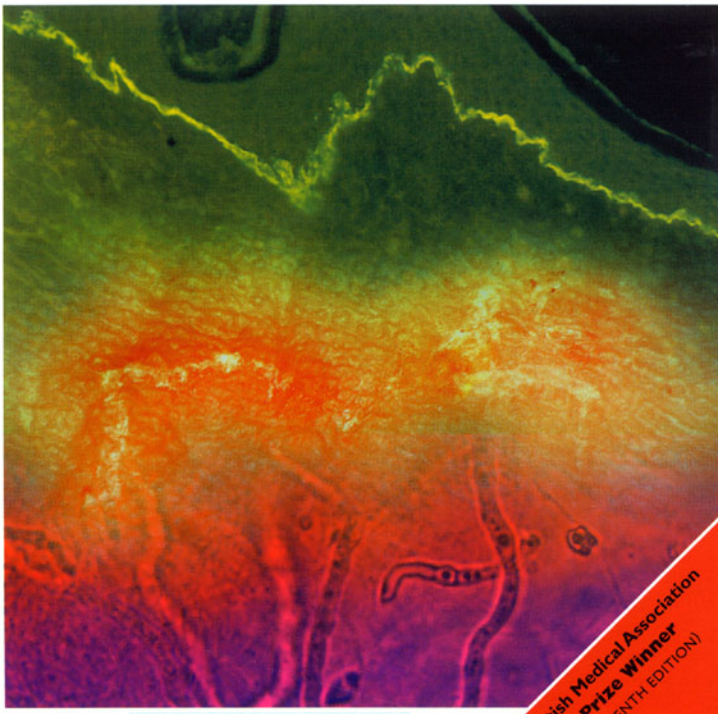
LECTURE NOTES ON

Dermatology

ROBIN GRAHAM-BROWN
TONY BURNS

Eighth edition



Blackwell
Publishing

British Medical Association
Prize Winner
(SEVENTH EDITION)

LECTURE NOTES ON

Dermatology

ROBIN GRAHAM-BROWN
BSc, MB BS (Lond), FRCP
Consultant Dermatologist
The Leicester Royal Infirmary, Leicester, and Honorary Senior Lecturer in Dermatology, University of Leicester School of Medicine

TONY BURNS
MB BS (Lond), FRCP
Emeritus Consultant Dermatologist
The Leicester Royal Infirmary, Leicester

Eighth Edition

Blackwell
Publishing

To all medical students, and to our children:
James, Matthew, John Joseph and David.

a Blackwell Publishing Company

Editorial Offices:
Blackwell Publishing Ltd, 9600 Garsington Road, Oxford OX4 2DQ, UK
Tel: +44 (0) 1865 776868
Blackwell Science Inc., 350 Main Street, Malden, MA 02148-5020, USA
Tel: +1 781 388 8250
Blackwell Science Asia Pty Ltd, 54 University Street, Carlton, Victoria 3053, Australia
Tel: +61 (0) 3 9347 0300
Blackwell Wissenschafts Verlag, Kurfürstendamm 57, 10707 Berlin, Germany
Tel: +49 (0)30 32 79 060

First published 1965 | Fourth edition 1977 | Seventh edition 1996 | Reprinted 2003, 2004, 2005
Second edition 1969 | Fifth edition 1983 | Reprinted 2001
Third edition 1973 | Sixth edition 1990 | Eighth edition 2002

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Graham-Brown, R. A. C. (Robin A. C.)
Lecture notes on dermatology.—8th ed./Robin Graham-Brown. Tony Burns.
p. cm.
Includes index.
ISBN 0-632-06494-3 (pbk.)
1. Dermatology—Outlines, syllabi, etc. 2. Skin—Diseases—Outlines, syllabi, etc.
[DNLM: 1. Skin Diseases. WR 140 G742L 2002] I. Title: Dermatology.
II. Burns, Tony, FRCP. III. Title.
RL74.3.G73 2002
616.5—dc21 2001008761

ISBN 0-632-06494-3

A catalogue record for this title is available from the British Library.

Set in 9/11½ Gill Sans by SNP Best-set Typesetter Ltd, Hong Kong
Printed and bound by Replika Press Pvt. Ltd, India

For further information on Blackwell Publishing, visit our website: www.blackwellpublishing.com

Contents

Preface, iv

Acknowledgements, v

1 Structure and Function of the Skin, Hair and Nails, 1

2 Approach to the Diagnosis of Dermatological Disease, 9

3 Bacterial and Viral Infections, 17

4 Fungal Infections, 28

5 Ectoparasite Infections, 37

6 Acne, Acneiform Eruptions and Rosacea, 48

7 Eczema, 58

8 Psoriasis, 67

9 Benign and Malignant Skin Tumours, 77

10 Naevi, 94

11 Inherited Disorders, 102

12 Pigmentary Disorders, 109

13 Disorders of the Hair and Nails, 114

14 Bullous Disorders, 122

15 Miscellaneous Erythematous and Papulosquamous Disorders and Light-induced Skin Diseases, 130

16 Vascular Disorders, 141

17 Connective Tissue Disorders, 148

18 Pruritus, 156

19 Systemic Disease and the Skin, 161

20 Skin and the Psyche, 169

21 Cutaneous Drug Reactions, 174

22 Treatment of Skin Disease, 180

Index, 185

Preface

In this, the eighth edition of *Lecture Notes on Dermatology*, we have updated the text with particular regard to advances in treatment. Numerous tables of salient points provide ready reference but, as in previous editions, we have attempted to create a 'user-friendly' readability.

We hope that the book will be of value not only to medical students, but also to general practitioners, and nurses involved in the care of dermatology patients. We also hope that exposure to *Lecture Notes on Dermatology* will prompt a deeper interest in this important medical specialty.

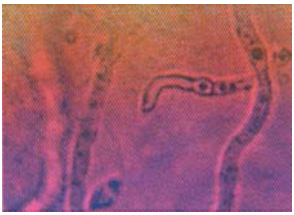
Robin Graham-Brown
Tony Burns

Acknowledgements

We would like to thank Drs Imrich Sarkany and Charles Calnan, under whose guidance we both learned dermatology, and we are grateful to them for some of the illustrations. We are also grateful to our students, who remind us constantly of the importance of clarity in communication. Finally, we thank the staff at Blackwell Publishing who have helped us through the editing and production stages.

This page intentionally left blank

CHAPTER 1



Structure and Function of the Skin, Hair and Nails

Skin structure, 1 Functions of the skin, 6

Skin, skin is a wonderful thing,
Keeps the outside out and the inside in.

It is essential to have some background knowledge of the normal structure and function of any organ before you can hope to understand the abnormal. Skin is the icing on the anatomical cake, it is the decorative wrapping paper, and without it not only would we all look rather unappealing, but a variety of unpleasant physiological phenomena would bring about our demise. You have probably never contemplated your skin a great deal, except in the throes of narcissistic admiration, or when it has been blemished by some disorder, but hopefully by the end of this first chapter you will have been persuaded that it is quite a remarkable organ, and that you are lucky to be on such intimate terms with it.

Skin structure

The skin is composed of two layers, the epidermis and the dermis. The epidermis, which is the outer layer, and its appendages (hair, nails, sebaceous glands and sweat glands), are derived from the embryonic ectoderm. The dermis is of mesodermal origin.

The epidermis

The epidermis is a stratified squamous epithelium, with several well-defined layers. The principal cell type is known as a 'keratinocyte'. Keratinocytes, which are produced by cell division in the deepest layer of the epidermis (basal layer), move progressively towards the skin surface, and as they ascend they undergo a process known as 'terminal differentiation' to produce the surface layer of cells (stratum corneum). Components of the internal skeleton of all cells include so-called 'intermediate filaments' which, in epithelial cells, are composed of a group of fibrous proteins known as keratins, each of which is the product of a separate gene. Mutations in these genes are responsible for certain skin diseases. During differentiation, keratin filaments in the corneocytes aggregate under the influence of *filaggrin*, a process known as keratinization, and bundles of filaments form a complex intracellular network embedded in an amorphous protein matrix derived from the keratohyalin granules of the granular layer.

A cell takes approximately 8–10 weeks to pass from the basal layer to the surface of the epidermis (epidermal transit time), and loss of cells from the surface is matched by production in the basal layer so that epidermal thickness is constant. This balance is maintained by growth stimulators and growth inhibitors such as epidermal growth factor (EGF) and transforming growth factors alpha and beta. The cells on the surface of the skin (squames or corneocytes), which constitute the stratum corneum, are keratinized dead cells that are gradually abraded by daily wear and tear. If you bathe after a period of several days' avoidance of water (a house without central heating in mid-winter, somewhere in the Northern Hemisphere, is ideal for this experiment), you will note that as you towel

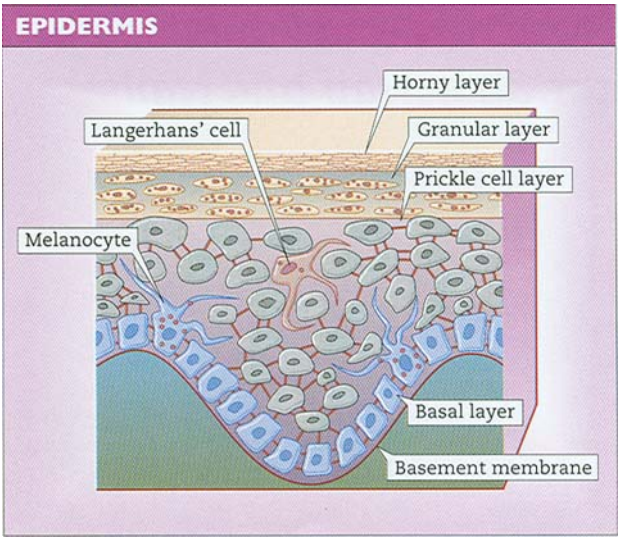


Fig. 1.1 The epidermis.

yourself you are rubbing off small balls of keratin—which has built up because of your insanitary habits. When a plaster cast is removed from a fractured limb after several weeks *in situ* there is usually a thick layer of surface keratin, the removal of which provides hours of absorbing occupational therapy.

Look at the layers more closely (Fig. 1.1). The basal layer is composed of columnar cells which are anchored to a basement membrane—a multilayered structure from which anchoring fibrils extend into the superficial dermis. Interspersed among the basal cells are melanocytes—large dendritic cells derived from the neural crest—which are responsible for melanin pigment production. Melanocytes contain cytoplasmic organelles called melanosomes, in which melanin is synthesized from tyrosine. The melanosomes migrate along the dendrites of the melanocytes, and are transferred to the keratinocytes in the prickle cell layer. In white people the melanosomes are grouped together in membrane-bound 'melanosome complexes', and they gradually degenerate as the keratinocytes move towards the surface of the skin. In black people, the skin contains the same number of melanocytes as that of white people, but the melanosomes are larger, remain separate, and persist through the full thickness of the epidermis. The main stimulus to melanin production is ultraviolet (UV) radiation. Melanin protects the cell nuclei in the epidermis from the harmful effects of UV radiation. A sun tan is a natural protective mechanism, not a cosmetic boon! Skin neoplasia is extremely uncommon in dark-skinned races because their skin is protected from UV damage by the large amounts of melanin it contains. This is not the case in the pale, pimply lager-swilling advert for British manhood who dashes onto the beach in Ibiza and flash-fries himself to lobster thermidor on day one of his annual holiday.

The prickle cell layer acquires its name from the spiky appearance produced by intercellular bridges (desmosomes) that connect adjacent cells. Scattered throughout the prickle cell layer are Langerhans' cells. These dendritic cells are probably modified macrophages, which originate in the bone marrow and migrate to the epidermis. They are the first line of immunological defence against environmental antigens, and are responsible for the uptake of such antigens and their presentation to immunocompetent lymphocytes so that an immune response can be mounted.

Above the prickle cell layer is the granular

layer, which is composed of flattened cells containing numerous darkly staining particles known as keratohyalin granules. Also present in the cytoplasm of cells in the granular layer are organelles known as lamellar granules (Odland bodies). These contain lipids and enzymes, and they discharge their contents into the intercellular spaces between the cells of the granular layer and stratum corneum—providing the equivalent of 'mortar' between the cellular 'bricks', and contributing to the barrier function of the epidermis.

The cells of the stratum corneum are flattened, keratinized cells which are devoid of nuclei and cytoplasmic organelles. Adjacent cells overlap at their margins, and this locking together of cells, together with intercellular lipid, forms a very effective barrier. The stratum corneum varies in thickness according to the region of the body. It is thickest on the palms of the hands and soles of the feet.

Epidermal appendages

The eccrine and apocrine sweat glands, the hair and sebaceous glands, and the nails, constitute the epidermal appendages.

Eccrine sweat glands

Eccrine sweat glands are important in body temperature regulation. A human has between two and three million eccrine sweat glands covering almost all the body surface. They are particularly numerous on the palms of the hands and soles of the feet. Each consists of a secretory coil deep in the dermis, and a duct that conveys the sweat to the surface. Eccrine glands secrete water, electrolytes, lactate, urea and ammonia. The secretory coil produces isotonic sweat, but sodium chloride is reabsorbed in the duct so that sweat reaching the surface is hypotonic. Patients suffering from cystic fibrosis have defective resorption of sodium chloride, and rapidly become salt depleted in a hot environment. Eccrine sweat glands are innervated by the sympathetic nervous system, but the neurotransmitter is acetylcholine.

Apocrine sweat glands

Apocrine sweat glands are found principally in the axillae and anogenital region. Specialized apocrine glands include the wax glands of the ear and the milk glands of the breast. Apocrine glands are also composed of a secretory coil and a duct, but the duct opens into a hair follicle, not directly onto the surface of the skin. Apocrine glands produce an oily secretion containing protein, carbohydrate, ammonia and lipid. These glands become active at puberty, and secretion is controlled by adrenergic nerve fibres. Pungent axillary body odour (axillary bromhidrosis) is the result of the action of bacteria on apocrine secretions. In some animals apocrine secretions are important sexual attractants, but the average human armpit provides a different type of overwhelming olfactory experience.

Hair

Hairs grow out of tubular invaginations of the epidermis known as follicles, and a hair follicle and its associated sebaceous glands are referred to as a 'pilosebaceous unit'. There are three types of hair: fine, soft *lanugo* hair is present *in utero* and is shed by the eighth month of fetal life; *vellus* hair is the fine downy hair which covers most of the body except those areas occupied by terminal hair; thick and pigmented *terminal* hair occurs on the scalp, eyebrows and eyelashes before puberty—after puberty, under the influence of androgens, secondary sexual terminal hair develops from vellus hair in the axillae and pubic region, and on the trunk and limbs in men. On the scalp, the reverse occurs in male-pattern balding—terminal hair becomes vellus hair under the influence of androgens. In men, terminal hair on the body usually increases in amount as middle age arrives, and hairy ears are a puzzling accompaniment of advancing years. One struggles to think of any biological advantage that hairy ears might confer.

Hair follicles extend into the dermis at an angle (Fig. 1.2). A small bundle of smooth muscle fibres, the arrector pili muscle, is attached to the side of the follicle.

Arrector pili muscles are supplied by adren-

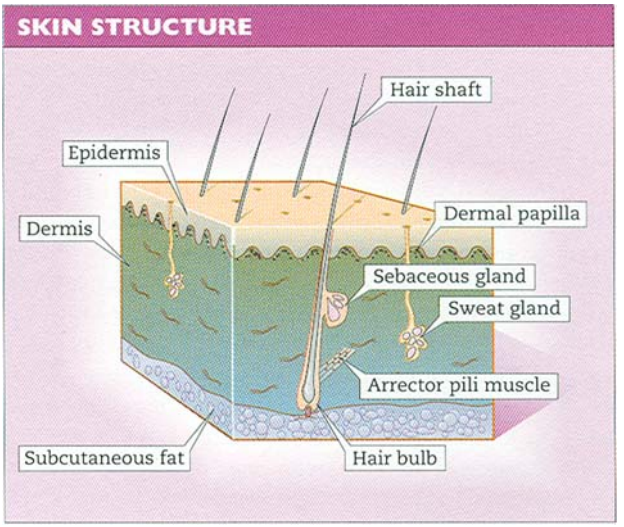


Fig. 1.2 The structure of the skin.

ergic nerves, and are responsible for the erection of hairs in the cold or during emotional stress ('goose flesh', 'goose pimples', horripilation). The duct of the sebaceous gland enters the follicle just above the point of attachment of the arrector pili muscle. At the lower end of the follicle is the hair bulb, part of which, the hair matrix, is a zone of rapidly dividing cells which is responsible for the formation of the hair shaft. Hair pigment is produced by melanocytes in the hair bulb. Cells produced in the hair bulb become densely packed, elongated and arranged parallel to the long axis of the hair shaft. They gradually become keratinized as they ascend in the hair follicle.

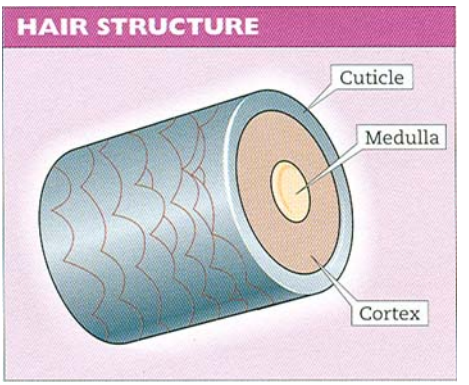


Fig. 1.3 The structure of hair.

The main part of each hair fibre is the cortex, which is composed of keratinized spindle-shaped cells (Fig. 1.3). Terminal hairs have a central core known as the medulla, consisting of specialized cells which contain air spaces. Covering the cortex is the cuticle, a thin layer of cells which overlap like the tiles on a roof, with the free margins of the cells pointing towards the tip of the hair. The cross-sectional shape of hair varies with body site and race. Negroid hair is distinctly oval in cross-section, and pubic, beard and eyelash hairs have an oval cross-section in all racial types. Caucasoid hair is moderately elliptical in cross-section and Mongoloid hair is circular.

The growth of each hair is cyclical—periods of active growth alternate with resting phases. After each period of active growth (anagen) there is a short transitional phase (catagen), followed by a resting phase (telogen), after which the follicle reactivates, a new hair is produced, and the old hair is shed. The duration of these cyclical phases depends on the age of the individual and the location of the follicle on the body. The duration of anagen in a scalp follicle is

genetically determined, and ranges from 2 to more than 5 years. This is why some women can grow hair down to their ankles, whereas most have a much shorter maximum length. Scalp hair catagen lasts about 2 weeks and telogen from 3 to 4 months. The daily growth rate of scalp hair is approximately 0.45 mm. The activity of each follicle is independent of that of its neighbours, which is fortunate, because if follicular activity was synchronized, as it is in some animals, we would be subject to periodic moults, thus adding another dimension to life's rich tapestry. At any one time approximately 85% of scalp hairs are in anagen, 1% in catagen and 14% in telogen. The average number of hairs shed daily is 100. In areas other than the scalp anagen is relatively short—this is also fortunate, because if it was not so, we would all be kept busy clipping eyebrows, eyelashes and nether regions.

It is a myth that shaving increases the rate of growth of hair and that it encourages the development of 'thicker' hair; nor does hair continue growing after death—shrinkage of soft tissues around the hair produces this illusion.

Human hair colour is produced by two types of melanin—eumelanins in black and brown hair, and phaeomelanins in auburn and blond hair.

Greying of hair is the result of a decrease in tyrosinase activity in the melanocytes of the hair bulb. The age of onset of greying is genetically determined, but other factors may be involved such as auto-immunity—premature greying of the hair is a recognized association of pernicious anaemia. The phenomenon of 'going white overnight', usually attributed to a severe fright, is physically impossible. It is, however, possible to 'go white' over a period of a few days as a result of selective loss of remaining pigmented hairs in someone who has extensive grey hair—this occurs in one type of alopecia areata.

Sebaceous glands

Sebaceous glands are found everywhere on the skin apart from the hands and feet. They are particularly numerous and prominent on the head and neck, the chest, and the back. Sebaceous glands are part of the pilosebaceous unit, and their lipid-rich product (sebum) flows through a duct into the hair follicle. They are holocrine glands—sebum is produced by disintegration of glandular cells rather than an active secretory process. Modified sebaceous glands which open directly on the surface are found on the eyelids, lips, nipples, glans penis and prepuce, and the buccal mucosa (Fordyce spots).

Sebaceous glands are prominent at birth, under the influence of maternal hormones, but atrophy soon after, and do not enlarge again until puberty. Enlargement of the glands and sebum production at puberty are stimulated by androgens. Growth hormone and thyroid hormones also affect sebum production.

Nails

A nail is a transparent plate of keratin derived from an invagination of epidermis on the dorsum of the terminal phalanx of a digit (Fig. 1.4). The nail plate is the product of cell division in the nail matrix, which lies deep to the proximal nail fold, but is partly visible as the pale 'half-moon' (lunula) at the base of the nail. The nail plate is firmly adherent to the underlying nail bed. The cuticle is an extension of the horny layer of the

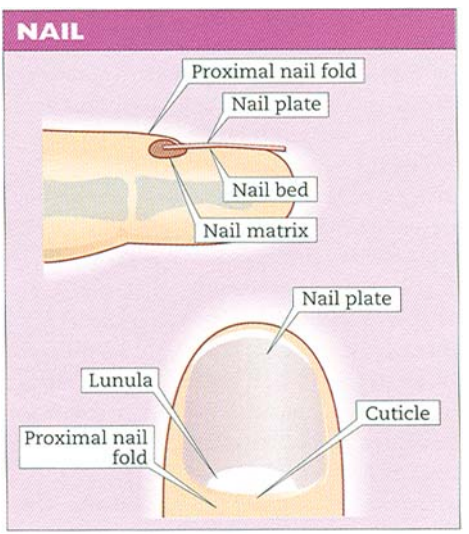


Fig. 1.4 The nail.

proximal nail fold onto the nail plate. It forms a seal between the nail plate and proximal nail fold, preventing penetration of extraneous material.

Nail growth is continuous throughout life, but is more rapid in youth than in old age. The average rate of growth of fingernails is approximately 1 mm per week, and the time taken for a fingernail to grow from matrix to free edge is about 6 months. Nails on the dominant hand grow slightly more rapidly than those on the non-dominant hand. Toenails grow at one-third the rate of fingernails, and take about 18 months to grow from matrix to free edge.

Many factors affect nail growth rate. It is increased in psoriasis, and may be speeded up in the presence of inflammatory change around the nail. A severe systemic upset can produce a sudden slowing of nail growth, causing a transverse groove in each nail plate. These grooves, known as Beau's lines, subsequently become visible as the nails grow out. Nail growth may also be considerably slowed in the digits of a limb immobilized in plaster.

The dermis

The dermis is a layer of connective tissue lying beneath the epidermis, and forms the bulk of the skin. The dermis and epidermis interdigitate via downward epidermal projections (rete ridges), and upward dermal projections (dermal papillae) (Fig. 1.2). The main feature of the dermis is a network of interlacing fibres, mostly collagen, but with some elastin. These fibres give the dermis great strength and elasticity. The collagen and elastin fibres, which are protein, are embedded in a ground substance of mucopolysaccharides (glycosaminoglycans).

The main cellular elements of the dermis are fibroblasts, mast cells and macrophages. Fibroblasts synthesize the connective tissue matrix of the dermis, and are usually found in close proximity to collagen and elastin fibres. Mast cells are specialized secretory cells present throughout the dermis, but they are more numerous around blood vessels and appendages. They contain granules whose contents include mediators such as histamine, prostaglandins, leukotrienes and eosinophil and neutrophil chemotactic factors. Macrophages are phagocytic cells that originate in the bone marrow, and they act as scavengers of cell debris and extracellular material.

The dermis is also richly supplied with blood vessels, lymphatics, nerves and sensory receptors.

Beneath the dermis, a layer of subcutaneous fat separates the skin from underlying fascia and muscle.

Dermatoglyphics

Fingerprints, the characteristic elevated ridge patterns on the fingertips of humans, are unique to each individual. The fingers and toes, and the palms and soles, are covered with a system of ridges which form patterns. The term 'dermatoglyphics' is applied to the configuration of the ridges. If you look closely at your hands you will see these tiny ridges, which are separate from the skin creases. On the tips of the fingers there are three basic patterns: arches, loops and whorls (Fig. 1.5). The loops are subdivided into ulnar or radial, depending on whether the loop is open to the ulnar or radial side of the hand. A triangular intersection of these ridges is known as a triradius, and these triradii are not only present on fingertips, but also at the base of each finger, and usually on the proximal part of the palm.

Not only are the ridge patterns of fingerprints useful for the identification and conviction of those who covet their neighbours' goods, but characteristic dermatoglyphic abnormalities frequently accompany many chromosomal aberrations.

Functions of the skin

Skin is like wax paper that holds everything in without dripping. (Art Linkletter, *A Child's Garden of Misinformation*, 1965)

It is obvious from the complex structure of the skin that it is not there simply to hold all the

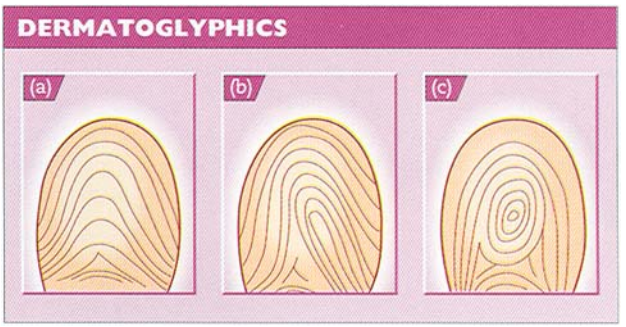


Fig. 1.5 Dermatoglyphics: (a) arch; (b) loop; (c) whorl.

other bits of the body together. Some of the functions of skin are as follows:

SKIN FUNCTIONS

- Prevents loss of essential body fluids
- Protects against entry of toxic environmental chemicals and microorganisms
- Immunological functions
- Protects against damage from UV radiation
- Regulates body temperature
- Synthesis of vitamin D
- Important in sexual attraction and social interaction

In the absence of a stratum corneum we would lose significant amounts of water to the environment, and rapidly become dehydrated. The stratum corneum, with its overlapping cells and intercellular lipid, blocks diffusion of water into the environment. If it is removed by stripping with tape, water loss to the environment increases 10-fold or more.

The stratum corneum is also quite an effective barrier to the penetration of external agents. However, this barrier capacity is considerably reduced if the stratum corneum is hydrated, or its lipid content is reduced by the use of lipid solvents. The structural integrity of the stratum corneum also protects against invasion by microorganisms.

The skin is an immunologically competent organ and plays an important role in host defence. Not only Langerhans' cells but also keratinocytes prepare external antigens for presentation to T lymphocytes, which then mount an immune response.

The protective effect of melanin against UV damage has already been mentioned.

The skin is a vital part of the body's temperature regulation system. The body core temperature is regulated by a temperature-sensitive area in the hypothalamus, and this is influenced by the temperature of the blood which perfuses it. The response of the skin to cold is vasoconstriction and a marked reduction in blood flow, decreasing transfer of heat to the body surface. The response to heat is vasodilatation, an increase in skin blood flow and loss of heat to the environment. Perspiration helps to cool the body by evaporation of sweat. These thermoregulatory functions are impaired in certain skin disease—patients suffering from exfoliative dermatitis (erythroderma) radiate heat to their environment because their skin blood flow is considerably increased and they are unable to control this by vasoconstriction. In a cold environment their central core temperature drops, in spite of producing metabolic heat by shivering, and they may die of hypothermia.

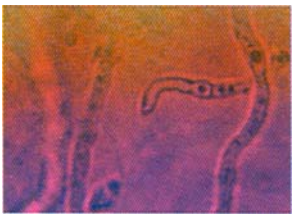
Vitamin D (cholecalciferol) is produced in the skin by the action of UV light on dehydrocholesterol. In those whose diets are deficient in vitamin D this extra source of the vitamin can be important.

The skin is also a huge sensory receptor, perceiving heat, cold, pain, light touch and pressure, and even tickle. As you are probably still grappling with the conundrum of the biological significance of hairy ears in the elderly male, try switching your thoughts to the benefits of tickly armpits!

In addition to all these mechanistic functions, the skin plays an essential aesthetic role in social interaction and sexual attraction.

Hence, you can see that your skin is doing a good job. Apart from looking pleasant, it is saving you from becoming a cold, UV-damaged, brittle-boned, desiccated 'prune'.

CHAPTER 2



Approach to the Diagnosis of Dermatological Disease

Introduction, 9
The value of a diagnosis, 9
Dermatological diagnosis, 9
Examination, 11
Investigation, 12
Conclusion, 16

Baglivi has said, "The patient is the doctor's best text-book". That "text-book" however, has to be introduced to the student and those who effect the introductions are not always wise.
(Dannie Abse, *Doctors and Patients*)

The dermatologist's art is giving a disease a long Greek name . . . and then a topical steroid.
(Anon)

Introduction

Dermatology is essentially a specialty where clinical information is at the forefront of the diagnostic process, and it is important for any aspiring clinician to realize that, before prescribing treatment or offering prognostic information about a patient's problem, he or she must first make a diagnosis. This chapter is about reaching a diagnosis in a patient with a skin disorder.

The value of a diagnosis

The facts on which a clinician makes a diagnosis *must* always come first and foremost from the patient and there is no substitute for talking to and examining patients. This is especially true of skin disease.

A diagnosis is a short statement about a disease state or condition.

DIAGNOSIS

- Provides a working label which will be recognized by others
- Implies some commonality with other patients with the same disease state or condition: in aetiology; pathology; clinical features; responsiveness to treatment
- Offers a prognosis and information about contagion or heredity
- Gives access to treatment modalities

Dermatological diagnosis

That which we call a rose,
by any other name would smell as sweet
(Shakespeare, *Romeo and Juliet*)

Aspiring dermatologists must begin by becoming familiar with the diagnostic labels used in the description and classification of skin disease. This can seem daunting, but remember that diagnostic labels in medicine are bound by convention and rooted in history: the nomenclature of disease, and its signs and symptoms, has emerged from hundreds of years of classification and categorization. There is nothing special about dermatology, except perhaps in the degree to which subtle clinical variations are afforded separate names. The fact that diagnostic terms often bear no relationship to modern thinking is not of itself important. An apple is still an apple, even if we don't know who first called it that or why!

Therefore, as in any other branch of medicine, the diagnostic terminology in dermatology has to be learned. This is not as hard as it may at first seem. In the same way as a visitor to Mars would have to become familiar with what things on Mars were called, the dermatological tyro who pays attention rapidly becomes acquainted with commoner skin diseases (e.g. eczema, psoriasis or warts). In time, he or she will also begin to recognize rarer disorders and less 'classical' variants of commoner ones. However, this remains a dynamic process which involves seeing, reading, asking and learning—always with the eyes, ears and mind open!

The steps to making a dermatological diagnosis

In principle there is nothing difficult about dermatological diagnosis. The process of identifying skin diseases consists of taking a history, examining the patient, and performing investigations where necessary. In practice many dermatologists will ask questions *after* a quick look to assess the problem, and also during the formal examination. However, we should consider the elements of the process separately.

A dermatological history contains most of the questions you will be used to asking: onset and duration, fluctuation, nature of symptoms, past history. There are some differences, however, which are largely in the emphasis placed on certain aspects, shown as follows:

DERMATOLOGICAL HISTORY

Past history
Should include general problems, such as
- Diabetes and TB
- Past skin problems
- Significant allergies

Family history
- Some disorders are infectious; others have strong genetic backgrounds

Occupation and hobbies
- The skin is frequently affected by materials encountered at work and in the home

Therapy
- Not only *systemic* medication but also *topical*; many patients apply multiple creams and ointments; topicals may be medicinal (patients nearly always forget their names)

BUT
- *Topical medication* may also be self-administered as part of a 'cosmetic' regimen

There are also specific features of dermatological histories to watch out for.

Symptoms

Patients with skin disease talk about symptoms, especially itching, which you may not have met before. You will have to learn to assess and quantify these. You will soon get used to this. For example, a severe itch will keep patients awake or stop them from concentrating at work or school.

Patients' language

Be careful about terms which patients use to describe their skin problems. In Leicestershire, where the authors work, weals are often called 'blisters' and it is easy to be misled. Always ask the patient to describe precisely what he or she means by a specific term.

Quality of life

It may be helpful to assess the impact of the problem on the patient's normal daily activities and self-image: work, school, sleep, self-confidence, personal relationships.

Patient preconceptions

Patients often have their own ideas about the cause of skin problems and will readily offer them! For example, washing powder is almost universally considered to be a major cause of rashes, and injuries to be triggers of skin tumours. Never ignore what you are told but take care to sieve the information in the light of your findings.

Watch out, too, for the very high expectations of many patients. They know that visible evidence is there for all to see: dermatology

often truly requires a 'spot' diagnosis! Everyone from the patient and his/her relatives to the local greengrocer can see the problem and express their opinion.

Examination

The next step is to examine the patient. Wise counsels maintain that you should *always* examine a patient from head to foot. In reality this can be hard on both patient and doctor, especially if the problem is a solitary wart on the thumb! However, as a general rule, and especially with inflammatory dermatoses and conditions with several lesions, it is important to have an overall look at the sites involved. You may also find the unexpected, such as melanomas and other skin cancers.

Inspect *and palpate* the lesion(s) or rash (it may help to use a magnifying hand lens). The fundamental elements of a good dermatological examination are:

1 Site and/or distribution of the problem.
2 Characteristics of individual lesion(s).
3 Examination of 'secondary' sites.
4 'Special' techniques.

Unfortunately, names and terms can appear to get in the way of learning in dermatology. Indeed this seems to be one reason why many clinicians claim that dermatology is a mysterious and impenetrable mixture of mumbo-jumbo and strange potions. There is really no need for this attitude: the terms in use have developed for good reasons. They provide a degree of precision and a framework for diagnosis and decision making. Try to familiarize yourself with them, and to apply them correctly. They will provide the building-blocks with which you will go on to make dermatological diagnoses. So, in the early days, describe everything you see in these terms as far as possible.

DERMATOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT

1 **Site(s) and/or distribution.** This can be very helpful: for example, psoriasis has a predilection for knees, elbows, scalp and lower back; eczema favours the flexures in children; acne occurs predominantly on the face and upper trunk; basal cell carcinomas are more common on the head and neck

2 **Characteristics of individual lesion(s):**
- **The type.** Some simple preliminary reading is essential. Use Table 2.1 for the most common and important terms and their definitions
- **The size, shape, outline and border.** Size is best *measured*, rather than being a comparison with peas, oranges or coins of the realm. Lesions may be various shapes, e.g. round, oval, annular, linear or 'irregular'; straight edges and angles may suggest external factors. The border is well defined in psoriasis, but blurred in most patches of eczema
- **The colour.** It is always useful to note the colour: red, purple, brown, slate-black, etc.
- **Surface features** (Table 2.1). It is helpful to assess whether the surface is smooth or rough, and to distinguish crust (dried serum) from scale (hyperkeratosis); some assessment of scale can be helpful, e.g. 'silvery' in psoriasis
- **The texture—superficial? deep?** Use your fingertips on the surface; assess the depth and position in or beneath the skin; lift scale or crust to see what is underneath; try to make the lesion blanch with pressure

3 **Secondary sites.** Look for additional features which may assist in diagnosis. Good examples of this include:
- The nails in psoriasis
- The fingers and wrists in scabies
- The toe-webs in fungal infections
- The mouth in lichen planus

4 **'Special' techniques.** These will be covered in the appropriate chapters, but there are some tricks, e.g.:
- Scraping a psoriatic plaque for capillary bleeding
- The Nikolsky sign in blistering diseases
- 'Diascopy' in suspected cutaneous tuberculosis

Table 2.1 Types and characteristics of lesions.

LESION CHARACTERISTICS

- Macule: a flat, circumscribed area of skin discoloration
- Papule: a circumscribed elevation of the skin less than 0.5 cm in diameter
- Nodule: a circumscribed visible or palpable lump, larger than 0.5 cm
- Plaque: a circumscribed, disc-shaped, elevated area of skin:
  'small' <2 cm in diameter
  'large' >2 cm in diameter
- Vesicle: a small visible collection of fluid (less than 0.5 cm in diameter)
- Bulla: a large visible collection of fluid (over 0.5 cm)
- Pustule: a visible accumulation of pus
- Ulcer: a loss of epidermis (often with loss of underlying dermis and subcutis as well)
- Weal: a circumscribed, elevated area of cutaneous oedema

Surface characteristics

- Scale: visible and palpable flakes due to aggregation and/or abnormalities of shed epidermal cells
- Crust: accumulated dried exudate, e.g. serum
- Horn: an elevated projection of keratin
- Excoriation: a secondary, superficial ulceration, due to scratching
- Maceration: an appearance of surface softening due to constant wetting
- Lichenification: a flat-topped thickening of the skin often secondary to scratching.

It is fair to say that in inflammatory dermatoses a complication is having to decide *which lesion or lesions to select* for this descriptive process. Skin diseases are dynamic. Some lesions in any rash will be very early, some very late, and some at various intermediate evolutionary stages.

Try to examine as many patients as you can: frequent exposure to skin diseases develops an ability to recognize those lesions which provide the most useful diagnostic information.

This diagnostic process will gradually become one that you will perform increasingly easily and confidently as experience develops.

Investigation

Inevitably, history and examination alone will not always provide all the information required. There are some skin disorders in which further investigation is nearly always necessary: either to confirm a diagnosis with important prognostic or therapeutic implications (e.g. blistering disorders), or to seek an underlying, associated systemic disorder (e.g. in generalized pruritus). These situations are covered later in the appropriate chapters. The advances in modern genetics, too, mean that blood (or other tissues) can be analysed for evidence of specific defects. Sometimes clinical findings alone will not produce a satisfactory working diagnosis, or further information is required in order to plan optimal management.

A number of important techniques are available to provide further information. Some of these, such as appropriate blood tests and swabs for bacteriology and virology, should be familiar from other branches of medicine, and are fully covered in other introductory textbooks. Others, however, are more specific to dermatological investigation. Common, useful investigations in skin diseases include the following:

- Blood tests—for underlying systemic abnormalities and, increasingly, for genetic analysis.
- Swabs and other samples—for infections.
- Wood's light—some disorders/features are easier to see.
- Skin scrapes or nail clippings—microscopy and mycological culture.

- Skin biopsy—histopathology; electron microscopy; immunopathology; DNA phenotyping.
- Patch tests—for evidence of contact allergy.

Wood's light

This is a nickel oxide-filtered ultraviolet light source, used to highlight three features of skin disease:

1 Certain organisms which cause scalp ringworm produce green fluorescence (useful in initial diagnosis and helpful in assessing therapy).
2 The organism responsible for erythrasma fluoresces coral-pink.
3 Some pigmentary disorders are more clearly visible—particularly the pale patches of tuberous sclerosis, and café-au-lait marks of neurofibromatosis.

Wood's light can also be used to induce fluorescence in the urine in some of the porphyrias.

Scrapings/clippings

Material from the skin, hair or nails can be examined directly under the microscope and/or sent for culture. This is particularly useful in suspected fungal infection, or in a search for scabies mites (see Chapters 4 & 5). Scraping lightly at the epidermis will lift scales from the surface of the suspicious area.

The scales are placed on a microscope slide, covered with 10% potassium hydroxide (KOH) and a coverslip. After a few minutes to dissolve some of the epidermal cell membranes, they can be examined. It is helpful to add some Parker Quink ink if an infection with *Malassezia* (the cause of pityriasis versicolor) is suspected. Nail clippings can also be treated this way, but need stronger solutions of KOH, or longer to dissolve.

Microscopy of hair may also provide information about fungal infections, may reveal structural hair shaft abnormalities in certain genetic disorders, and can be useful in distinguishing some causes of excessive hair loss (see Chapter 13).

Scrape/smear preparations are also used as a diagnostic aid by some dermatologists for the cytodiagnosis of suspected viral blisters and pemphigus, using a 'Tzanck preparation', which enables material to be examined directly in the clinic.

Skin biopsy

Skin biopsy is a very important technique in the diagnosis of many skin disorders. In some, it is critical to have confirmation of a clinical diagnosis before embarking on treatment. Good examples of this are skin cancers, bullous disorders, and infections such as tuberculosis and leprosy. In others it is necessary to take a biopsy because clinical information alone has not provided all the answers.

There are two methods commonly used to obtain a skin sample for laboratory examination:

1 Incisional/excisional biopsy.
2 Punch biopsy.

Specimens obtained by either technique may be sent for conventional histopathology—normally fixed immediately in formal-saline—and/or other specialized examinations, for example for DNA phenotyping of specific cells or for viral DNA. For immunopathology the skin is usually snap frozen but for electron microscopy skin is best fixed in glutaraldehyde.

Always check the details with the laboratory before you start.

Incisional/excisional biopsy

This provides good-sized samples (which can be divided for different purposes if required) and can be used to remove quite large lesions (see Figs 2.1 & 2.2):

1 Administer local anaesthetic. Usually 1–2% lidocaine (lignocaine); addition of 1 : 10000 adrenaline (epinephrine) helps reduce bleeding, but **never** use on fingers and toes.

2 For incisional (diagnostic) biopsy. Make two cuts forming an ellipse; ensure that the specimen is taken across the edge of the lesion, retaining a margin of normal perilesional skin (Fig. 2.1a). **For complete excision.** Widen the ellipse around the whole lesion (Fig. 2.1b); ensure that the excision edge is cut vertically and *does not* slant in towards the tumour,

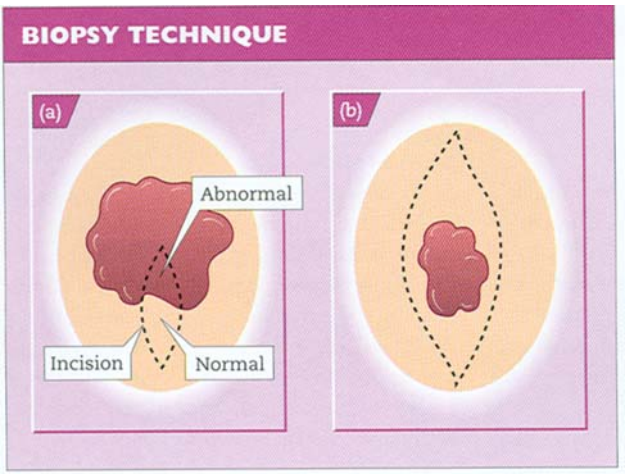


Fig. 2.1 The technique for incisional (a) and (b) excisional biopsy.

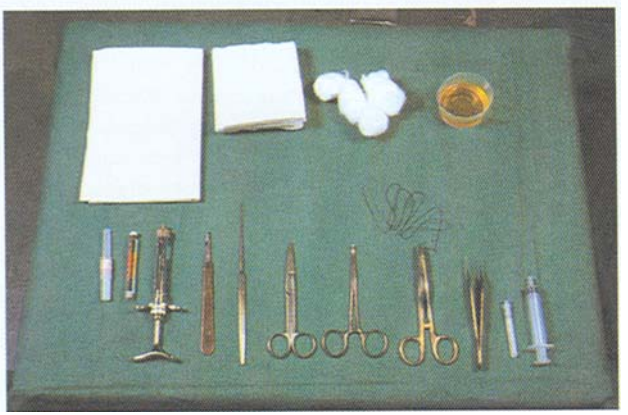


Fig. 2.2 Equipment needed for an incisional/excisional biopsy: sterile towel; gauze squares; cotton-wool balls; galley pot containing antiseptic; needle; cartridge of lidocaine (lignocaine) and dental syringe; scalpel; skin hook; scissors; small artery forceps; needle holder and suture; fine, toothed forceps; needle and syringe (alternative to dental syringe).

which can result in inadequate deeper excision (Fig. 2.3).

3 Repair the defect. Edges left by either incisional or excisional biopsy are brought neatly together with sutures; the choice of suture material is not critical, but for the best cosmetic result use the finest possible, preferably a synthetic monofilament suture (e.g. prolene). **Note:** if there will be significant tension on the suture line, consider asking a trained plastic or dermatological surgeon for advice.

Punch biopsy

This is much quicker, but produces small samples and is only appropriate for diagnostic biopsies or removing tiny lesions (see Fig. 2.4a–c):

1 Administer local anaesthesia (see above).

2 Push the punch biopsy blade into the lesion using a circular motion.

3 Lift out the small plug, and separate with scissors or a scalpel blade.

4 Achieve haemostasis with silver nitrate or a small suture.

Patch tests

If a contact allergic dermatitis is suspected, a patch test is performed. In this process possible

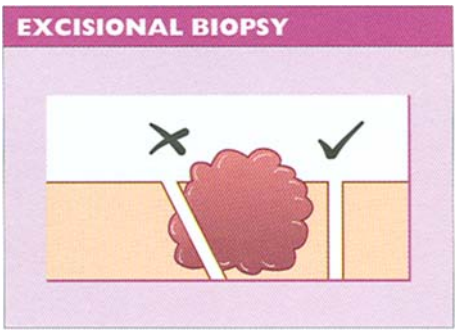


Fig. 2.3 Excisional biopsy: the correct (✓) and incorrect (✘) excision edge.

allergens are usually diluted in suitable vehicles. The test materials are placed in small discs in contact with the skin (usually on the back) for 48 h (Fig. 2.5a). A positive reaction (at 48 h, or occasionally later) confirms a delayed hypersensitivity (type IV) reaction to the offending substance (Fig. 2.5b).

This technique can be extended to include testing for photoallergy.

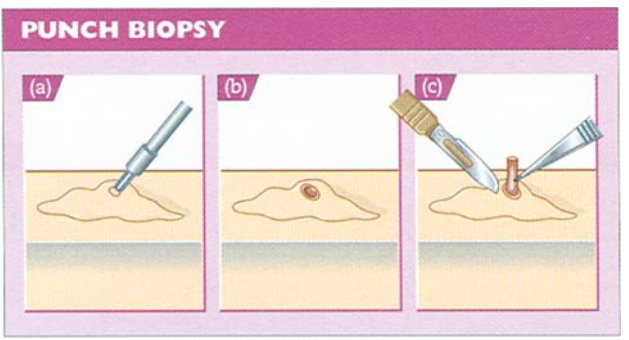


Fig. 2.4 (a–c) The technique for a punch biopsy.

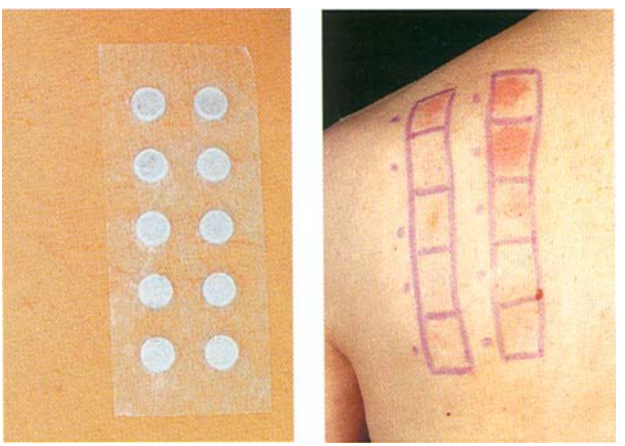


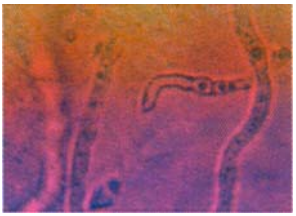
Fig. 2.5 Patch testing: (a) metal cups containing allergens; (b) positive patch test reactions.

Conclusion

You are now ready to start examining and talking to patients with skin disease. Attend some dermatology clinics and put these principles into practice. When seeing patients, try to retain a mental picture of their skin lesions. Ask the dermatologist in charge what the diagnosis is in each instance, and make sure that you read a little about each entity when the clinic is over.

The remaining chapters of this book are designed to help you to make specific diagnoses and to provide your patients with information about their problems, and to assist you in choosing appropriate treatment.

CHAPTER 3



Bacterial and Viral Infections

Bacterial infections, 17 Viral infections, 22

A mighty creature is the germ
Though smaller than the pachyderm
His customary dwelling place
Is deep within the human race
His childish pride he often pleases
By giving people strange diseases
Do you, my poppet, feel infirm?
You probably contain a germ
(Ogden Nash, *The Germ*)

Bacterial infections

Streptococcal infection

Cellulitis

Cellulitis is a bacterial infection of subcutaneous tissues which, in immunologically normal individuals, is usually caused by *Streptococcus pyogenes*. 'Erysipelas' is a term applied to superficial streptococcal cellulitis which has a well-demarcated edge. Occasionally, other bacteria are implicated in cellulitis — *Haemophilus influenzae* is an important cause of facial cellulitis in children, often in association with ipsilateral otitis media. In immunocompromised individuals, a variety of bacteria may be responsible for cellulitis.

Cellulitis frequently occurs on the legs, but other parts of the body may be affected — the face is a common site for erysipelas. The organisms may gain entry into the skin via minor abrasions, or fissures between the toes associated with tinea pedis, and leg ulcers provide a portal of entry in many cases. A frequent predisposing factor is oedema of the legs, and cellulitis is a common condition in the elderly, who often suffer from leg oedema of cardiac, venous or lymphatic origin.

The affected area becomes erythematous, hot and swollen (Fig. 3.1), and blister formation and areas of skin necrosis may occur. The patient is pyrexial and feels unwell. Rigors may occur and, in the elderly, a toxic confusional state.

In presumed streptococcal cellulitis penicillin is the treatment of choice, initially given as benzylpenicillin intravenously. If the leg is affected, bed rest is an important aspect of treatment. Where there is extensive tissue necrosis, surgical debridement may be necessary.

A particularly severe, deep form of cellulitis, involving fascia and muscles, is known as 'necrotizing fasciitis'. This disorder achieved notoriety a few years ago when it attracted the attention of the UK popular press and was described as being caused by a 'flesh-eating virus'. It is associated with extensive tissue necrosis and severe toxaemia, and is rapidly fatal unless urgent treatment, including excision of the affected area, is undertaken.

Some patients have recurrent episodes of cellulitis, each episode damaging lymphatics and leading to further oedema. These cases should be treated with prophylactic oral penicillin V or erythromycin, to prevent further episodes.

Staphylococcal infection

Folliculitis

Infection of the superficial part of a hair follicle with *Staphylococcus aureus* produces a small pustule on an erythematous base, centred on the follicle.

Folliculitis is a common problem in eczema

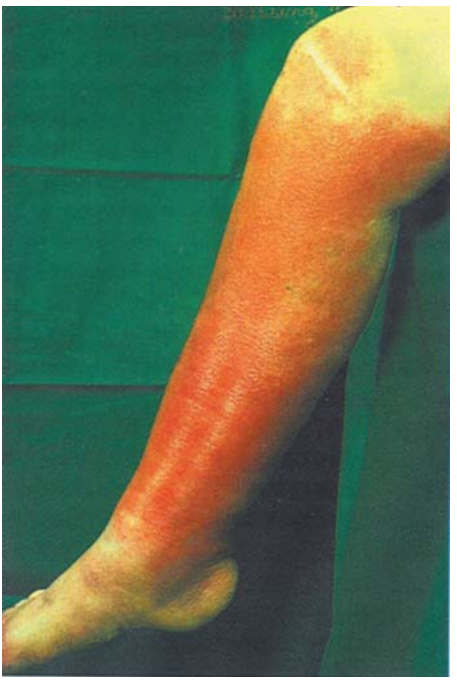


Fig. 3.1 Cellulitis.

patients treated with ointment-base topical steroid preparations.

Mild folliculitis can be treated with a topical antibacterial agent, but if it is extensive a systemic antibiotic may be required.

Furunculosis ('boils')

A boil (furuncle) is the result of deep infection of a hair follicle by *S. aureus*. A painful abscess develops at the site of infection, and over a period of a few days becomes fluctuant and 'points' as a central pustule. Once the necrotic central core has been discharged, the lesion gradually resolves. In some patients boils are a recurrent problem, but this is rarely associated with a significant underlying disorder. Such individuals may be nasal or perineal carriers of staphylococci, and organisms are transferred on the digits to various parts of the body.

Patients suffering from recurrent boils should have swabs taken from the nose for culture, and if found to be carrying staphylococci should be treated with a topical antibacterial such as mupirocin, applied to the nostrils. They may also be helped by an antibacterial bath additive, for example 2% triclosan, and a prolonged course of flucloxacillin.

Carbuncle

A carbuncle is a deep infection of a group of adjacent hair follicles with *S. aureus*. A frequent site for a carbuncle is the nape of the neck. Initially, the lesion is a dome-shaped area of tender erythema, but after a few days suppuration begins, and pus is discharged from multiple follicular orifices. Carbuncles are usually encountered in middle aged and elderly men, and are associated with diabetes and debility. They are uncommon nowadays. Flucloxacillin should be given for treatment.

Impetigo

This is a contagious superficial infection which occurs in two clinical forms, non-bullous and bullous. Non-bullous impetigo is caused by *S. aureus*, streptococci, or both organisms together. The streptococcal form predominates in warm, humid climates, for example the southern USA. Bullous impetigo is caused by *S. aureus*. Lesions may occur anywhere on the body. In the non-bullous form the initial lesion is a small pustule which ruptures to leave an extending area of exudation and crusting (Fig. 3.2). The crusts eventually separate to leave areas of erythema, which fade without scarring. In the bullous form, large, superficial blisters develop. When these rupture there is exudation and crusting, and the stratum corneum peels back at the edges of the lesions.

Streptococcal impetigo may be associated with poststreptococcal acute glomerulonephritis.

Impetigo may occur as a secondary phenomenon in atopic eczema, scabies and head louse infection.

In localized infection, treatment with a topical antibiotic such as mupirocin will suffice, but in more extensive infection treatment with a systemic antibiotic such as flucloxacillin or erythromycin is indicated.

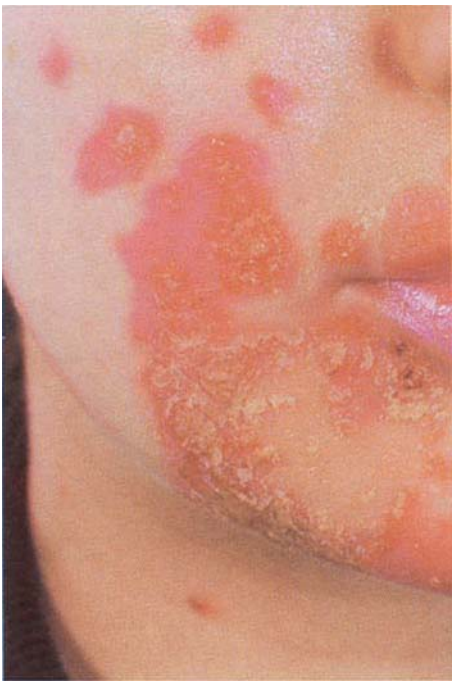


Fig. 3.2 Impetigo.

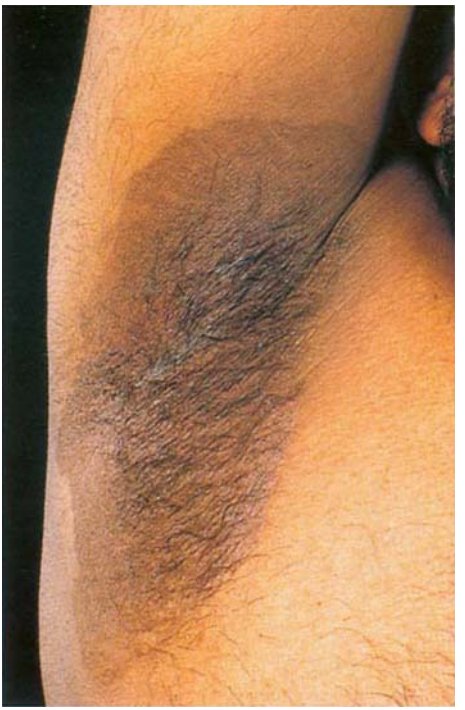


Fig. 3.3 Erythrasma.

Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome

This uncommon condition occurs as a result of infection with certain staphylococcal phage types which produce a toxin that splits the epidermis at the level of the granular layer. The superficial epidermis peels off in sheets, producing an appearance resembling scalded skin. Infants and young children are usually affected. It responds to parenteral therapy with flucloxacillin.

Erythrasma

Caused by a Gram-positive organism, *Corynebacterium minutissimum*, erythrasma occurs in intertriginous areas—axillae, groins and submammary regions. However, the commonest site colonized by this organism is the toe web-spaces, where it produces a macerated scaling appearance identical to that caused by fungal infection. In other sites it produces marginated brown areas with a fine, branny surface scale (Fig. 3.3). It is usually asymptomatic. *Corynebacterium minutissimum* produces a porphyrin which fluoresces a striking coral-pink under Wood's light.

Erythrasma may be treated with topical imidazoles (e.g. clotrimazole, miconazole), topical fusidic acid, or a 2-week course of oral erythromycin.

Mycobacterial infection

Cutaneous tuberculosis

Cutaneous tuberculosis is now uncommon in Europe and the USA, but may be encountered in immigrants from other parts of the world where tuberculosis remains problematical.

Scrofuloderma

Scrofuloderma results from involvement of the skin overlying a tuberculous focus, usually a lymph node, most commonly in the neck. The clinical appearance is of multiple fistulae and dense scar tissue.

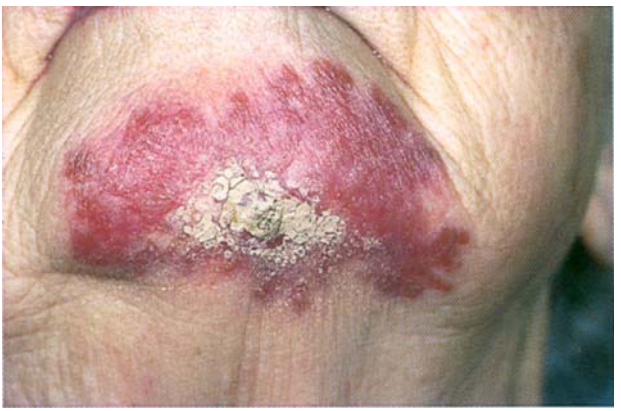


Fig. 3.4 Lupus vulgaris on the chin.

Lupus vulgaris

The majority of lesions of lupus vulgaris occur on the head and neck. The typical appearance is of a reddish-brown, nodular plaque (Fig. 3.4). When pressed with a glass slide (diascopy), the brown nodules, which are referred to as 'apple jelly' nodules, are more easily seen. The natural course is gradual peripheral extension, and in many cases this is extremely slow, over a period of years. Lupus vulgaris is a destructive process, and the cartilage of the nose and ears may be severely damaged.

Histology shows tubercles composed of epithelioid cells and Langhans' giant cells, usually without central caseation. Tubercle bacilli are present in very small numbers. The Mantoux test is strongly positive. The patient should be investigated for an underlying focus of tuberculosis in other organs, but this is only found in a small proportion of cases.

Treatment should be with standard antituberculous chemotherapy.

There is a risk of the development of squamous cell carcinoma in the scar tissue of long-standing lupus vulgaris.

Warty tuberculosis

This occurs as a result of direct inoculation of tubercle bacilli into the skin of someone previously infected, who has a high degree of immunity. It may develop on the buttocks and thighs as a result of sitting on ground contaminated by infected sputum. The clinical appearance is of a warty plaque. It responds to standard antituberculous chemotherapy.

Tuberculides

This term is applied to skin lesions which occur in response to tuberculosis elsewhere in the body. They are probably the result of haematogenous dissemination of bacilli in individuals with a moderate or high degree of immunity. Included in this group are papulonecrotic tuberculide, lichen scrofulosorum and erythema induratum (Bazin's disease).

Atypical mycobacteria

The commonest of the skin lesions produced by atypical mycobacteria is 'swimming pool' or 'fish tank' granuloma. This is usually a solitary granulomatous nodule, caused by inoculation of *Mycobacterium marinum* into the skin via an abrasion sustained whilst swimming, or in tropical fish fanciers whilst cleaning out the aquarium—often after the demise of the fish contained therein. Occasionally, in addition to the initial lesion, there are several secondary lesions in a linear distribution along the lines of lymphatics (sporotrichoid spread) (Fig. 3.5). Most cases respond to treatment with minocycline or cotrimoxazole.

Leprosy (Hansen's disease)

The Norwegian Armauer Hansen discovered

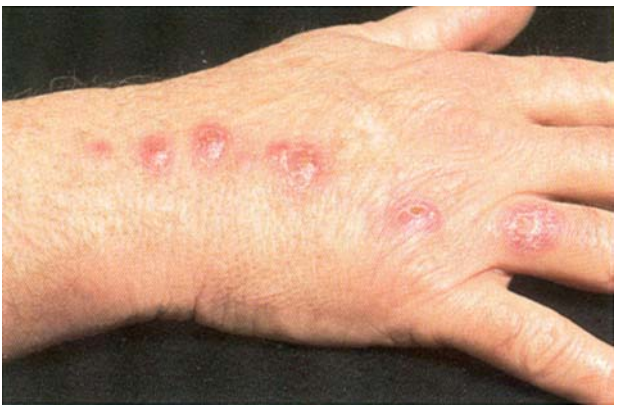


Fig. 3.5 Fish tank granuloma showing sporotrichoid spread.

the leprosy bacillus, *Mycobacterium leprae*, in 1873, and if the possibility of leprosy enters into the discussion of differential diagnosis in the clinic, the eponymous title of this condition should always be used, because the fear of leprosy is so ingrained, even in countries where it is not endemic.

Leprosy has a wide distribution throughout the world, with the majority of cases occurring in the tropics and subtropics, but population movements mean that the disease may be encountered anywhere.

Leprosy is a disease of peripheral nerves, but it also affects the skin, and sometimes other tissues such as the eyes, the mucosa of the upper respiratory tract, the bones and the testes. Although it is infectious, the degree of infectivity is low. The incubation period is lengthy, probably several years, and it is likely that most patients acquire the infection in childhood. A low incidence of conjugal leprosy (leprosy acquired from an infected spouse) suggests that adults are relatively non-susceptible. The disease is acquired as a result of close physical contact with an infected person, the risk being much greater for contacts of lepromatous cases—the nasal discharges of these individuals are the main source of infection in the community.

The clinical pattern of disease is determined by the host's cell-mediated immune response to the organism. When this is well developed tuberculoid leprosy occurs, in which skin and peripheral nerves are affected. Skin lesions are single, or few in number, and are well defined. They are macules or plaques which are hypopigmented in dark skin. The lesions are anaesthetic, sweating is absent, and hairs are reduced in number. Thickened branches of cutaneous sensory nerves may be palpable in the region of these lesions, and large peripheral nerves may also be palpable. The lepromin test is strongly positive. Histology shows well-defined tuberculoid granulomas, and bacilli are not seen on modified Ziehl–Nielsen staining.

When the cell-mediated immune response is poor, the bacilli multiply unchecked and the patient develops lepromatous leprosy. The bacilli spread to involve not only the skin, but also the mucosa of the respiratory tract, the eyes, testes and bones. Skin lesions are multiple and nodular. The lepromin test is negative. Histology shows a diffuse granuloma throughout the dermis, and bacilli are present in large numbers.

In between these two extreme, 'polar' forms of leprosy is a spectrum of disease referred to as borderline leprosy, the clinical and histological features of which reflect different degrees of cell-mediated response to the bacilli. There is no absolute diagnostic test for leprosy—the diagnosis is based on clinical and histological features.

Tuberculoid leprosy is usually treated with a combination of dapsone and rifampicin for 6 months; lepromatous leprosy with dapsone,

rifampicin and clofazimine for at least 24 months. The treatment of leprosy may be complicated by immunologically mediated 'reactional states', and should be supervised by someone experienced in leprosy management.

THE LEPROSY SPECTRUM

Tuberculoid
- One or two skin lesions only
- Good cell-mediated immune response
- Positive lepromin test
- Few bacilli

Borderline
- Scattered skin lesions
- Intermediate cell-mediated immune response
- Some organisms

Lepromatous
- Extensive skin lesions and involvement of other organs
- Poor cell-mediated immune response
- Negative lepromin test
- Numerous organisms

Viral infections

Warts

Fasting spittle is good for warts. (Traditional English remedy)

Warts are benign epidermal neoplasms caused by viruses of the human papillomavirus (HPV) group. There are a number of different strains of HPV which produce different clinical types of warts. Warts are also known as 'verrucae', although the term verruca in popular usage is usually reserved for the plantar wart.

Common warts

These are raised, cauliflower-like lesions which occur most frequently on the hands (Fig. 3.6). They are extremely common in childhood and early adult life. They may be scattered, grouped or periungual in distribution. Common warts in children usually resolve spontaneously.

Common warts are usually treated with wart paints or cryotherapy. Preparations containing salicylic acid or glutaraldehyde are often quite effective, and a wart paint should certainly be used for at least 3 months before considering alternative treatment.

Cryotherapy with liquid nitrogen can be used on warts which do not respond to wart paints. A simple applicator of cotton wool wrapped around the end of an orange stick may be used. This is dipped in the liquid nitrogen and then applied to the wart until it and a narrow rim of surrounding skin are frozen. Alternatively, a liquid nitrogen cryospray may be used. This is a painful procedure, and should not be inflicted on small children—however, most tiny tots will, sensibly, retreat under the desk protesting loudly at first

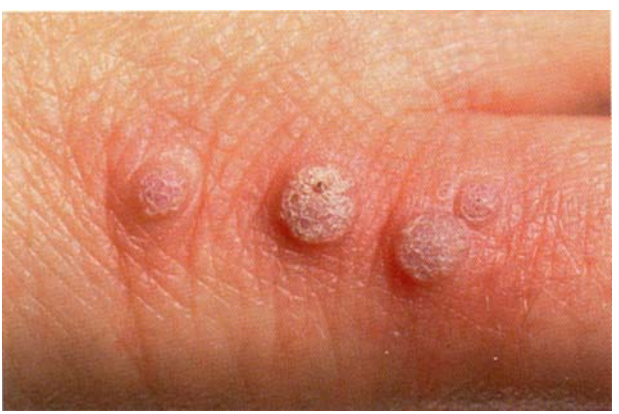


Fig. 3.6 Viral warts.

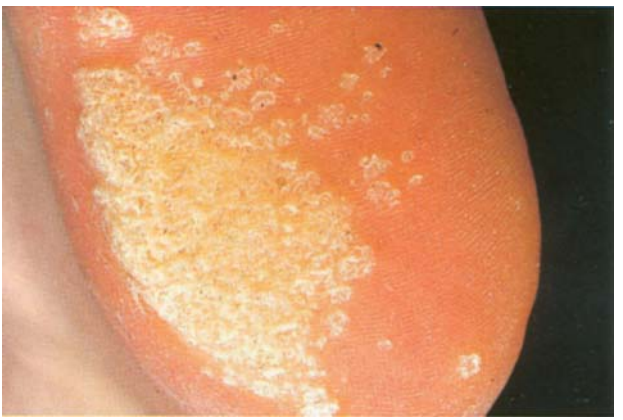


Fig. 3.7 Mosaic plantar warts.

sight of the nitrogen evaporating in its container. Multiple warts usually require more than one application, and the optimum interval between treatments is 2–3 weeks.

Plantar warts

Plantar warts may be solitary, scattered over the sole of the foot, or grouped together producing so-called 'mosaic' warts (Fig. 3.7). The typical appearance is of a small area of thickened skin which, when pared away, reveals numerous small black dots produced by thrombosed capillaries. Plantar warts are frequently painful. They must be distinguished from calluses and corns, which develop in areas of friction over bony prominences. Calluses are patches of uniformly thickened skin, and corns have a painful central plug of keratin which does not contain capillaries.

Treatment is with wart paints or cryotherapy, after paring down overlying keratin.

Plane warts

These are tiny, flat-topped, flesh-coloured warts which usually occur on the dorsa of the hands and the face (Fig. 3.8). They often occur in lines due to inoculation of the virus into scratches and abrasions. Plane warts are extremely difficult to treat effectively, and attempts at treatment may do more harm than good. They will resolve spontaneously eventually, and are best left alone.

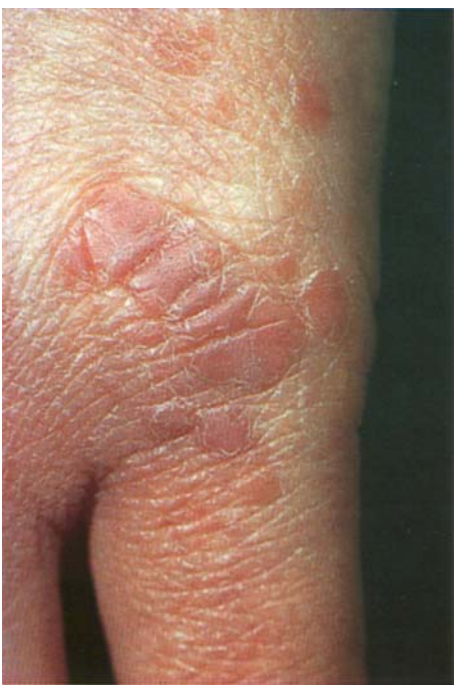


Fig. 3.8 Plane warts.

Genital warts (condylomata acuminata)

In recent years the importance of certain types of genital wart viruses in the aetiology of penile and cervical cancer has been recognized, and this has modified attitudes to what was previously considered a minor sexually transmitted

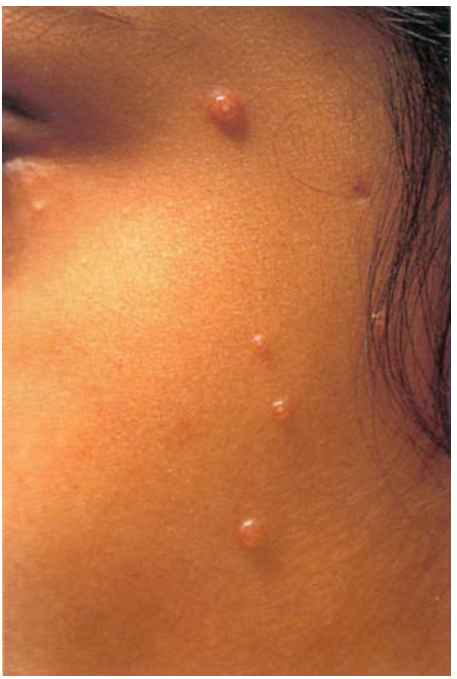


Fig. 3.9 Molluscum contagiosum.

inconvenience. It is now more appropriate that patients suffering from genital warts are seen and treated in a department of genitourinary medicine, so that coexisting sexually transmitted disease may be detected and treated, and sexual contacts traced and examined.

Molluscum contagiosum

The lesions of molluscum contagiosum are caused by a poxvirus. They are typically pearly, pink papules with a central umbilication filled with a keratin plug (Fig. 3.9). The lesions may occur anywhere on the body, but are most common on the head and neck area and the trunk. They are frequently grouped, and may be surrounded by a mild eczematous reaction. They may be very extensive in children with atopic eczema.

These lesions resolve spontaneously, and in infants and small children are best left alone to do so. However, if parents of small children are anxious they can be advised to squeeze each lesion between the thumbnails to express the central plug—this will often speed their resolution. In older children and adults molluscum contagiosum can be treated by cryotherapy.

Orf

Orf is caused by a parapoxvirus. It is a disease of sheep which can be transmitted to humans. Those usually affected are people who bottle-feed lambs, and butchers and abattoir workers who handle the carcasses of sheep. The typical clinical picture is of a solitary, inflammatory papule which rapidly develops into a nodule of granulation tissue—usually on a finger, but occasionally on the face. The diagnosis can be confirmed by electron microscopy of smears from the granulation tissue. Orf lesions resolve spontaneously in 6–8 weeks, but the disease may act as a trigger for erythema multiforme.

Hand, foot and mouth disease

This is not related to foot and mouth disease of sheep and cattle, but is a harmless disease caused by Coxsackie virus infection, usually type A16. Characteristic small grey vesicles with a halo of erythema occur on the hands and feet (Fig. 3.10), and the buccal mucosa is studded with erosions resembling aphthous ulcers. The condition resolves within 2 weeks, and no treatment is required.

Herpes simplex

Herpes simplex is caused by *herpes virus hominis* (HSV). There are two antigenic types: type 1 is classically associated with the common 'cold sore' on the lips and face, and type 2 with genital herpes. However, neither has rigid territorial demarcation, and lesions anywhere may be caused by either antigenic type.

Primary herpes simplex

Initial contact with type 1 HSV usually occurs in early childhood, for example adults with cold sores kissing children, and any lesions which develop are often so mild that they are not noticed. Occasionally, however, a severe primary herpetic gingivostomatitis occurs, with painful erosions on the buccal mucosa and lips. Primary

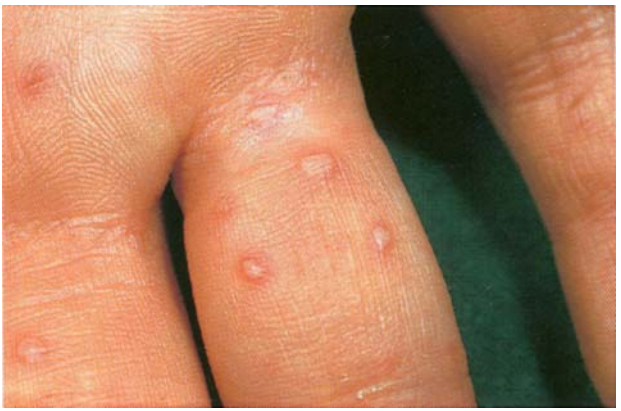


Fig. 3.10 Hand, foot and mouth disease: vesicles on the hand.

cutaneous herpes simplex may also occur, and in atopic eczema this can be very extensive and may be life-threatening (see below). Genital herpes may result from sexual transmission of type 2 HSV or orogenital transmission of type 1 HSV.

Physical contact during sport provides another means of HSV transmission—in rugby, herpes simplex thus acquired is known as 'scrumpox', and in wrestling as 'herpes gladiatorum'.

Following a primary infection the virus settles in sensory ganglia, and may be triggered to produce recurrent lesions by a variety of stimuli. In immunodeficient individuals, for example those who are immunosuppressed following organ transplantation, or in association with human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection, herpes simplex infection may be clinically atypical and run a prolonged course.

Recurrent herpes simplex

Recurrent cold sores on the lips (herpes labialis) are common. Itching and discomfort in the affected area precedes, by a few hours, the eruption of a group of small vesicles. The vesicle contents subsequently become cloudy, and then crusting occurs, before resolution in about 10 days. The trigger for these episodes is often fever, but exposure to strong sunlight, and menstruation are also recognized precipitants. Occasionally, as a result of inoculation of the virus into a finger, painful episodes of 'herpetic whitlow' occur. The frequency of episodes of herpes simplex usually gradually declines with advancing age.

Labial herpes simplex is usually a minor cosmetic inconvenience, and does not require treatment. However, if episodes are frequent and troublesome, topical aciclovir may be of benefit. This blocks viral replication—it is not viricidal, and is not curative.

Herpes simplex and erythema multiforme

Recurrent herpes simplex can trigger erythema multiforme. Prophylactic oral aciclovir may be of considerable benefit in the management of severe cases.

Eczema herpeticum (Kaposi's varicelliform eruption)

This is a widespread herpes simplex infection which occurs in atopic eczema. The head and neck are frequently affected, but lesions may spread rapidly to involve extensive areas of skin (Fig. 3.11). Lymphadenopathy and constitutional upset may occur. If the disease is limited in distribution and the patient is seen early in its course, oral aciclovir therapy is appropriate. However, if the lesions are extensive, and the patient is unwell, they should be admitted to hospital and treated with intravenous aciclovir. If the patient is using topical steroid therapy to

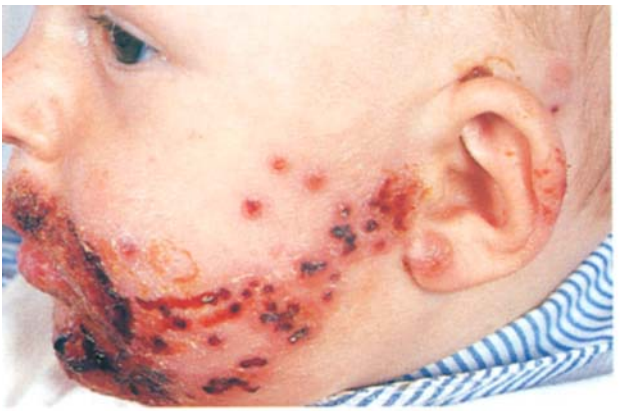


Fig. 3.11 Eczema herpeticum.

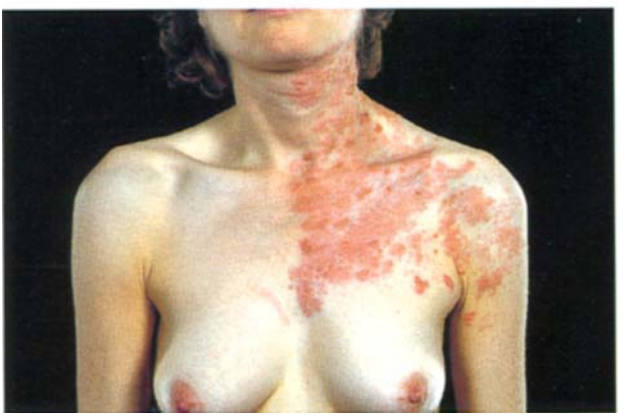


Fig. 3.12 Herpes zoster.

treat the eczema, this should be stopped until the herpes has resolved. Eczema herpeticum may recur, but in many cases subsequent episodes tend to be less severe.

Herpes zoster (shingles)

Chickenpox and herpes zoster are both caused by the varicella-zoster virus. 'Shingles' is a distortion of the Latin *cingulum*, meaning a girdle.

Following an attack of chickenpox the virus remains dormant in dorsal root ganglia until some stimulus reactivates it and causes shingles. The middle aged and elderly are most often affected, but it occasionally occurs in childhood. It is also more frequent in immunosuppressed individuals.

Shingles usually affects a single dermatome, most commonly on the thorax or abdomen. The eruption may be preceded by pain in the region of the dermatome, and this occasionally leads to an incorrect diagnosis of internal pathology. The lesions consist of a unilateral band of grouped vesicles on an erythematous base (Fig. 3.12). The contents of the vesicles are intially clear, but subsequently become cloudy. There may be scattered outlying vesicles on the rest of the body, and these tend to be more numerous in the elderly. However, numerous outlying vesicles (disseminated zoster) are also seen in immunosuppressed individuals, and their presence should prompt further investigation of the patient. After a few days the vesicles

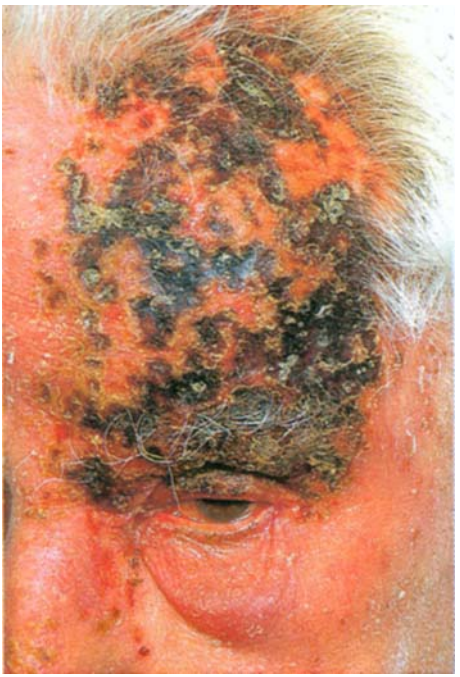


Fig. 3.13 Ophthalmic zoster.

dry up and form crusts, and in most cases the eruption resolves within 2 weeks. In the elderly, shingles can produce quite severe erosive changes which take considerably longer to heal. Even in milder cases there is usually some residual scarring.

The most troublesome aspect of shingles is the persistence of pain after the lesions have healed (postherpetic neuralgia). This may be severe, and is particularly distressing for the elderly.

Sacral zoster

Involvement of the sacral segments may cause acute retention of urine in association with the rash.

Trigeminal zoster

Herpes zoster may affect any of the divisions of the trigeminal nerve, but the ophthalmic division is the most frequently involved (Fig. 3.13). Ocular problems such as conjunctivitis, keratitis and/or iridocyclitis may occur if the nasociliary branch of the ophthalmic division is affected (indicated by vesicles on the side of the nose), and patients with ophthalmic zoster should be examined by an ophthalmologist.

Involvement of the maxillary division of the trigeminal nerve produces vesicles on the cheek, and unilateral vesicles on the palate.

Motor zoster

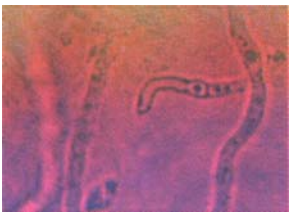
Occasionally, in addition to skin lesions in a sensory dermatome, motor fibres are affected, leading to muscle weakness.

Treatment of herpes zoster

Many cases do not require any treatment. However, in severe cases, oral aciclovir, valaciclovir or famciclovir are of benefit. In disseminated zoster in the immunosuppressed, intravenous aciclovir can be life saving.

Pain relief is often difficult to achieve in postherpetic neuralgia, and patients with severe discomfort should be referred to a pain relief specialist.

CHAPTER 4



Fungal Infections

Dermatophyte infections, 28 *Candida* infection, 33 Pityriasis versicolor, 35

The fungi which may cause human disease include the dermatophytes (Greek, meaning 'skin plants') and the yeast-like fungus *Candida albicans*, which are responsible for superficial fungal infections confined to the skin, hair and nails, and mucous membranes. Other fungi can invade living tissue to cause deep infections, which may remain localized (mycetoma) or cause systemic disease (e.g. histoplasmosis).

The dermatophytes are a group of fungi which are responsible for so-called 'ringworm' infections. The vegetative phase of dermatophyte fungi consists of septate hyphae which form a branching network (mycelium). *Candida albicans* is an organism composed of round or oval cells which divide by budding. Apart from its yeast form it may produce pseudohyphae consisting of numerous cells in a linear arrangement or, in certain circumstances, true septate hyphae.

Dermatophyte infections

It is very easy to become totally confused by the terminology employed in fungal infection, and end up not knowing your tinea cruris from your *Trichophyton rubrum*. Hence, a novice is best advised to stick to simple terminology. The term 'ringworm', followed by 'of the feet, of the groin, of the scalp', etc., is a simple way of indicating the location of the infection. If you feel in more classical mood you may use 'tinea' (Latin, meaning 'a gnawing worm') followed by 'pedis, cruris, capitis', etc.

The dermatophyte fungi are named according to their genus (*Microsporum*, *Trichophyton* and *Epidermophyton*) and their species (e.g. *M. canis*, *T. rubrum*), and they can be distinguished from one another in culture. An experienced dermatologist may be able to suggest that a certain fungus is responsible for a particular case of ringworm, but the only way to establish its identity precisely is by culture.

Some fungi are confined to humans (anthropophilic), others principally affect animals (zoophilic) but occasionally infect humans. When animal fungi cause human skin lesions their presence often provokes a severe inflammatory reaction (e.g. cattle ringworm). Dermatophytes grow only in keratin—the stratum corneum of the skin, hair and nails. Infection is usually acquired by contact with keratin debris carrying fungal hyphae—for example, the lady who developed ringworm on the buttocks as a result of her husband's habit of cutting his toenails with his feet resting on the lavatory seat.

Tinea pedis (athlete's foot)

This is the commonest of the dermatophyte infections, and usually presents as scaling, itchy areas in the toe-webs, particularly between the third and fourth and fourth and fifth toes, or on the soles (Fig. 4.1). It is usually acquired from contact with infected keratin debris on the floors of swimming pools and showers. Sometimes there is extensive involvement of the soles and sides of the feet (so-called moccasin tinea pedis, because of its similarity to the shape

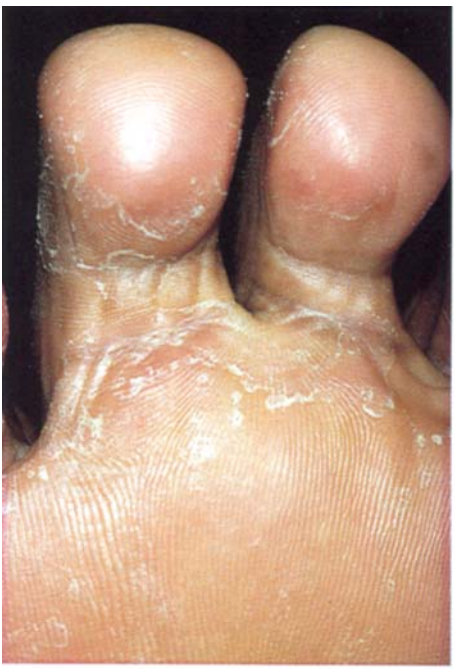


Fig. 4.1 Athlete's foot.

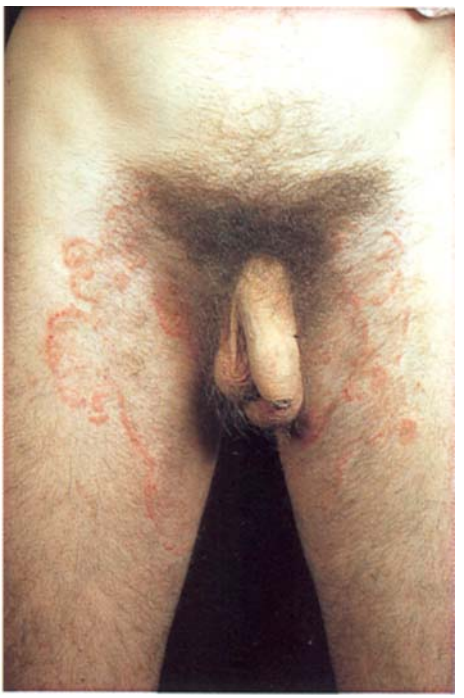


Fig. 4.2 Tinea cruris.

of that soft leather shoe). The condition may also spread onto the dorsa of the feet. Occasionally, athlete's foot follows a pattern of episodic vesiculobullous lesions on the soles, occurring particularly during warm weather. The feet are frequently asymmetrically involved in fungal infection, in contrast with eczema, in which the involvement is usually symmetrical.

Tinea cruris

This is common in men and rare in women. The clinical picture is characteristic, and should be easy to distinguish from intertrigo, flexural psoriasis and flexural seborrhoeic dermatitis. A scaly, erythematous margin gradually spreads down the medial aspects of the thighs (Fig. 4.2), and may extend backwards to involve the perineum and buttocks. The source of the infection is nearly always the patient's feet, so they should be examined for evidence of athlete's foot or fungal nail dystrophy. The fungus is presumably transferred to the groins on fingers which have scratched itchy feet and then scratched groins, or on towels.

Tinea corporis

Tinea on the body typically has an inflammatory edge with central clearing (Fig. 4.3), but it is relatively uncommon. An annular pattern of eczema occurs more frequently, and is often mistaken for ringworm. Erythema annulare, as its name suggests, also features annular lesions. If fungal infection is suspected, scrapings should be examined microscopically for hyphae. In adults, the source of the fungus is usually the feet, whereas in children it has usually spread from the scalp.

Tinea manuum

Ringworm on the hand is usually unilateral. On the palm the appearance is of mild scaling erythema, whereas on the dorsum there is more obvious inflammatory change, with a

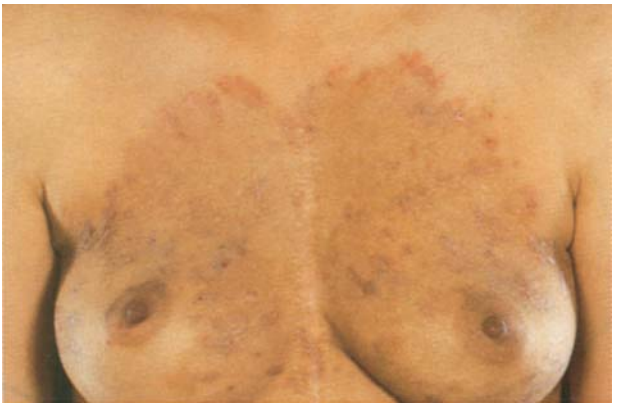


Fig. 4.3 Tinea corporis.

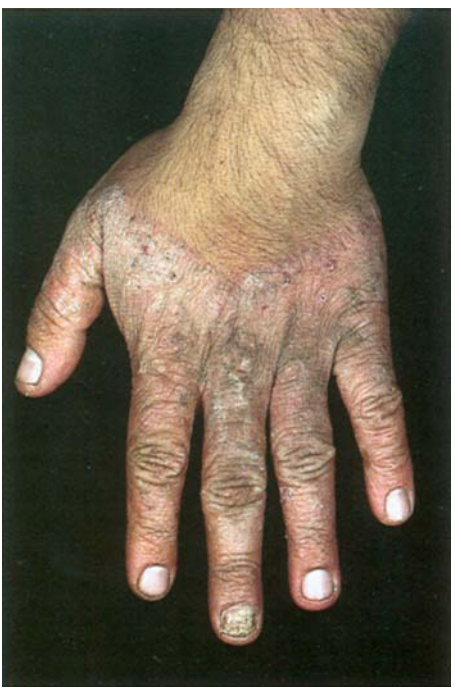


Fig. 4.4 Tinea on the dorsum of the hand.

well-defined edge (Fig. 4.4). The source of the fungus is almost invariably the patient's feet.

Tinea unguium

Toenail fungal dystrophy is very common in adults, and is invariably associated with athlete's foot. The involvement usually starts distally as yellowish streaks in the nail plate (Fig. 4.5), but gradually the whole nail becomes thickened, discoloured and friable. The great toenails are often the first to be affected, and pressure from footwear on the thickened nails may produce considerable discomfort.

Fingernails are less commonly affected. The changes in the nail plate are similar to those seen in toenails (Fig. 4.6).

Tinea capitis

Tinea capitis is principally a disease of childhood, and is rare in adults. This is thought to be related to a change in the fatty acid constituents of sebum around the time of puberty. Postpubertal sebum contains fungistatic fatty acids. The principal fungi responsible for scalp ringworm vary in different parts of the world. In the UK, most cases of scalp ringworm are the result of *M. canis* infection, usually acquired from cats, in the USA the usual causative organism is *Trichophyton tonsurans*, and in the Indian subcontinent the commonest cause is *Trichophyton violaceum*.

Trichophyton violaceum is encountered in children of Asian families in the UK. A recent development is the occurrence of cases of scalp ringworm caused by *T. tonsurans* in the UK.

One or more patches of partial hair loss develop on an otherwise normal scalp (Fig. 4.7). The affected scalp is scaly, and the hair is usually broken off just above the surface, producing an irregular stubble. In some cases there is little

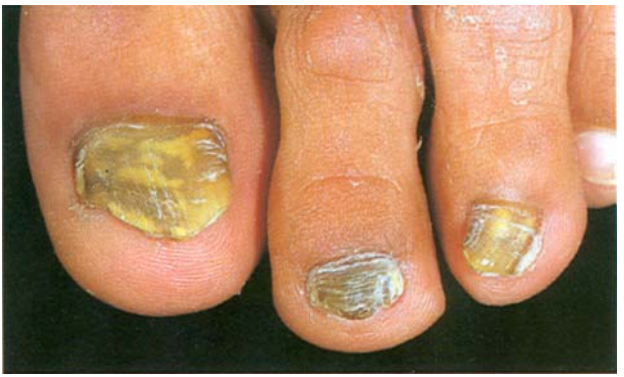


Fig. 4.5 Tinea of the toenails.

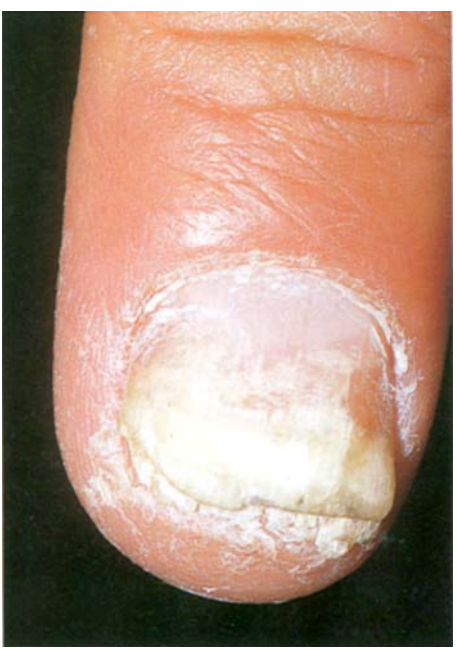


Fig. 4.6 Tinea of a fingernail.

obvious inflammation, but in others this is prominent and there is pustule formation.

Occasionally the area of scalp involved is more extensive, producing an appearance suggestive of seborrhoeic dermatitis. *Microsporum canis* fluoresces yellow-green under long wavelength ultraviolet light (Wood's light)—see Chapter 2.

Kerion

Kerion (Greek, meaning 'honeycomb') is a term applied to severe inflammatory scalp ringworm, usually provoked by the fungus of cattle ringworm, but occasionally by other fungi. It resembles a bacterial infection, with pustules and abscesses (Fig. 4.8), and affected children are often given repeated courses of antibiotics on this assumption. They may also be subjected to surgical incision of the areas.

Cattle ringworm

In rural areas, young farm workers often suffer from cattle ringworm—older farmers have usually had the disease, and develop immunity against reinfection. The face and forearms are the areas most frequently affected. There is a marked inflammatory reaction to the fungus, producing an appearance resembling a bacterial infection (Fig. 4.9).

Children who visit farms may pick up the fungus from gates and fences where cattle have left keratin debris containing the organism, and subsequently develop a kerion.

Tinea incognito

This term is applied to a fungal infection whose appearance has been altered by inappropriate treatment with topical steroid preparations. Topical steroids suppress the inflammatory response to the fungus, and the typical scaly erythematous margin usually disappears, leaving an

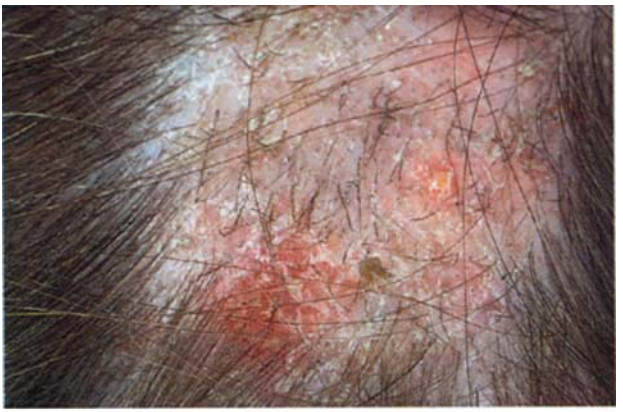


Fig. 4.7 Scalp ringworm.

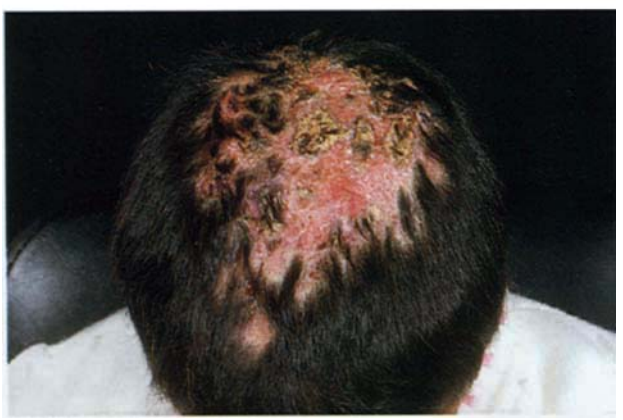


Fig. 4.8 Kerion.

ill-defined area of patchy scaling erythema studded with pustules.

'Ide' reactions

Patients suffering from the florid vesicular type of athlete's foot may develop an acute vesiculobullous eruption on the hands known as an 'ide' reaction. The appearance is indistinguishable from the acute eczematous response known as pompholyx (see Chapter 7). The lesions on the hands do not contain fungus. The reaction appears to have an immunological basis, but the exact pathomechanism is unknown. Occasionally, a more generalized maculopapular ide reaction accompanies a fungal infection.

Diagnosis

Skin scrapings, nail clippings and plucked hair can be examined as described in Chapter 2. A little experience is necessary to distinguish fungal mycelium (Fig. 4.10) from cell walls and intercellular lipid, or filamentous debris. Fungal mycelium has the appearance of long rows of railway wagons which branch periodically. Material may also be sent to the mycology laboratory for culture.

Treatment

There are a number of topical antifungal agents available for the treatment of dermatophyte infections, including miconazole, clotrimazole, econazole, sulconazole and terbinafine. These

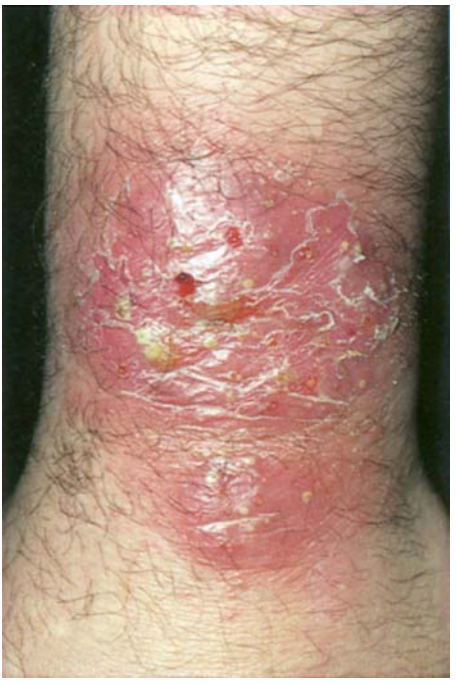


Fig. 4.9 Cattle ringworm on the forearm of a farmer.

can be used when small areas of skin are affected, but if a fungal infection is extensive it is preferable to employ an oral agent such as griseofulvin, terbinafine or itraconazole. Topical agents are not effective in scalp ringworm, and this should be treated with griseofulvin. Although terbinafine and itraconazole are also effective in scalp ringworm, they are at present not licensed for use in children in the UK. For skin and hair infections griseofulvin should be given for a period of 4–6 weeks. In children the dosage is calculated according to the child's weight (10 mg/kg); in adults the usual daily dose is 500 mg.

Skin infections may also be treated with terbinafine 250 mg daily for 2–4 weeks or itraconazole 100 mg daily for 15–30 days.

The treatment of choice for nail infections is oral terbinafine—250 mg daily for 6 weeks in fingernail infections and for 3 months in toenail infections. An alternative is itraconazole pulse therapy—200 mg twice daily for 7 days; for fingernails, repeat once after a 3-week drug-free interval; for toenails, repeat twice with a 3-week drug-free interval between each course.

Mycetoma (Madura foot)

In certain parts of the world, for example the Indian subcontinent, trauma to the feet may result in the inoculation of certain soil fungi, which produce a deep-seated chronic infection with abscesses and draining sinuses.

Candida infection

Candidiasis (moniliasis; 'thrush') is a term applied to infections of the skin and mucous

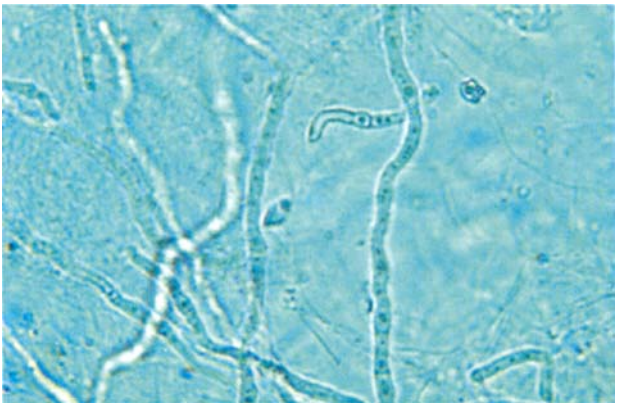


Fig. 4.10 Fungal mycelium.

membranes by yeast-like fungi of the genus *Candida*. The commonest, *Candida albicans*, is a normal commensal of the human digestive tract, where it exists in balance with the bacterial flora. In its commensal role, *Candida* is present as budding yeasts. In a pathogenic role, budding and mycelial forms are usually present. It only becomes pathogenic when situations favourable to its multiplication arise. These include topical and systemic steroid therapy, immune suppression of any aetiology (e.g. lymphoma, AIDS), broad-spectrum antibiotic therapy, diabetes mellitus, and the apposition of areas of skin to produce a warm, moist environment.

The diagnosis of candidiasis can be confirmed by culture of swabs taken from the affected areas.

Buccal mucosal candidiasis

White, curd-like plaques adhere to the buccal mucosa. If these are scraped off, the underlying epithelium is inflamed and friable. It may be treated with nystatin pastilles or oral suspension, amphotericin lozenges, miconazole oral gel or itraconazole liquid.

Angular cheilitis (perlèche)

Angular cheilitis is an inflammatory process occurring at the corners of the mouth (Fig. 4.11).

The main factors involved in its causation, either alone or in combination, include infection with *Candida* or staphylococci, and the development of prominent creases at the angles of the mouth, either as a normal consequence of age, or in edentulous individuals who do not wear dentures or who have ill-fitting dentures. Saliva is drawn into the creases by capillary action, and salivary enzymes macerate the skin, producing sore, moist areas.

In denture wearers, modification of the dentures may help. If *Candida* is present, the topical application of nystatin or an imidazole antifungal such as miconazole will also help. If staphylococci are isolated, topical fucidic acid may be of benefit.

Chronic paronychia

This is a chronic inflammatory process affecting the proximal nail fold and nail matrix. It occurs predominantly in those whose hands are repeatedly immersed in water—housewives, barstaff, florists, fishmongers. A more widespread use of mechanical dishwashers, rather than the human variety, may be associated with a decline in the incidence of this disorder.

The clinical appearance is of thickening and erythema of the proximal nail fold ('bolstering'), and loss of the cuticle (Fig. 4.12). There is often an associated nail dystrophy. *Candida albicans* plays a pathogenic role, but bacteria may also be involved. The absence of the cuticle allows access of irritant substances, such as detergents, to the area beneath the proximal nail fold, and

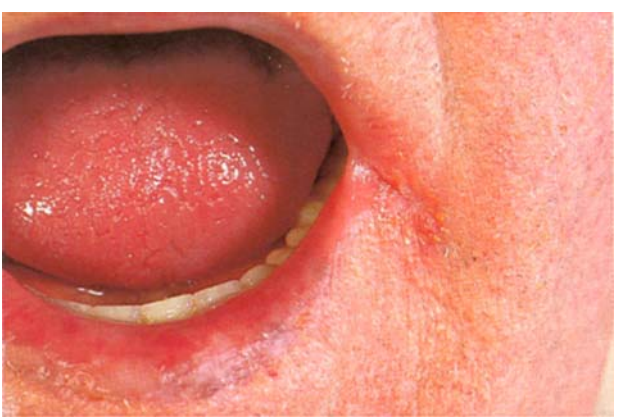


Fig. 4.11 Angular cheilitis.

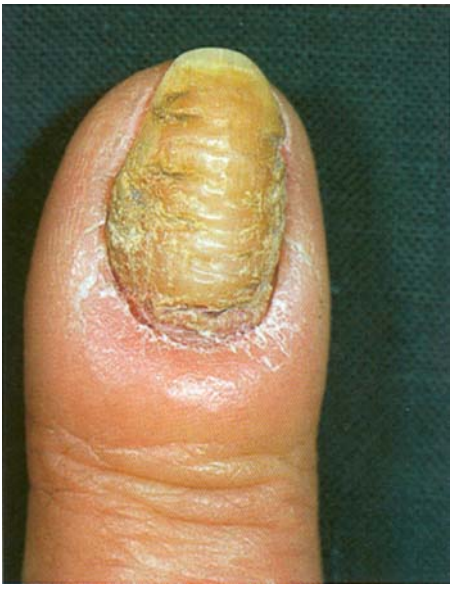


Fig. 4.12 Chronic paronychia.

this probably contributes to the inflammatory process.

This condition is quite distinct from acute bacterial paronychia, in which there is a short history, severe discomfort and ample production of green pus. Pressure on the swollen nail fold in chronic paronychia may produce a tiny bead of creamy pus from under the nail fold, but that is all.

Treatment consists of advice to keep the hands as dry as possible by wearing cotton-lined rubber or PVC gloves when working, and topical anti-*Candida* therapy, for example with an imidazole.

Balanitis/vulvovaginitis

Small white patches or eroded areas are present on the foreskin and glans of the uncircumcised penis. Predisposing factors are poor penile hygiene, and diabetes mellitus. *Candida* balanitis may be a recurrent problem if a sexual partner has *Candida* vaginitis.

Candida vulvovaginitis presents with a creamy vaginal discharge and itchy erythema of the vulva. Pregnancy, oral contraceptives and diabetes mellitus are predisposing factors. Balanitis and vulvitis should be treated with a topical anti-*Candida* preparation, and there are several products available to treat vaginal candidiasis.

Don't forget to test the urine for sugar in anyone with *Candida* balanitis or vulvovaginitis.

Intertrigo

'Intertrigo' is a term applied to maceration which occurs where two skin surfaces are in apposition—groins, axillae, submammary regions, or beneath an abdominal fat apron. Obesity and poor hygiene are contributory factors. *Candida* superinfection is often present, and is suggested clinically by the presence of creamy 'satellite' pustules at the margins of the affected areas. The pustules are easily ruptured, leaving a collarette of scale, and this gives a characteristic scalloped edge to the area of intertrigo.

Therapy with a combined topical preparation containing an anti-*Candida* agent, such as miconazole, and hydrocortisone is usually beneficial, but attention to hygiene is also important.

Pityriasis versicolor

This condition occurs predominantly in young adults, and is caused by *Malassezia* yeasts, which are normal skin commensals present in pilosebaceous follicles. It is a common disorder in temperate zones and is seen even more frequently in tropical climates. The reason why these yeasts multiply and produce skin lesions in certain individuals is unknown.

On a fair skin, the lesions are light-brown macules with a fine surface scale, and they occur predominantly on the trunk and upper arms (Fig. 4.13). They are usually asymptomatic, but are a cosmetic nuisance. On pigmented skin, the typical appearance is of patchy hypopigmentation. The loss of pigment is thought to be related to production of azelaic acid by the yeasts which inhibits tyrosinase and thereby interferes with melanin production. The reason for the brown colour on pale skin is unknown. The

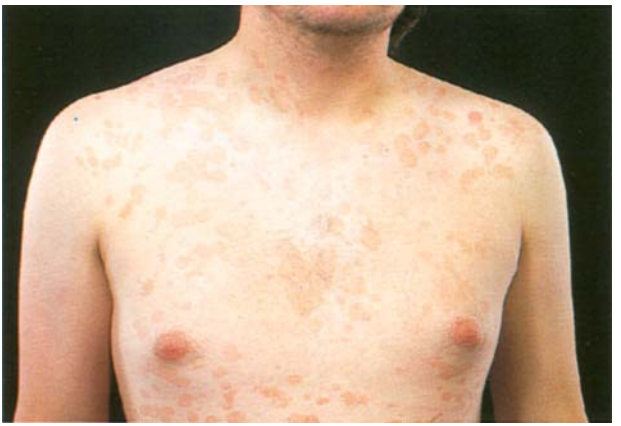


Fig. 4.13 Pityriasis versicolor.

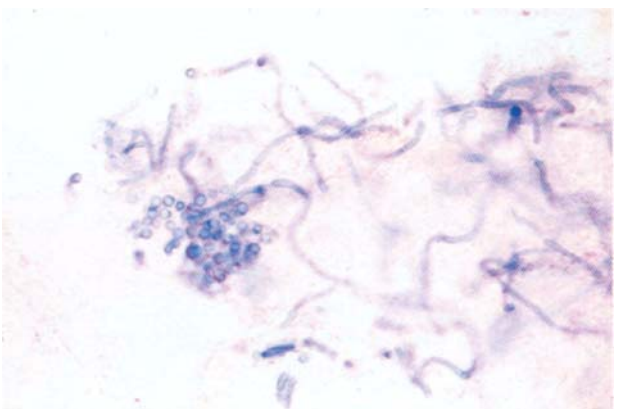


Fig. 4.14 Spores and hyphae of *Malassezia* in pityriasis versicolor.

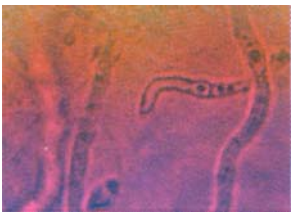
colour variation, depending on the background skin colour, is the reason for the 'versicolor' in the name.

The diagnosis can be confirmed by microscopic examination of skin scrapings in a mixture of 10% potassium hydroxide and Parker Quink ink (Fig. 4.14), when characteristic clumps of round spores and short, stubby hyphae can be seen (an appearance which has been called 'spaghetti and meat balls').

A simple treatment is selenium sulfide, in the form of a shampoo (Selsun), left on the skin for a few minutes during bathing. This will usually clear the organism in 2–3 weeks. Topical imidazole antifungal creams and ketoconazole shampoo are also effective against *Malassezia,* as is topical terbinafine. Oral itraconazole is an alternative (200 mg daily for 7 days). Griseofulvin and oral terbinafine are ineffective.

Pityriasis versicolor tends to recur, and treatment may have to be repeated. Hypopigmented areas may take a considerable time to repigment, and their persistence should not be taken as evidence of treatment failure.

CHAPTER 5



Ectoparasite Infections

Scabies, 37
Crusted (Norwegian) scabies, 40
Pediculosis, 41
Papular urticaria, 45

Scabies

There's a squeak of pure delight from a matey little mite,
As it tortuously tunnels in the skin,
Singing furrow, folly furrow, come and join me in my burrow,
And we'll view the epidermis from within
(Guy's *Acarus*)

Aetiology

Scabies (Latin = the scab, mange, itch) is caused by small, eight-legged mites (*Sarcoptes scabiei*), and is acquired by close physical contact with another individual suffering from the disease—prolonged hand holding is probably the usual means of spread. Any age group may be affected. It is common in children and young adults, and in recent years has become frequent in the elderly, usually in a residential care home environment. Transient contact is not sufficient for spread, and anyone encountering ordinary cases of scabies in a healthcare setting should not be afraid of acquiring the disease.

The female scabies mite burrows in the epidermis, and lays eggs in the burrow behind her. Male scabies mites have but one function in life, and after the chase and the consummation they expire. Initially, the host is unaware of the mining activity in the epidermis, but after a period of 4–6 weeks hypersensitivity to the mite or its products develops, and itching begins. The asymptomatic period is obviously very useful to the parasite because it has time to establish itself before the host response develops. Thereafter, life becomes hazardous for the mites because burrows will be excoriated and mites and eggs destroyed. In this way the host keeps the mite population in check, and in most individuals suffering from scabies the average number of adult female mites on the skin is no more than a dozen.

Clinical features

The patient complains of itching, which is characteristically worse at night. Scabies should be considered in anyone presenting with this history.

There are two principal types of skin lesion in scabies—burrows and the scabies 'rash'. Burrows are found principally on the hands and feet—the sides of the fingers and toes, the webspaces, the wrists, and the insteps. In infants, burrows are often present on the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, and may also be present on the trunk and the head and neck. Burrows on the trunk are a common finding in the elderly, and they may also occur on the head and neck. Each burrow is several millimetres long, usually tortuous, with a vesicle at one end adjacent to the burrowing mite, and often surrounded by mild erythema (Fig. 5.1). Burrows also occur on the male genitalia, usually surmounting inflammatory papules, and these papules on the penis and scrotum are pathognomonic of scabies. If scabies is suspected in a male, the genitalia should always be examined.

The 'rash' of scabies is an eruption of tiny

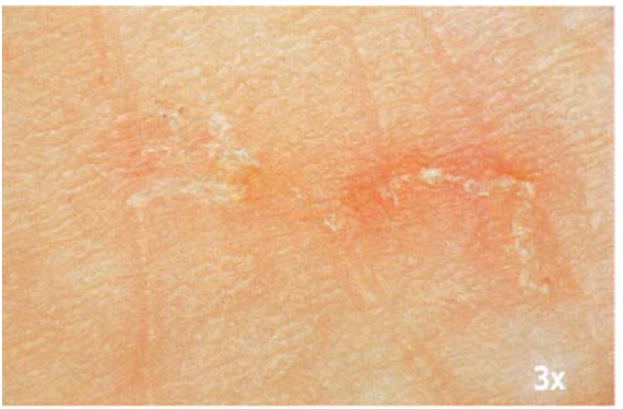


Fig. 5.1 Typical scabies burrow.

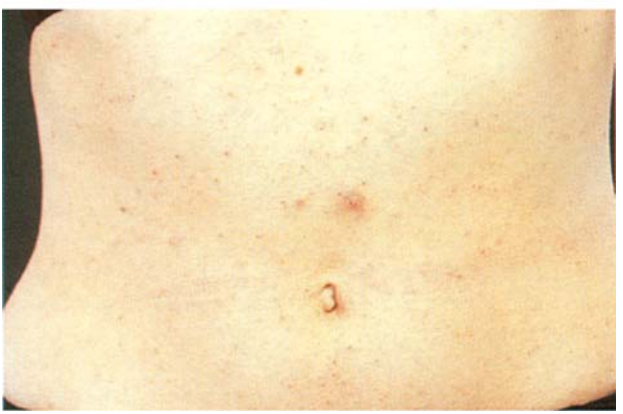


Fig. 5.2 The scabies 'rash'.

inflammatory papules which occur mainly around the axillae and umbilicus, and on the thighs (Fig. 5.2). The rash is an allergic reaction to the mites.

In addition to these primary skin lesions, there may be secondary changes such as excoriations, eczematization and secondary bacterial infection. In some parts of the world, secondary infection of scabies lesions with nephritogenic streptococci is associated with the development of poststreptococcal glomerulonephritis.

Diagnosis

Absolute confirmation of the diagnosis can only be made by demonstrating the mites or eggs microscopically. In order to do this, burrows must be found, and this usually requires some expertise. Look carefully, in good light, at the hands and feet. A magnifying glass may be of some help, but myopia is a distinct advantage. Once a burrow, or a suspected burrow, has been identified, it should be gently scraped off the skin with the edge of a scalpel blade—dermatologists sometimes use a blunt scalpel known as a 'banana' scalpel for this task (see Chapter 2). The scrapings should be placed on a microscope slide with a few drops of 10% potassium hydroxide, covered with a coverslip, and examined under the microscope. The presence of mites, eggs, or even egg-shells, confirms the diagnosis (Fig. 5.3). Do not attempt to scrape any lesions on the penis—the proximity of a scalpel to this area leads to understandable

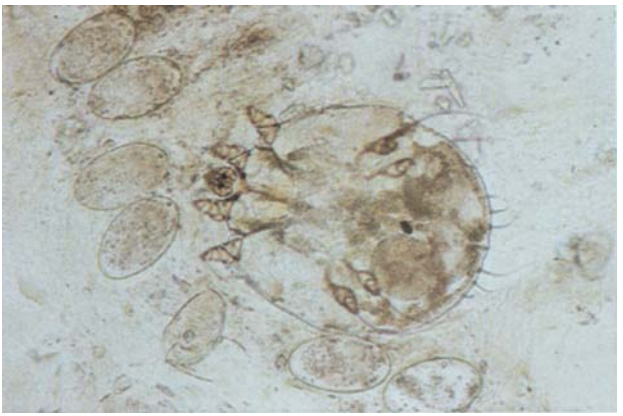


Fig. 5.3 Scabies mite and eggs in potassium hydroxide preparation.

apprehension, and is in any case rarely rewarded by the demonstration of mites.

An alternative to the scalpel routine is what might be referred to as the 'winkle-picker' technique. If the vesicle at the end of a burrow is opened with a needle, the tip of which is gently moved around within it, the mite can often be removed, with a theatrical flourish, on the end of the needle.

Treatment

> *Scabies is treated by eating young alligators and washing the skin with urine.* (Mexican Folk Medicine)

It is important to explain to patients precisely how to use their treatment, and written explanatory treatment sheets are useful. All family members, and close physical contacts of an affected individual, should be treated simultaneously. Topical agents should be applied from the neck to the toes, and patients should be reminded not to wash their hands after applying treatment. In infants, the elderly and the immunocompromised, in whom burrows can occur on the head and neck, it may be necessary to extend application to these areas. Itching does not resolve immediately following treatment, but will improve gradually over 2–3 weeks as the superficial epidermis, containing the allergenic mites, is shed. A topical antipruritic such as Eurax-Hydrocortisone cream (crotamiton 10% and hydrocortisone 0.25%) can be used on residual itchy areas. It is not necessary to 'disinfest' clothing and soft furnishings—laundering of underwear and nightclothes is all that is required.

Available treatments

Malathion 0.5%

Aqueous preparations are preferred because they do not irritate excoriated or eczematized skin. Wash off after 24 h.

5% Permethrin cream

Wash off after 8–12 h.

A single application of malathion or permethrin is often effective, but a second application 7 days later is recommended.

Benzyl benzoate emulsion

Three applications in a 24-h period. On the evening of day 1 apply the emulsion from the neck to the toes. Allow to dry, then apply a second coat. The following morning apply a third coat, and then wash off the benzyl benzoate on the evening of day 2. Treatment is then complete, and this should be stressed to the patient because repeated use will produce an irritant dermatitis.

Benzyl benzoate is a very effective scabicide, but it is irritant, and it has been superseded by

more modern preparations in the UK. However, because it is inexpensive it is still used in many parts of the world.

Treatment of infants

As burrows can occur on the head and neck it may be necessary to extend application of topical agents to these areas. Malathion preparations are not recommended for children under 6 months and permethrin is not recommended in infants younger than 2 months.

Because of the availability of non-irritant agents, benzyl benzoate is not recommended for use in infants, but if it is employed it should be diluted to reduce its irritancy.

Treatment in pregnancy

There is understandable concern about potential toxic effects on the fetus of scabicides when used in pregnancy. However, there is no definitive evidence that any of the currently employed topical scabicides has been responsible for harmful effects in pregnancy following appropriate use. Hence, in the absence of evidence of fetal toxicity, use of malathion or permethrin appears to be safe.

Crusted (Norwegian) scabies

This is an uncommon type of scabies in which enormous numbers of mites are present in crusted lesions on the skin. It was called Norwegian scabies because it was originally described in Norwegian lepers, but the term 'crusted' is now preferred. The mite is exactly the same as that causing ordinary scabies. Mites are present in such huge numbers because of an altered host response to their presence. Crusted scabies may develop when itching is not perceived because of sensory loss from neurological disorders (hence its occurrence in lepers), in individuals who are immunosuppressed, either as a result of disease (e.g. AIDS) or treatment (e.g. systemic steroids; organ transplantation), or when patients are unable to scratch because of severe rheumatoid arthritis or paresis. In these circumstances, when the host does not itch or cannot scratch, burrows are not destroyed and the mite population multiplies unchecked. Crusted scabies also occurs more frequently in individuals with Down's syndrome.

The crusted skin lesions can contain millions of mites and eggs, and these are shed into the environment on flakes of keratin. Anyone coming into contact with a patient suffering from crusted scabies is at risk of acquiring ordinary scabies, and undiagnosed cases may be responsible for outbreaks of scabies in hospitals and residential homes.

Clinical features

The hands and feet are usually encased in a thick, fissured crust, and areas of crusting may be present on other parts of the body, including the head and neck. The nails are often grossly thickened (Fig. 5.4). The changes may resemble psoriatic scaling or hyperkeratotic eczema, and this can lead to the diagnosis being missed. Burrows are usually impossible to identify in the crusted areas, but may be found on less severely affected parts of the body. Microscopy of the scales reveals numerous mites and eggs.

Treatment

The patient should be isolated, and nurses responsible for the patient's care should wear gowns and gloves. All medical staff and carers, and any other individuals who have been in contact with the patient prior to diagnosis and treatment, should be treated with a topical scabicide.

Crusted scabies is often difficult to cure with topical agents, and usually requires several applications of a scabicide. Treatment should be applied to the whole body, including the head and neck. Oral ivermectin (Mectizan) given as a single dose of 200 µg per kg body weight is an effective treatment, and higher cure rates have been obtained by giving two doses separated by an interval of 7 days, particularly in immunosuppressed individuals. Some practitioners employ combination therapy with ivermectin

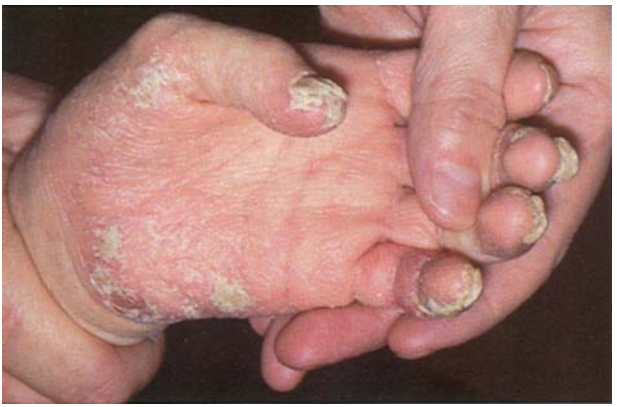


Fig. 5.4 Crusted scabies in a youth with Down's syndrome.

and a topical scabicide. Ivermectin is not licensed for use in the treatment of scabies in humans, but may be obtained on a named-patient basis from the manufacturer.

Institutional outbreaks of scabies

The huge increase in the number of residential and nursing homes for the elderly in the UK in recent years has been associated with numerous outbreaks of scabies in these facilities. Although some are related to cases of crusted scabies, others appear to originate from residents who have a large mite population, or from infected carers. Close contact between residents and carers in these homes is common—carers usually hold the hands of residents to provide support when walking, and this facilitates spread of the disease.

All residents, their carers and the carers' families should be treated with a topical scabicide. Residents who have very numerous burrows, or are suffering from crusted scabies, will require more intensive treatment and preferably should be isolated until cured. If such individuals are not identified there is a risk that they may only partially respond to treatment and therefore provide a source for a further outbreak. Ivermectin may prove to be of value in dealing with outbreaks of scabies in residential homes and similar communities.

Pediculosis

Head lice (*Pediculus capitis*)

Her ladyship said when I went to her house,
That she did not esteem me three skips of a louse;
I freely forgave what the dear creature said,
For ladies will talk of what runs in their head.
(Theodore Hook)

Head lice are wingless insects which live on the scalp, and feed on blood. Adult head lice are 2–4 mm in length. They are acquired by head-to-head contact with another infected individual. It is still a commonly held belief that head lice are associated with poor hygiene, perhaps supported by the findings of surveys in the earlier part of the twentieth century which showed that head louse infection was principally a problem of the lower classes in large industrial conurbations. However, in more recent years, the head louse has climbed the social ladder and taken up rural pursuits, and is now widely distributed in all socioeconomic groups.

The adult female louse lays eggs which she cements to hair shafts (Fig. 5.5). The eggs are flesh coloured and are difficult to see, but once the louse nymph has emerged (after about 10 days) the empty egg-case (nit) is more readily visible.

Fig. 5.5 Head louse eggs cemented to a hair shaft.

Fig. 5.6 Head louse eggs and egg-cases.

Fig. 5.7 The head louse.

Clinical features

Itching is the main symptom. Nits tend to be more numerous in the occipital region of the scalp and above the ears (Fig. 5.6). Occasionally, flakes of dandruff or keratin casts around hair shafts may be mistaken for nits, but the distinction is obvious if the material is examined microscopically. Adult lice and nymphs will be found without difficulty in heavier infections (Fig. 5.7). Impetigo may occur as a result of inoculation of staphylococci into the skin during scratching; the term 'nitwit' is derived from the substandard performance of children who had

large head louse populations, secondary skin sepsis and probably also anaemia, and were chronically unwell as a result.

Treatment

The approach to treatment has changed in recent years, and it is now considered appropriate to employ a strategy that includes both physical and chemical methods. Chemical means of control, employing insecticides, have been widely used throughout the world. Insecticides are easy to use and convenient, and they have proved very effective. However, there is concern about potential adverse effects, particularly from residual insecticides such as lindane (which is no longer used in some parts of the world, including the UK), not only on humans but also on the environment. In addition, there is evidence of widespread resistance of head lice to malathion and pyrethroid insecticides.

PEDICULICIDES

- Malathion.
- Carbaryl.
- Synthetic pyrethroids:
  permethrin
  phenothrin.

Preparations with an aqueous basis are preferable to alcoholic solutions because they are less likely to irritate an excoriated scalp, do not irritate the bronchi of asthmatics, and are not flammable. None of these insecticides is fully ovicidal, and treatment should therefore be repeated after 7–10 days in order to kill any louse nymphs emerging from surviving eggs.

A simple physical method of treatment involves washing the hair with an ordinary shampoo followed by the application of generous quantities of conditioner. The hair is then combed with a fine-toothed comb with closely set teeth, which removes any lice. This process is repeated every 4 days for 2 weeks.

Clothing lice (*Pediculus humanus*)

The louse
Has very little 'nous',
Its only pursuit
Is the hirsute.
(I. Kenvyn Evans)

The clothing or body louse is a parasite which thrives in association with poverty and poor hygiene. It lives on, and lays its eggs in the seams of, clothing, and only moves onto the body to feed on blood. It is still common in the poorer countries of the world, but in an affluent society its usual hosts are tramps and down-and-outs who have only one set of clothes which are never removed or cleaned. An individual who regularly changes clothing and maintains a reasonable standard of hygiene will never harbour clothing lice because the lice will not survive laundering and ironing of garments. Clothing lice are vectors of epidemic typhus, a rickettsial disease which has been responsible for millions of deaths over the centuries.

Clinical features

Clothing lice usually provoke itching, and their host is often covered in excoriations.

The itching appears to be the result of an acquired hypersensitivity to louse salivary antigens. If clothing louse infection is suspected there is no point in searching the patient for lice—you may be lucky and find an occasional louse at lunch on the body, but it is the clothing you should examine (Fig. 5.8).

Treatment

All the patient requires is a bath. A complete change of clean clothing should be supplied and the infested clothing either destroyed or laundered at temperatures of 60°C or above. Dry cleaning or use of a tumble drier are alternatives.

Crab lice (*Pthirus pubis*)

It's no good standing on the seat
The crabs in here can jump 10 feet.
If you think that's rather high,
Go next door, the buggers fly!
(Toilet graffito)

Fig. 5.8 Clothing lice.

Fig. 5.9 The crab louse.

Crab lice, also known as pubic lice and love bugs, and in France as *papillons d'amour*, are usually transmitted during close physical contact with an infected individual, in spite of the above allegation of contagion from hinged lavatory components. At one time they were thought to be rather sedentary lice, but experiments subsequently demonstrated that when its host is sleeping the crab louse becomes quite active. It is a louse adapted to living in hair of a particular density. It cannot colonize scalp hair, except at the margins of the scalp, but pubic, axillary, beard and eyelash hair are perfectly acceptable to it, and in an extremely hairy male most of the body may resemble a crab louse adventure playground. The crab louse is so named because of its squat shape and powerful claws, resembling a crab's pincers (Fig. 5.9), with which it grasps hair. Female crab lice, like head lice, stick their eggs to hair shafts with a cement material.

Clinical features

Itching, usually nocturnal, is the symptom which draws the host's attention to these little passengers. Self-examination then reveals the reason for the itch, and the doctor is often presented with a folded piece of paper containing 'specimens'. When folded paper is opened it has a tendency to flick its contents in all directions, leaving the unlucky recipient anxiously awaiting signs of personal contamination for weeks thereafter.

Lice are usually visible on the affected areas, but sometimes their eggs, which are a brown

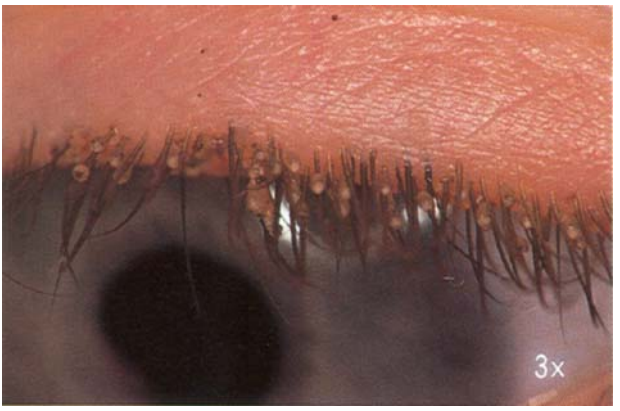


Fig. 5.10 Crab louse eggs on the eyelashes.

colour, are easier to see. If the parasites are very numerous the underclothes may be speckled with spots of altered blood excreted by the lice. Lice on the eyelids festoon the lashes with their eggs (Fig. 5.10). Children may acquire crab lice as a result of normal close physical contact with an infected parent. The lice will colonize the eyelashes and scalp margin. As an isolated finding, crab louse infection in a child should not be considered indicative of sexual abuse.

Treatment

Malathion and carbaryl are effective against crab lice. Aqueous preparations should be used because alcohol basis preparations will irritate the scrotum. The whole body should be treated, including the scalp if there is evidence of lice on the scalp margins. Sexual contacts should also be treated. The treatment should be repeated after an interval of 7–10 days.

Eyelash infection may be treated by the application of white soft paraffin (Vaseline) three times a day for 2–3 weeks. This acts by blocking the louse respiratory system, thereby suffocating the insects.

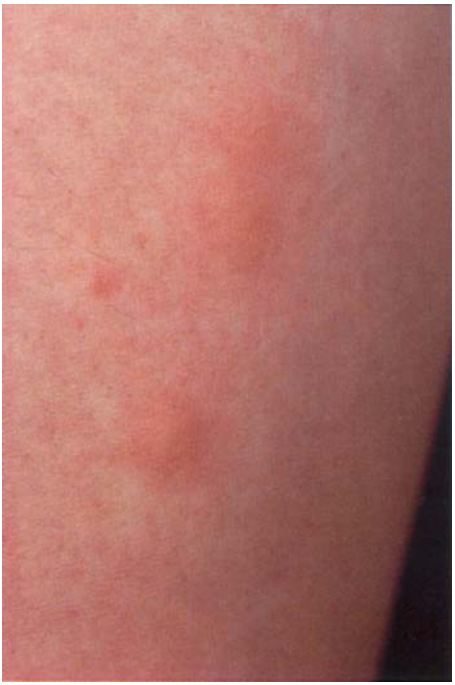


Fig. 5.11 Papular urticaria.

Papular urticaria

Often referred to as 'heat bumps' by patients, papular urticaria is a typical response to the bites of a number of arthropods, including biting flies, mosquitoes, mites, fleas and bed bugs. The lesions are small urticated papules (Fig. 5.11), usually grouped (sometimes in groups of three, fancifully labelled 'breakfast, lunch and dinner'), and they may be surmounted by a tiny vesicle. They are so itchy that their tops are rapidly ex-

coriated. They develop as a result of a hypersensitivity response to antigens in the arthropods' saliva. Eventually, in many people, immunological tolerance to the antigens develops and they subsequently do not react to the bites.

Fleas

May the fleas of a thousand camels infest your armpits! (Arab curse)

The commonest cause of papular urticaria acquired in the home environment is flea bites. It is not the human flea, *Pulex irritans*, which is responsible, but fleas whose natural hosts are household pets. A familiar clinical picture is of multiple lesions, some of which may form blisters, around the ankles of women (Fig. 5.12). Men are rarely affected, because socks and trousers deny fleas access to the ankles.

Cats and dogs are perambulating quadripedal 'meals-on-wheels' for the fleas. However, although fleas are present on the animals their numbers are small in comparison with the fleas in various stages of development scattered throughout the household. Flea eggs are not sticky, and when laid by fleas feeding on an animal they drop out of the coat into the surroundings—the cat-basket, the carpet, the sofa or the counterpane. Eggs, larvae, pupae and adult fleas are present in all these areas. Hence, the house should be treated, as well as the pets. A preparation designed to be sprayed around the house on carpets and soft furnishings is a combination of the insecticide permethrin with methoprene, a synthetic equivalent of an insect growth regulatory hormone, in an aerosol can (Acclaim 2000). The permethrin kills adult fleas, and the methoprene blocks the metamorphosis of flea larvae into adults. It should be sprayed on carpets and soft furnishings, and the animals' sleeping areas, and will confer protection against flea infestation for 4 months. Another useful antiflea agent is lufenuron (Program), which is given orally to the animal, is ingested by feeding fleas, and interferes with the production of chitin by flea larvae, thereby preventing their further development.

Occasionally, bird fleas will gain access to homes from nests under the eaves, and may be responsible for more extensive lesions of papular urticaria.

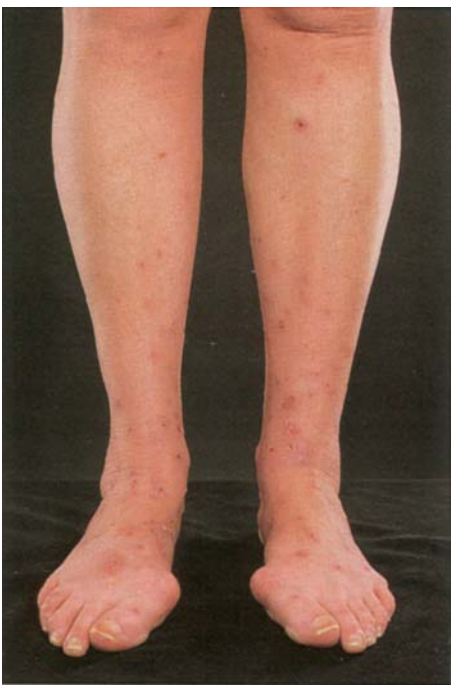


Fig. 5.12 Flea bites on the ankles.

Bed bugs (*Cimex lectularius*)

The butterfly has wings of gold,
The firefly wings of flame,
The bed bug has no wings at all,
But he gets there just the same.

Perhaps this rhyme relates to the, probably inaccurate, tale that if one attempts to stop bed bugs crawling up bed legs at night by placing the legs in bowls of water, the cunning bugs climb the walls, cross the ceiling, and drop on the occupants of the bed from above.

Bed bugs are not the most appealing of creatures. They live in dilapidated housing behind peeling wallpaper and rotten skirting boards, and emerge an hour or so before dawn to feed on the sleeping occupants of bedrooms. They feed on blood, and although the process of feeding does not cause the host any pain, a reaction

to the bites of the bugs usually results in papular urticaria or bullous lesions. These insects are 5–6 mm long, dark brown in colour, and can move quite rapidly. Fortunately, bed-bug infestation of houses in developed countries is now uncommon, but if it is suspected the local environmental health department should be asked to inspect and disinfest the property.

Animal mites

Human contact with animals suffering from sarcoptic mange may result in the development of scattered itchy papules, often on areas coming into contact with the animals—for example, the abdomen and thighs if a mangy dog sits on its owner's lap. It is highly unlikely that these animal mites will establish themselves on humans, because they are species specific, but there have been a few reports in which it is said to have occurred.

Dogs, cats and rabbits are the natural hosts of *Cheyletiella* mites, and these may cause skin lesions in humans. Dogs are the usual culprits. On the animal, the mites provoke a heavy scurf over the back (known in veterinary circles as 'walking dandruff'), but hardly bother it otherwise. On the owner, itchy papules appear principally on the abdomen, but occasionally also on the thighs and arms—sites of contact with the animal. The diagnosis can be confirmed by taking combings from the animal's coat and demonstrating the mite microscopically. Once the animal has been treated by a veterinary practitioner the human skin lesions resolve spontaneously.

Bird mites may gain access to houses from nests under the eaves, and can cause itchy papular lesions.

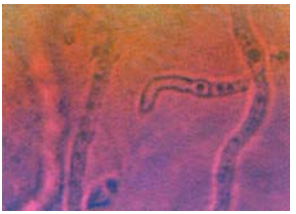
Ticks

Ixodid, or hard ticks, are very common, particularly in wooded areas where there are deer populations. They feed on blood, and their barbed mouthparts are held in the skin of the host during feeding by a protein cement material. If a tick is pulled off the skin abruptly, its mouthparts may be left *in situ*, and will provoke a foreign-body reaction.

Ixodid ticks are vectors of Lyme disease which is caused by the spirochaete *Borrelia burgdorferi*. Lyme disease (named after the town in Connecticut where its association with ticks was first discovered) affects the skin, joints, central nervous system and the heart. It responds to treatment with benzylpenicillin, amoxicillin (amoxycillin) or tetracyclines.

Probably the best way to remove a tick is to grasp it as close to the skin as possible with fine tweezers or forceps, and exert gentle continuous traction.

CHAPTER 6



Acne, Acneiform Eruptions and Rosacea

Introduction, 48
Acne vulgaris and its variants, 48
The psychological impact of acne, 49
Clinical features, 49
Pathogenesis of acne, 51
Treatment of acne, 53
Management of a patient with acne, 54
Secondary acne, 54
Hidradenitis suppurativa, 55
Acneiform disorders, 55

Out, damned spot! Out, I say! (Shakespeare, *Macbeth* v.i)

Introduction

This chapter deals with disorders which cause papules and pustules, often known in the vernacular as 'spots' or 'zits'. Some are aetiologically related and can properly be called variants of acne (a corruption of the Greek *akme*—a point). Others produce lesions closely or superficially resembling 'true' acne: the acneiform disorders and rosacea. A summary of the 'acne family' is given below.

THE ACNE FAMILY

Acne vulgaris
- 'Classical'
- Infantile and juvenile onset
- Late onset
- Severe (acne conglobata; nodulocystic)
- With systemic symptoms (acne fulminans)

Secondary acne
- Endocrine associated
- Medicaments
- Oils
- Chloracne

Hidradenitis suppurativa

Acne vulgaris and its variants

Acne vulgaris

About 80% of people develop some spottiness. Acne may be very mild indeed but at its most severe, gross and unsightly changes are seen.

Acne may be associated with underlying endocrinological abnormalities (see below) but usually it is not.

Age of onset and course

The first problems are usually encountered in adolescence, although there are exceptions (see below).

Lesions of acne vary considerably with time. Most patients notice marked fluctuations in the number and severity of spots, and in girls this is often related to the menstrual cycle. The condition frequently deteriorates at times of stress.

Acne usually gets worse for a while before gradually settling after 2–3 years, and disappearing altogether in the majority. The peak of severity is earlier in girls than boys. In some individuals the time-course may be much more prolonged, with lesions continuing to develop well into adult life.

There are two groups, described below, in whom true acne develops outside adolescence.

Infantile/juvenile acne

Typical acne is occasionally seen in infants and

children (especially boys), usually at 3–12 months of age. Although lesions subside after 4–5 years, adolescence often heralds a severe recrudescence. Endocrine abnormalities are very rare, but should be considered, especially in a girl with signs of virilism.

Late-onset acne

Some women develop acne in their twenties and beyond, often with marked premenstrual exacerbations. Endocrinological investigation is generally unrewarding, but some have polycystic ovary syndrome (see p. 54).

The psychological impact of acne

Acne can make life miserable and its predilection for the teens and twenties means that its effects are on those least well equipped to cope.

The face is prominently involved, and in adolescence the face assumes increasing importance as self-image develops. At the time when acne strikes, major relationships outside the family and close circles of same-sex friends are increasingly crucial. Realize, too, that the psychological impact of acne is not necessarily related to the degree of severity as perceived by an outsider. A young person may spend just as long staring miserably into the mirror when there are only a few spots as when there are hundreds.

Clinical features

Physical signs

The characteristic distribution is as follows.

SITE AND DISTRIBUTION

- Face, any part of which may be involved
- Neck, especially posteriorly
- Upper back
- Anterior chest, in an inverted 'V' from the shoulders to the xiphisternum
- Shoulders
- Ears

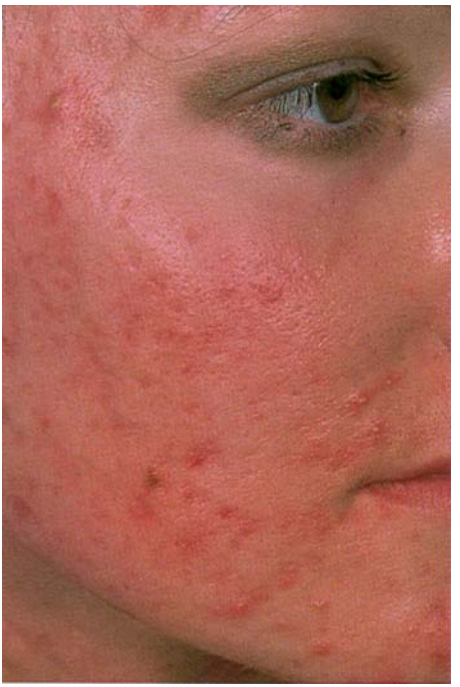


Fig. 6.1 This girl's face shows the typical greasy skin of the acne sufferer, in addition to papules and pustules.

In severe acne, lesions may extend down the arms, across the whole of the central back, and onto the buttocks.

The appearance of the skin

The first physical sign to note is that the face and upper trunk become very greasy (Fig. 6.1) due to increased production of sebum. This is normal at puberty, but is excessive in those with acne. Scalp hair is often very greasy too. Greasiness alone may be bad enough for the patient to seek advice.

The individual lesions of acne

A cardinal feature is that there are several different types of lesion at any one time.

ACNE VULGARIS LESIONS

- Comedones:
  closed ('whiteheads')
  open ('blackheads')
- Papules
- Pustules
- Nodules
- Cysts
- Scars

Comedones (singular: comedo)

The presence of comedones is an important diagnostic aid. There are two types: closed (or 'whitehead') and open (or 'blackhead').

Closed comedones are more easily felt than seen. They are very small papules, with a central point or elevation (Fig. 6.2). They are often most numerous on the forehead and cheeks. There is little or no inflammation.

Open comedones (blackheads) are dilated, blocked hair follicles, but it is not clear what causes the characteristic black dots. Burnt-out inflammatory lesions may leave multiheaded blackheads, particularly on the shoulders and upper trunk. Blackheads are virtually pathognomonic of acne in the younger patient (although advanced solar damage may also result in blackhead formation).

Papules and pustules

The majority of patients with acne develop papules and pustules. They are the well-known little red spots or pustules on a red base. They may itch or be quite painful. Papules develop rapidly, often over a few hours, and frequently become pustular as they evolve. They resolve over the course of a few days. New lesions may arise in exactly the same site on many occasions.

Nodules and cysts

With increasing severity, and as the inflammation extends deeper, the size of visible and palpable lesions increases, resulting in deep-seated nodules and cysts (Figs 6.3 & 6.4). Many patients develop a few, but some have large numbers: a situation in which the term 'acne conglobata' is used.

Such lesions are often extremely uncomfortable and last much longer than more superficial changes. Some become chronic, and may result in permanent cyst formation (see Chapter 9).

Scars

The final common pathway for the inflammatory process of acne is scarring, which will remain as a lifetime's legacy of adolescent anguish. Characteristically, small, deep 'ice-pick' scars occur, but more severe disease can leave gross changes, with atrophy (Fig. 6.5) or keloid formation (see Chapter 9).

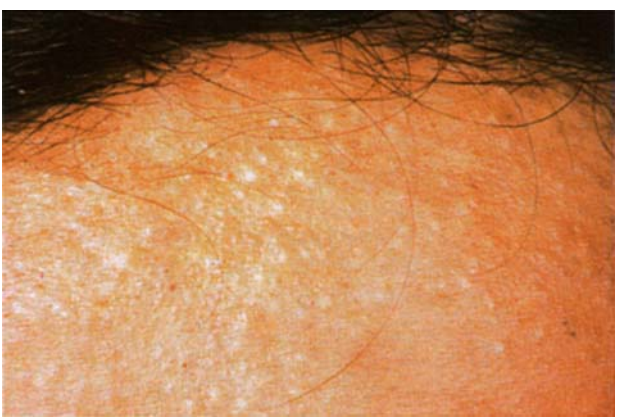


Fig. 6.2 Closed comedones.

Systemic symptoms (acne fulminans)

Very occasionally a young man (almost always) develops severe nodulocystic acne accompanied by fever, malaise and joint pain and swelling. This is known as 'acne fulminans'.

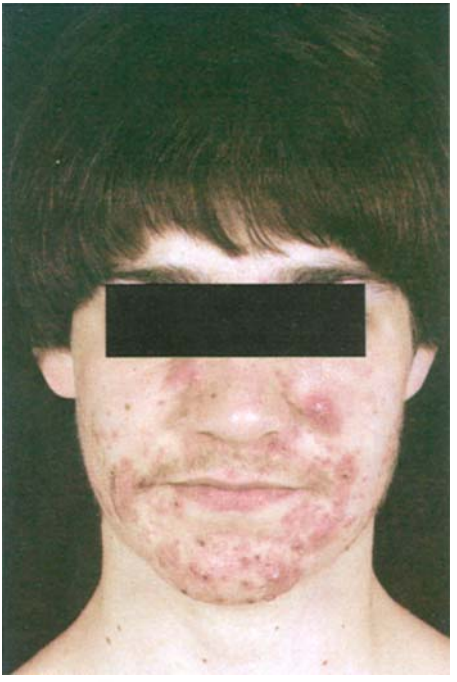


Fig. 6.3 Acne conglobata.

Pathogenesis of acne

The aetio-pathology of acne remains to be elucidated fully. However, several key features may contribute to the final picture (see Fig. 6.6), although this does not fully explain every aspect of the disorder: the occurrence of prepubertal acne, for example.

As the inflammation subsides, a variable amount of fibrosis occurs. This may produce scarring, particularly if repeated episodes occur in the same site. Sometimes epithelial remnants become walled off by fibrosis, producing cysts.

PATHOGENESIS OF ACNE

1 Androgens (usually in normal amounts) stimulate increased sebum production
2 Hair follicles with particularly large sebaceous glands (on the face, neck, chest and back) become blocked by hyperkeratosis
3 This results in the closed comedo
4 Within the follicle, an obligate anaerobe (*Propionibacterium acnes*) proliferates
5 This organism acts on sebum, releasing inflammatory chemicals
6 These leak into the surrounding dermis
7 The body mounts an intense acute inflammatory response. The result of this is the papule, pustule or nodule

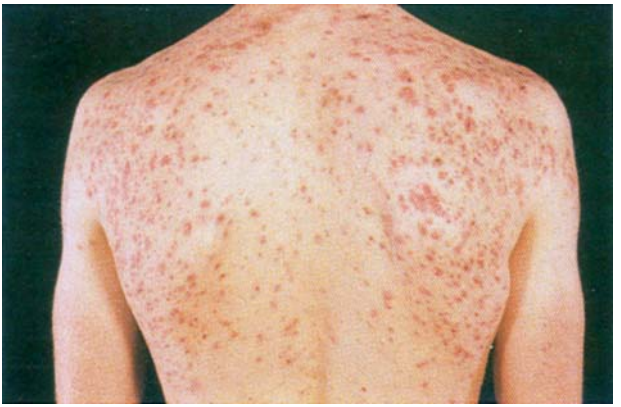


Fig. 6.4 Severe acne on the back.

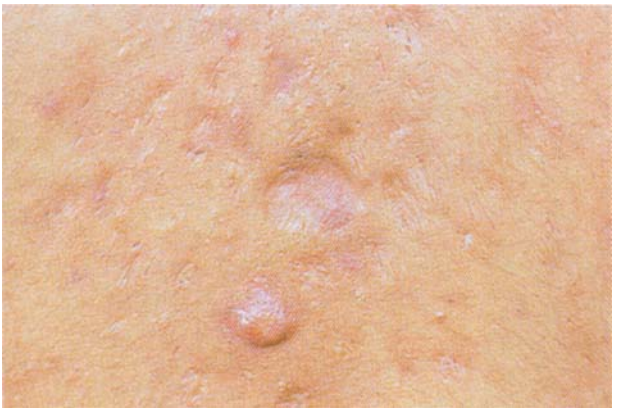


Fig. 6.5 Atrophic scarring in acne.

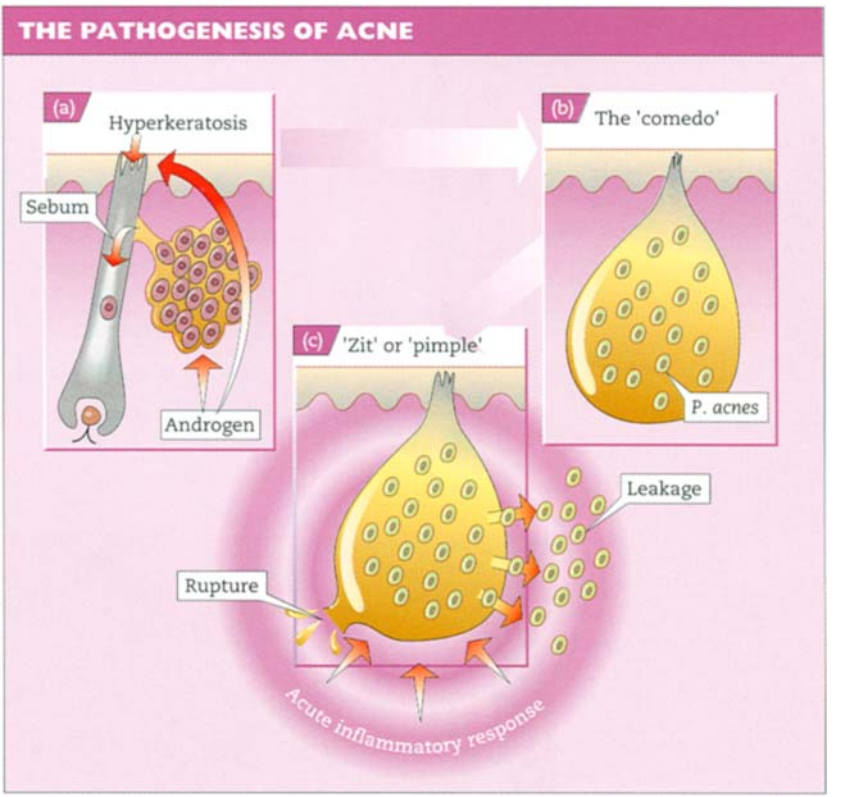


Fig. 6.6 The pathogenesis of acne.

Treatment of acne

Topical therapies

Many over-the-counter remedies rely on sulfur and other astringents which make the skin flaky and unblock hair follicles.

Topical antiseptics such as povidone iodine and chlorhexidine are often prescribed, but are of little proven value.

Benzoyl peroxide is widely used. It reduces comedones (it is 'comedolytic') but must be used regularly and in the long term. There are several strengths: start with a weak preparation, applied once daily, and gradually progress to higher concentrations.

Vitamin A derivatives (retinoids) and retinoid-like agents also have comedolytic activity. Preparations in this category include retinoic acid, isotretinoin (13-*cis*-retinoic acid) and adapalene. All work well but can be irritant.

Topical tetracyclines, erythromycin and clindamycin are available, and are generally applied once daily. All have been shown to be useful in milder acne. There are some preparations that combine antibiotics with other agents such as benzoyl peroxide.

TREATMENTS

Topical
- Benzoyl peroxide
- Retinoids and retinoid-like agents
- Sulfur and astringents
- Topical antiseptics, antibiotics and combination products

Systemic
- Antibiotics
- Cyproterone acetate
- 13-cis-retinoic acid (isotretinoin)
- Steroids

Surgical intervention

Systemic therapies

Antibiotics are the mainstay of the treatment of papulopustular acne. It is not known precisely how they work, but they reduce bacterial counts, at least initially, and may also have direct anti-inflammatory effects.

The most effective are the tetracyclines and erythromycin. To work, antibiotics must be fat soluble, and the *penicillins are therefore useless*. Most tetracyclines should be taken on an empty stomach. Tetracyclines are contraindicated in the under twelves, and in pregnant or lactating women.

Cyproterone acetate is an antiandrogen which can only be given to women. It is given with oestrogen to prevent menorrhagia and to ensure contraceptive cover (it will feminize a male fetus). Its effect is rather slow.

13-*cis*-retinoic acid (isotretinoin) is a highly effective oral vitamin A derivative which dramatically reduces sebum production. It has several side-effects: dry lips, eyes and skin, nosebleeds, mild alopecia, aches and pains. It also raises blood fat levels and may affect liver function tests. The most serious problem is teratogenicity. Female patients must not become pregnant when taking isotretinoin, as it will produce fetal abnormalities. Isotretinoin is only available on hospital prescription in the UK. Over 90% of patients have complete clearance of their acne and in up to 80% there is no relapse.

Steroids can be used intralesionally or systemically in severe acne (they are virtually always needed in acne fulminans).

Surgical intervention

Simple measures, such as removing multiple comedones with a comedone extractor, may improve the appearance. It certainly gives great pleasure and satisfaction to a girl- or boyfriend who likes to pop out blackheads! Large, residual cysts may need to be excised, but there is a risk of keloid scarring. Plastic surgeons can sometimes help acne scarring by dermabrasion, but this must not be attempted until the acne is fully under control.

Management of a patient with acne

The approach to treatment must be tailored to the individual, but there are some helpful guidelines. Let's first dispel some myths!

COMMON ACNE MYTHS

- Acne is due to fatty food or sweets
- Acne is due to being dirty
- Acne is due to 'hormonal imbalance'
- Acne is related to sexual behaviour

All rubbish!

- Diet plays no role at all; there is no need to avoid sweets, chocolate or chips
- Even hourly washing would make no difference
- Hormones are normal in the vast majority
- Neither too little, nor too much sex makes any difference (thank goodness!)

Assessment of the patient

It can be useful to consider acne in three broad severity bands: mild, moderate and severe.

Mild acne may respond to topical treatment alone. Begin with benzoyl peroxide, retinoic acid, isotretinoin or adapalene, and/or a topical antibiotic. An antibiotic/benzoyl peroxide combination can be a useful option.

Moderate acne should initially be treated with a combination of a topical agent and oral oxytetracycline or erythromycin in a dose of 500 mg twice daily. Continue for at least 3–6 months before reassessing. Alternative tetracyclines have their advocates: some may be better absorbed or tolerated, but most are more expensive and there is generally no indication for their use as first-line agents.

If the response is not satisfactory, the acne should be managed as outlined below.

Severe acne may be controlled to some extent by systemic antibiotics, but this degree of acne often demands more aggressive treatment. Girls may respond to cyproterone acetate with or without antibiotics, allowing at least 6 months for a response.

Many girls and most young men with severe or persistent acne eventually require 13-*cis*-retinoic acid, usually for 4–6 months. The daily dose may begin at 0.5 mg/kg but may need to be raised to 1 mg/kg.

Intralesional steroids are useful for acute inflammatory lesions. Very rarely, systemic steroid therapy may be required, especially in acne fulminans.

Surgical intervention may be required later to help overcome the devastation wreaked by this degree of acne.

ACNE ASSESSMENT

Mild
Only comedones *and/or* only a few papulopustular lesions restricted to the face

Moderate
More papulopustular lesions on the face or over a wider area *and/or* occasional nodules

Severe
Very widespread papulopustular lesions *and/or* nodulocystic lesions *and/or* systemic symptoms
or acne of moderate severity, failing to settle within 6 months of therapy
or acne of whatever severity with significant psychological upset

Secondary acne

Acne lesions may arise as a consequence of other primary pathological processes. Such 'secondary' acne is often monomorphic and generally mild.

An exception is acne occurring in patients with *endocrine abnormalities*. The commonest is polycystic ovary syndrome, in which acne of any severity may accompany hirsutism, menstrual irregularities and infertility. Any cause of abnormally high circulating androgen levels (such as tumours) may also cause quite severe acne, while lesions in Cushing's syndrome are milder.

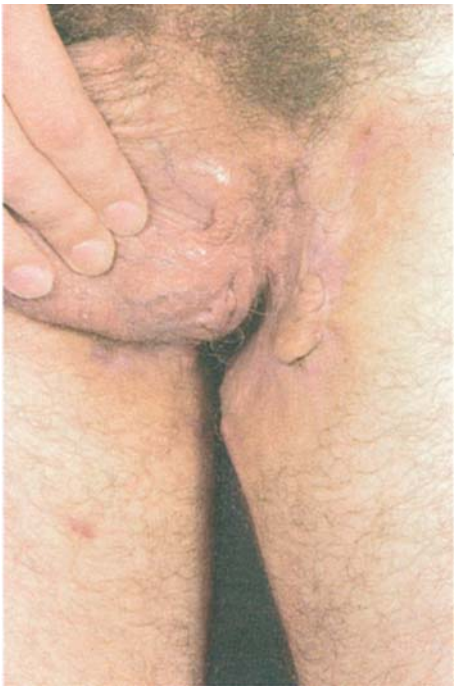


Fig. 6.7 Hidradenitis suppurativa.

Fig. 6.8 Keratosis pilaris on the upper arm.

Medicaments such as greasy ointments, pomades and topical steroids may induce comedones and occasional papules, particularly on the forehead and cheeks. Several drugs induce acneiform lesions or make pre-existing acne worse, for example systemic steroids, phenytoin, isoniazid and lithium.

Oil-induced acne occurs when mineral oils come into close contact with the skin. This is often at unusual sites, such as the lower abdomen and thighs.

Chloracne is a specific change in which comedones appear after exposure to chlorinated chemical compounds. A famous example was the release of dioxin from the explosion at Seveso in Italy. Systemic upsets also occur.

Hidradenitis suppurativa

Although uncommon, this distinctive disorder results in very unpleasant chronic, relapsing sepsis in the apocrine glands of the axillae and groins (Fig. 6.7). Lesions may appear on the breasts (which are modified apocrine glands).

Recurrent painful abscesses and sinus tracks develop. Many patients with hidradenitis have concurrent severe acne, or have suffered from acne in the past.

Some patients improve on long-term antibiotics, but many require plastic surgery.

Acneiform disorders

Several conditions mimic acne but close examination will reveal important differences.

Pseudofolliculitis barbae (shaving rash): produces small papules in the beard area and is commoner in those with naturally curly hair, especially Afro-Caribbeans. Occasionally small

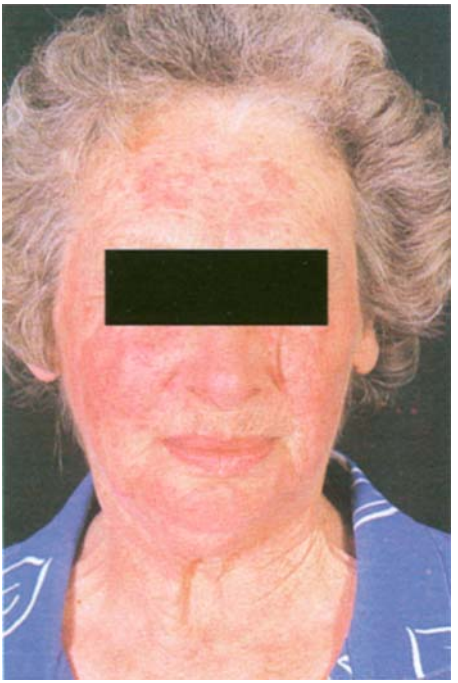


Fig. 6.9 Typical rosacea.

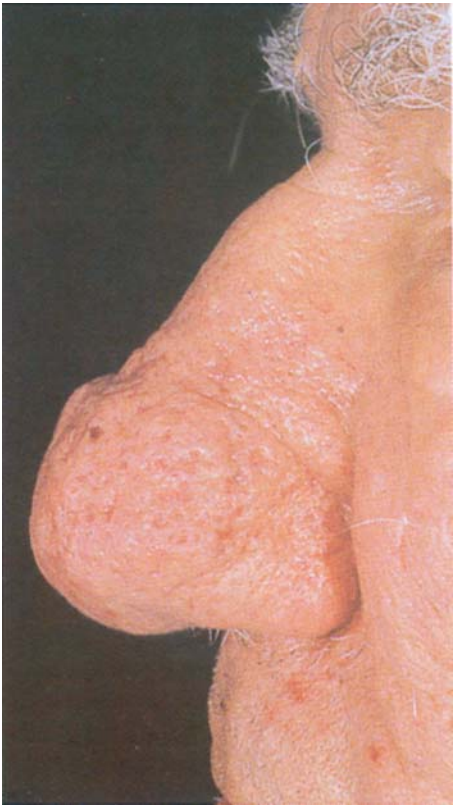


Fig. 6.10 Rhinophyma.

keloids develop. The process may involve the nape of the neck, when it is usually termed *acne keloidalis*. Treatment is unsatisfactory.

Acne excoriée (*des jeunes filles*) is typically seen in teenage girls who present with facial excoriations but very few primary lesions. There are no comedones. This is not true acne but a form of neurotic excoriation (see Chapter 20), and patients need to be given a clear explanation. Tranquillizers may help.

Pityrosporum folliculitis causes follicular papules and pustules on the trunk, without other features of acne. The condition responds to antifungal agents such as miconazole.

In *keratosis pilaris* small spiky projections develop at the mouth of hair follicles, especially on the upper, outer arms and shoulders (Fig. 6.8). Lesions may appear on the face, especially in children, and are occasionally pustular. A family history is common. Topical retinoic acid may be helpful.

Rosacea is an important differential diagnosis of acne, and is sometimes called 'acne rosacea'. It most frequently affects middle-aged women, but it may occur in men, and can occur at any age. The sites of predilection are the central cheeks, forehead and glabellar region, end of the nose and chin (Fig. 6.9). The eruption consists of small papules and pustules arising in crops on an erythematous, telangiectatic background.

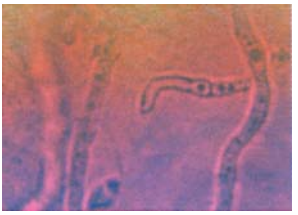
There are no comedones. Patients frequently complain that their face flushes easily with heat or alcohol, and migraines are more common. In men, severe involvement of the nose leads to marked sebaceous hyperplasia known as *rhinophyma* (Fig. 6.10).

The treatment of choice is tetracyclines,

given for several weeks in similar doses to those for moderate acne (see above). Topical metronidazole may help. It may be possible to tail off the treatment, but the condition often recurs. Topical steroids make matters worse. Rhinophyma is best dealt with by plastic surgeons.

Perioral dermatitis (note for strict classical scholars: it should really be '*circum*-oral') produces a clinical appearance somewhat reminiscent of rosacea (see Fig. 22.2), and is often associated with topical steroid abuse. (For more details see Chapter 22.)

CHAPTER 7



Eczema

Clinical features, 58
Classification, 58
Exogenous eczema, 59
Endogenous eczema, 63

To keep three or four spots of eczema in a private part of my body and now and then to scald or bathe them with hot water behind closed doors. Ah, is this not happiness?
(Tim Shangt'an)

The terms eczema (Greek, meaning 'to boil over') and dermatitis are synonymous. 'Atopic eczema' is therefore the same as 'atopic dermatitis' and 'seborrhoeic eczema' and 'seborrhoeic dermatitis' are the same. Eczema/dermatitis is a type of inflammatory reaction pattern in the skin which may be provoked by a number of external or internal factors.

Clinical features

The principal symptom of eczema is itching. The clinical signs depend on its aetiology, site and duration, but usually comprise erythema, oedema, papules, vesicles and exudation (Fig. 7.1). An acute eczema will have all these features, and might also have a bullous component. In a chronic eczema oedema is not a prominent feature, but the epidermis becomes thickened and the skin surface markings are exaggerated (lichenification) (Fig. 7.2). A common feature of eczema of the hands or feet is the formation of painful fissures in the skin overlying joints.

A phenomenon which is seen with an acute dermatitis, particularly allergic contact dermatitis, is secondary spread of the eczema to sites distant from the originally affected area. Occasionally, most of the body surface is affected, and eczema is one cause of generalized exfoliative dermatitis.

Other changes in the skin which may accompany eczema include scratch marks and secondary bacterial infection. Prolonged scratching and rubbing the skin tends to polish fingernails, and patients with chronic eczema often have nails which look as if they have a coat of clear nail varnish.

Classification

We still have a great deal to learn about the aetiology of certain types of eczema, so any attempt at classification is based upon our present state of ignorance. A commonly employed system of classification divides cases of eczema into 'exogenous', where an external agent is responsible, and 'endogenous', where the problem is principally constitutional. There are, however, frequent cases in which more than one factor may be operating—for example, the hairdresser with hand dermatitis who suffers from atopic dermatitis and also has superimposed irritant dermatitis from contact with shampoos. Do not be too rigid in your attempts to classify a particular dermatitis—it may not fit a recognized category, and it might be preferable to use a more general term such as 'probably endogenous'. The following classification includes most of the types of eczema you are likely to encounter.

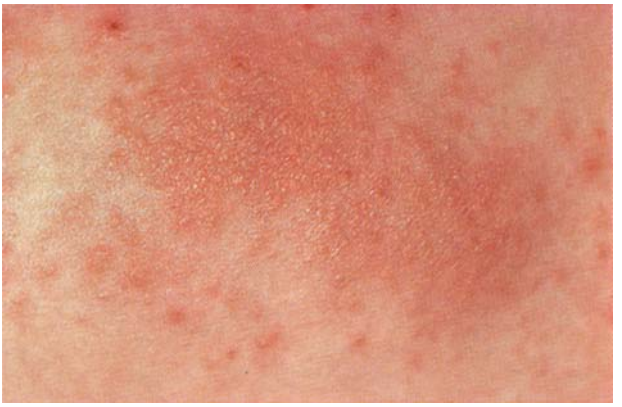


Fig. 7.1 Typical eczema.

ECZEMA CLASSIFICATION

Exogenous
- Primary irritant contact dermatitis
- Allergic contact dermatitis

Endogenous
- Atopic eczema
- Seborrhoeic dermatitis
- Discoid eczema
- Varicose eczema
- Endogenous eczema of the palms and soles
- Asteatotic eczema (eczema craquelé)

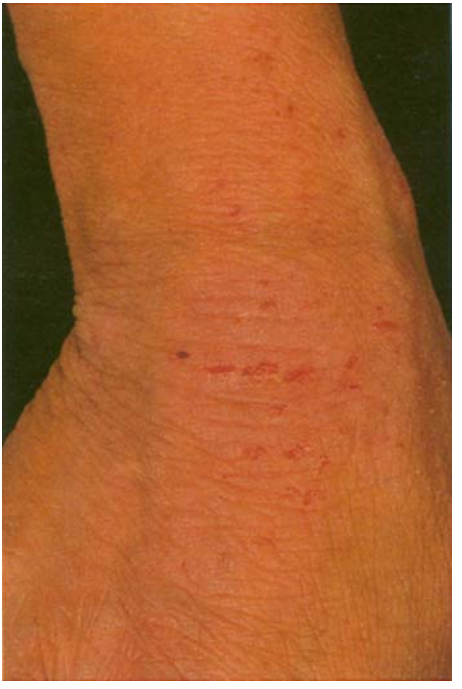


Fig. 7.2 Lichenified eczema.

Exogenous eczema

Primary irritant dermatitis

Primary irritants physically damage the skin; they include acids, alkalis, detergents and petroleum products. Some strong irritants will produce an immediate effect, whereas with weaker irritants the effects are cumulative. Anyone suffering from atopic dermatitis is more susceptible to the effects of primary irritants. The housewife with a 'couch-potato' husband, eight children and no washing machine or dishwasher is a good candidate for a cumulative primary irritant dermatitis, because her hands will be perpetually immersed in washing-up liquid, dirty nappies and soap-powder. However, the wife of a merchant banker with 2.2 children, a nanny and a kitchen full of modern appliances, is hardly likely to inconvenience her epidermis to the same degree. The typical appearance of housewives' hand dermatitis is dryness of the palms and fingertips, often with painful fissures in the skin creases and on the finger pulps.

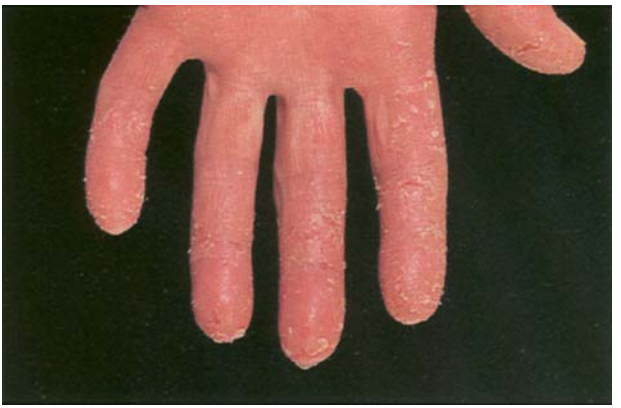


Fig. 7.3 Severe dermatitis of the hands in a hairdresser.

Occupational irritant dermatitis is common. During the early part of their training, hairdressing apprentices in the UK spend a substantial part of the day with their hands immersed in shampoo on their clients' heads, and many develop irritant dermatitis (Fig. 7.3). If they also have atopic eczema their hand problem often becomes so severe that they are forced to leave hairdressing. A similar situation is seen in machine-tool operators whose hands are immersed in cutting fluid. It follows that young people suffering from atopic dermatitis should be advised to avoid careers in occupations involving contact with irritants, such as hairdressing, engineering, vehicle mechanics, nursing and catering.

In theory, the treatment is simple—either remove the patient from contact with the irritant, or protect the hands against it. In practice it is often impossible to avoid contact with the irritant without changing jobs, and in many occupations the nature of the work means that wearing gloves is impracticable. The skin can be helped to a certain extent by the liberal use of emollients (see Chapter 22), but it cannot be restored to normal whilst exposure to irritants continues. What usually happens is that severe dermatitis eventually forces a change of occupation, or individuals with milder problems learn to tolerate them.

Allergic contact dermatitis

This is due to a delayed hypersensitivity reaction to an external allergen. There are innumerable chemicals which can act as allergens, but most rarely cause problems. Some chemicals are such potent allergens that a single exposure will cause sensitization, but many require multiple exposures before sensitization occurs. It is possible to be exposed to an allergen for years, and then suddenly develop hypersensitivity.

Frequent causes of contact dermatitis include nickel, colophony, rubber additives, chromate, hair dyes and topical medicaments—both their active ingredients and components of their bases.

Nickel dermatitis

Nickel is the commonest cause of contact dermatitis in women, whereas contact allergy to nickel is uncommon in men. Sensitization to nickel usually occurs in childhood and early adult life as a result of ear piercing and the wearing of cheap costume jewellery. The problem usually begins with itchy earlobes, but it is dermatitis caused by the metallic components of other garments which brings the nickel-sensitive patient to the dermatologist. In the pre-miniskirt era, suspender dermatitis was the commonest presentation of nickel sensitivity. Suspender belts were perhaps more functional than decorative in those days, and the bare metal clips produced patches of dermatitis on the thighs. With the advent of the miniskirt and tights, suspender dermatitis disappeared from the dermatology clinic. A

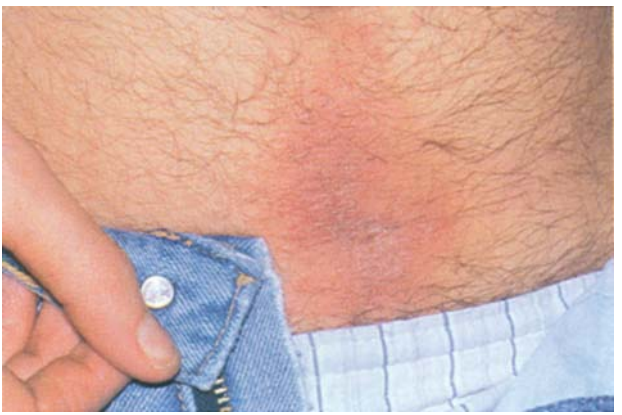


Fig. 7.4 Contact dermatitis to nickel in jeans stud.

more recent resurgence of interest in the suspender belt has not been accompanied by skin problems, because the clips are coated metal or synthetic material. It is the jeans stud which has become an important source of nickel, and a patch of eczema adjacent to the umbilicus is virtually pathognomonic of nickel sensitivity (Fig. 7.4).

If nickel dermatitis is suspected, look at the skin on the earlobes and wrists. In spite of being aware that costume jewellery provokes a skin reaction, many women continue to wear a favourite pair of earrings from time to time, and will have dermatitis on the ears. Nickel dermatitis on the wrists is usually caused by the metal buckle on a watch-strap. Stainless steel in wristwatches does not cause any problems because although steel contains nickel it is tightly bound and does not leach out.

The multitude of folk who have adopted the 'fashion' of having their delicate bodily parts pierced are perhaps fortunate in that the various rings and barbells dangling and protruding from them are made of steel, and do not provoke dermatitis unless further embellished with costume jewellery. Anyone who is allergic to nickel should be advised to avoid costume jewellery (unless it is known to be nickel free), bare metal clips on underwear, metal buckles on shoes and metal zips. The metal stud on the front of jeans can be replaced by a button, and problems from watches can usually be avoided by wearing a 'Swatch' watch, as the only metal in contact with the skin is the stainless steel battery compartment.

Colophony

This is a resin which is a component of some adhesive plasters.

Rubber dermatitis

During the manufacture of rubber, chemicals are used to speed up the vulcanization process (accelerators) and to prevent its oxidation (antioxidants), and these can cause allergic contact dermatitis.

In recent years there has been a marked increase in the occurrence of reactions to natural rubber latex protein in latex gloves. Latex protein can provoke an immediate hypersensitivity response, and reactions range from contact urticaria to rhinitis, asthma and anaphylaxis. Individuals affected are most often healthcare workers who frequently wear latex gloves, but patients who have undergone multiple procedures, most notably persons suffering from spina bifida, may also be affected. A significant factor contributing to this problem appears to have been that the demand for latex gloves outstripped supply, and some manufacturers subsequently produced gloves containing large amounts of free latex protein.

Chromate

Chromium compounds have a number of industrial applications. They are also used in leather tanning, and are the major sensitizer in cement. Cement dermatitis is common in building workers.

Hair dye dermatitis

Contact sensitivity to hair dye usually presents as severe dermatitis affecting the face, ears and scalp margin. Hair dyes are also a cause of contact dermatitis on the hands of hairdressers. A chemical present in hair dyes is also used in temporary tattoos, a form of decoration which is quite popular at present, and contact dermatitis in the tattoos has been reported.

Topical medicaments

Medicament dermatitis is relatively common in dermatological practice, but perhaps not as common as might be expected if one considers the huge quantities of creams, lotions and potions used in the average household. Open any bathroom cabinet or bedside drawer in any house in the land and you will find creams for dry skin, creams for haemorrhoids, preparations for cuts and grazes, creams for insect bites and stings, and almost invariably a tube of a topical steroid—originally prescribed for Grandma's varicose eczema, but subsequently tried on every member of the family.

Common causes of contact dermatitis in topical medicaments include antibiotics, particularly neomycin, local anaesthetics (except lidocaine (lignocaine), which is a rare sensitizer), antihistamines and preservatives. Dermatoses in which contact sensitivity to some of these agents may be a complicating factor include otitis externa, pruritus ani and venous leg ulcers. In recent years, contact allergy to topical steroids has emerged as a problem. It is usually discovered in patients who fail to respond or experience a deterioration in their skin condition whilst undergoing treatment with topical steroids.

Occupational contact dermatitis

If occupational factors are thought to be responsible for contact dermatitis, a detailed history, including precise information about the nature of an individual's work, is essential. This should include not only information about present occupation but also details of previous employment. A history of significant improvement of the dermatitis during holiday periods is typical of a work-related dermatosis. If someone tells you he was a 'saggar-maker's bottom knocker', enquire as to the nature of this exotic-sounding occupation (it used to be encountered in areas where ceramic ware was produced)—it is common to encounter terminology which is specific to a certain occupation, and is incomprehensible to those outside the trade. Establish what materials are handled at work, and if there have been any changes which coincided with the onset of the dermatitis. It is also useful to know if any workmates have the same problem. Seeing a patient in the working environment is often important in determining the cause of a dermatitis.

Plant dermatitis

Plant dermatitis is relatively uncommon in the UK, but *Primula obconica* is the plant usually responsible. In the USA the commonest cause of plant dermatitis is poison ivy. Dermatitis caused by plants tends to present with a linear, vesiculobullous reaction on the exposed parts of the body.

Diagnosis of allergic contact dermatitis

It is important to take a detailed history covering present occupation, previous occupations, hobbies and the use of topical medicaments. The distribution pattern of the dermatitis may suggest a possible allergen, and provoke further questions—for example, eczema adjacent to the umbilicus prompts enquiry about previous problems with earrings. Certain patterns are characteristic of a particular allergen: in the days when 'strike anywhere' matches were in common use contact sensitivity to phosphorus sesquisulfide, which is present in the heads of the matches, was responsible for a combination of eczema on the face, in the ears, on the hands

and on one or other thigh. The facial eczema was caused by contact with the smoke from the matches, the hand eczema by handling the matchbox, which had the chemical on the striking surface, and that on the thigh from carrying the box in a trouser pocket. The eczema in the ears was the result of using matches to clean them out!

However, when the cause is not as obvious it may require considerable detective work to track it down, and patch testing (see Chapter 2) is an essential component of the investigative process. Patch testing is quite different from prick or scratch testing. It is a delayed hypersensitivity response, in which the reaction takes 48 h to develop, whereas prick or scratch tests elicit an immediate hypersensitivity response which develops within minutes. A standard battery of common allergens is used in routine patch testing, but other batteries of allergens, such as components of topical agents or occupational allergens, are also available. The majority of the allergens used are mixed in white soft paraffin to a specific concentration, because many are irritant in high concentration and might produce false-positive reactions. Patients sometimes claim that they are 'allergic' to materials they use at work, and these may be presented to the dermatologist, often in unmarked jars. Such materials are often irritants, and if used undiluted for patch testing may bore an untidy hole in the patient's back.

Positive reactions must be interpreted in the context of the patient's presenting problem—not all positives will be relevant.

Wait until an acute eczema has settled before patch testing—positive reactions may exacerbate the eczema.

Treatment

Potent topical steroids (see Chapter 22) should be used to settle the eczema prior to patch testing. Once an allergen has been identified as the cause of a problem, the patient should be advised about its avoidance. If components of medicaments are involved, the patient's family doctor must be informed of what preparations the patient should avoid.

Endogenous eczema

Atopic eczema

The term 'atopy' implies a genetic predisposition to develop eczema, asthma and hay fever. A family history of atopy is common in patients with atopic eczema.

The pathogenesis of atopic eczema is complex, but involves immunological abnormalities, environmental factors and emotional influences. Immunological abnormalities in the atopic state include increased serum total IgE and specific IgE antibody to ingested or inhaled antigens, and preferential activation of the Th2 phenotype CD4 T cells, which form interleukin 4 (IL-4) and IL-5. The interleukins stimulate IgE synthesis by B cells. Staphylococci colonize the skin of patients with atopic eczema, and staphylococcal exotoxins with superantigen properties are also thought to play a pathogenic role.

Atopic eczema is not present at birth, but frequently appears in the first year of life. In early childhood the eczema is often generalized, but later a characteristic flexural involvement is seen—wrists, antecubital fossae, popliteal fossae and dorsa of feet (Fig. 7.5). The skin is dry and intensely itchy. As a result of constant scratching and rubbing, the affected areas become thickened (lichenification). The course is typically punctuated by episodic exacerbations.

Atopic eczema often resolves in childhood, but may persist into adolescence and adult life, and there is no way of predicting the outcome. Those whose skin has apparently reverted to normal remain susceptible to the effects of primary irritants, which may provoke a recrudescence of eczema.

The commonest complication is secondary bacterial infection, producing folliculitis or impetigo. Viral warts and molluscum contagiosum occur more frequently in atopics, and herpes simplex infection may lead to widespread skin lesions (see Chapter 3) and a severe illness (eczema herpeticum; Kaposi's varicelliform eruption).

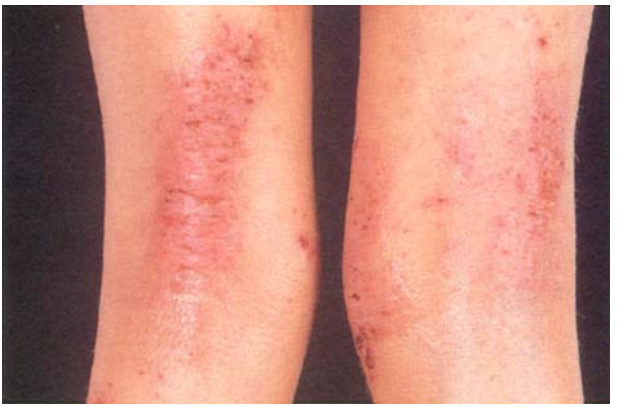


Fig. 7.5 Flexural involvement in atopic eczema.

Treatment

An important aspect of the management of a child with atopic eczema is sympathetic explanation of the nature of the condition to its parents.

Emollients are essential in the management of the dry skin in atopic eczema. There are numerous emollients available, and it is often necessary to try a number of preparations in order to find one which is suitable for a particular individual. They can be used in combination at bathtime—for example, one as a soap substitute, a bath oil in the water, and an emollient cream afterwards.

Topical steroids are invaluable in the treatment of atopic eczema. In young children mild steroids are the mainstay. In older children and adults more potent steroids are required, but the aim should always be to use the weakest preparation sufficient to control the disease. A topical steroid/antibacterial combination may be useful if eczema frequently becomes secondarily infected—obvious secondary infection should be treated with a systemic antibiotic such as flucloxacillin or erythromycin. Emollient/antimicrobial combinations may also be useful in reducing bacterial colonization of the skin.

The wet-wrap technique is useful in the management of severe eczema, and medicated bandages such as zinc paste and ichthammol or zinc oxide and coal tar, applied over a topical steroid, are beneficial for eczema on the limbs. A sedative antihistamine at night may help to reduce scratching. Ultraviolet light treatment, either UVB or psoralens and UVA (PUVA therapy), helps some atopics, but the eczema often relapses when treatment is stopped. Ciclosporin (cyclosporin) may be of great benefit to patients with severe atopic eczema.

The value of dietary manipulation is controversial. Some children appear to be helped by elimination diets in which dairy products, food additives, nuts, and other foods suspected of exacerbating eczema are excluded, but in many there is no obvious benefit. Most dermatologists reserve dietary manipulation for severely affected children who fail to benefit from other treatment methods. It is dangerous to manipulate a child's diet without expert advice, as this can lead to nutritional deficiencies.

Chinese herbal therapy is another controversial issue. Undoubtedly some individuals have benefited from Chinese herbal medicines, but there is concern about their potential for hepatotoxicity and nephrotoxicity, and some topical 'herbal' medicines have been shown to contain steroids.

Seborrhoeic dermatitis

This is a constitutional disorder whose exact pathogenesis is not fully understood, but in recent years the role of *Malassezia* yeasts has been emphasized.

Seborrhoeic dermatitis affects the scalp, face, presternal area, upper back and flexures. Scalp

involvement presents as itchy, diffuse scaling on an erythematous background. On the face, there is scaly erythema in the nasolabial folds and on the forehead, eyebrows and beard area (Fig. 7.6). Lesions on the chest are often marginated. Flexural involvement produces a moist, glazed erythema. Particularly severe seborrhoeic dermatitis occurs in patients suffering from AIDS.

Seborrhoeic dermatitis usually requires treatment over many years, as there is no cure for this condition. It is important to make this clear to patients, who otherwise tend to try many treatments in their quest for a permanent solution to the problem. Topical hydrocortisone is effective, but the problem recurs when treatment is stopped. Steroid lotions or gels and tar shampoos will help the scalp.

Ketoconazole shampoo and cream, and imidazole/hydrocortisone combinations are also effective.

Discoid eczema

In this disorder, scattered, well-demarcated areas of exuding and crusting eczema develop on the trunk and limbs. A potent topical steroid is usually required to keep the condition controlled. Its aetiology is unknown.

Varicose eczema

Chronic venous hypertension is frequently associated with eczematous changes on the legs. Secondary spread to the forearms may occur.

Mild or moderate potency topical steroids will usually suppress the eczema.

Endogenous eczema of the palms and soles

Some patients develop a symmetrical pattern of eczema affecting the palms and soles which is

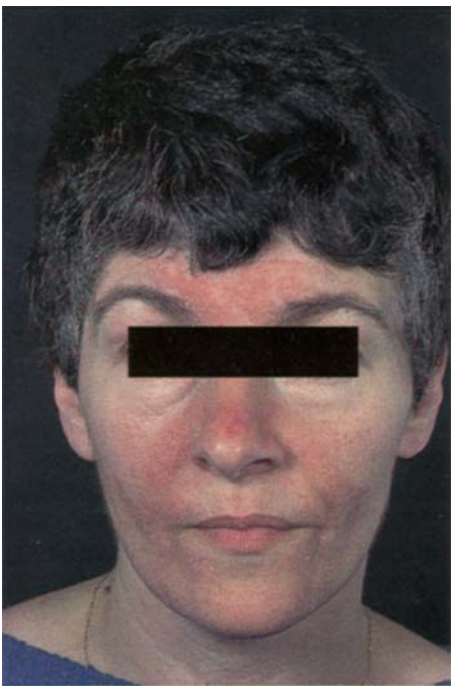


Fig. 7.6 Facial seborrhoeic dermatitis.

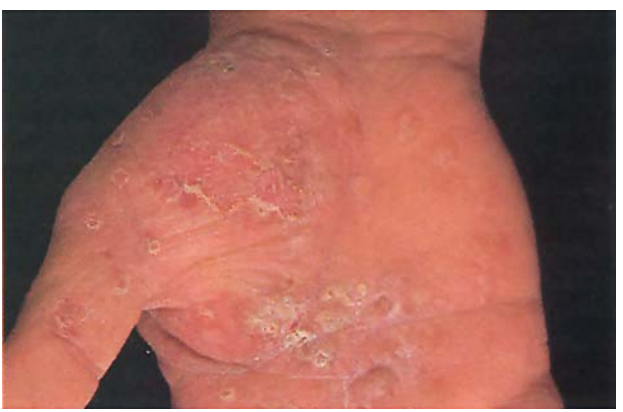


Fig. 7.7 Pompholyx.

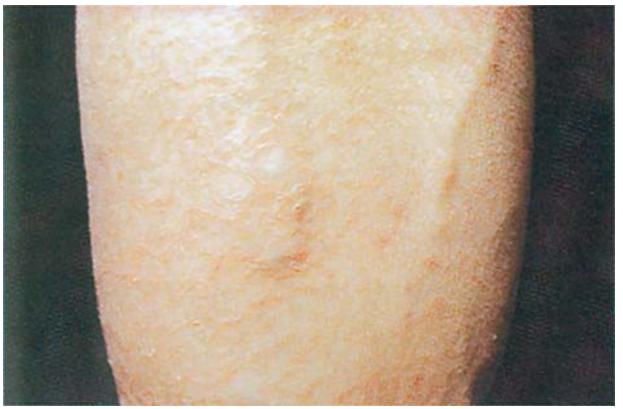


Fig. 7.8 Eczema craquelé.

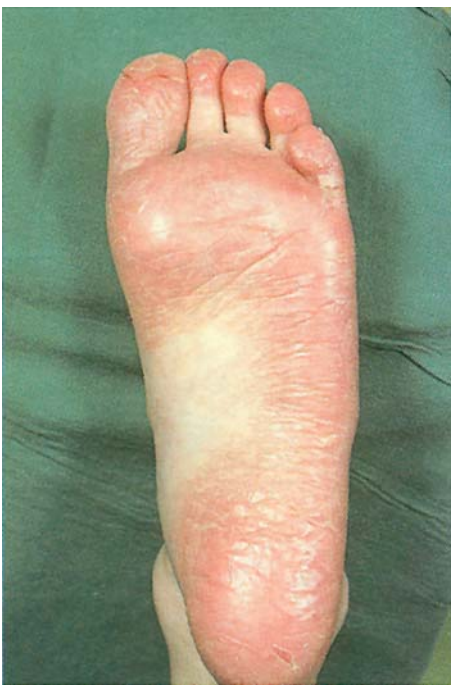


Fig. 7.9 Juvenile plantar dermatosis.

chronic, and does not appear to be related to any external factors. Long-term treatment with potent topical steroids is usually required.

An episodic form of eczema of the palms and soles, in which bulla formation occurs, is known as *acute pompholyx* (Fig. 7.7). This develops rapidly, and can be severely incapacitating. Secondary bacterial infection is common. It usually responds to treatment with potassium permanganate soaks and a systemic antibiotic such as flucloxacillin or erythromycin. The trigger for these episodes is unknown.

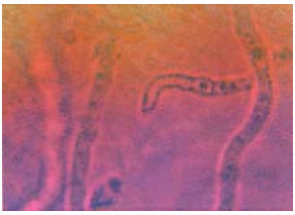
Asteatotic eczema

With increasing age, the lipid content of the stratum corneum decreases, and elderly skin is particularly susceptible to 'degreasing' agents. Asteatotic eczema (also known as eczema craquelé) is usually seen on the legs, but it may also occur on the lower abdomen and arms, and occasionally it is generalized. It is common in elderly patients admitted to hospital and bathed more frequently than they bathe at home. A crazy-paving pattern develops (Fig. 7.8), and the skin itches. Treatment with an emollient is sometimes adequate, but a mild topical steroid ointment is often necessary.

Juvenile plantar dermatosis

As its name suggests, this condition occurs in children. It is thought to be related to wearing socks made of synthetic materials and training shoes. The weight-bearing areas of the feet are dry and shiny, and painful fissures occur (Fig. 7.9). Changing to cotton or woollen socks and leather shoes sometimes helps, as does the liberal use of emollients. Topical steroids are usually ineffective. It almost invariably resolves by the early teens.

CHAPTER 8



Psoriasis

Introduction, 67
Pathology, 67
Clinical patterns of psoriasis, 67
Treatment of psoriasis, 72
Treatment of clinical patterns of psoriasis, 74
Arthropathic psoriasis, 75
Reiter's syndrome, 76

Dermatologists do it on a grand scale. (Anon)

Introduction

Psoriasis is one of the commonest and most important of the inflammatory dermatoses: up to 2% of the population of western countries develop psoriasis during their lifetime. It is also common in India, the Far East and parts of Africa. As most of those who develop psoriasis have lesions for the rest of their lives, it is clearly a considerable problem.

It is still not known why psoriasis develops. There is a strong genetic component in many, particularly if the disease begins in youth or early adulthood. However, although a family history is common, there is often no clear-cut inheritance pattern and the 'genetic' explanation may not be readily understood by patients.

Some well-recognized triggers may induce psoriasis in susceptible individuals, notably trauma and infections. Some authorities also maintain that stress may induce or exacerbate the condition. However, there is no clear understanding of what causes some areas of skin to turn into plaques of psoriasis while others remain normal.

Pathology

The pathological process is a combination of epidermal hyperproliferation and accumulation of inflammatory cells. The 'epidermal transit time' is markedly reduced from the normal 8–10 weeks to a few days. There is also increased vascularity of the upper dermis. Figure 8.1 provides a schematic representation of a psoriatic plaque. The cardinal features are given below.

CARDINAL FEATURES

- Marked thickening of the epidermis (acanthosis)
- Absence of the granular cell layer
- Retention of nuclei in the horny layer (parakeratosis)
- Accumulations of polymorphs in the horny layer (microabscesses)
- Dilated capillary loops in the upper dermis

This basic picture, with some variations (e.g. increased size and number of polymorph abscesses in pustular psoriasis), unites all forms of psoriasis and the skin lesions of Reiter's syndrome (see pp. 76 and 164).

Clinical patterns of psoriasis

A number of different clinical patterns of psoriasis are recognized.

Some are common, others are rarer; some may be seen together or overlap. However, there is some merit in considering them separately.

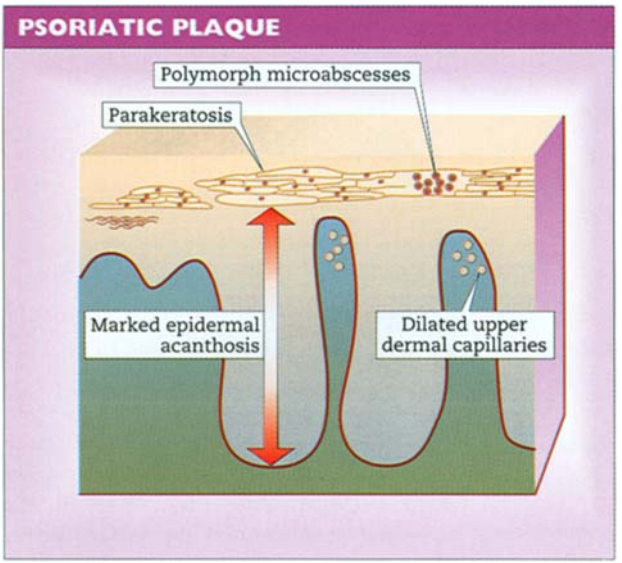


Fig. 8.1 Schematic representation of a psoriatic plaque.

CLINICAL PATTERNS

- Classical plaque
- Scalp psoriasis
- Nail psoriasis
- Guttate
- Flexural
- 'Brittle'
- Erythrodermic
- Acute pustular
- Chronic palmo-plantar pustulosis
- Arthropathic psoriasis

Classical plaque psoriasis

This is the commonest pattern. There are single or multiple red plaques, varying from a few millimetres to several centimetres in diameter, with a scaly surface (Fig. 8.2). If scraped very gently, the scale can be seen to reflect the light, giving a 'silvery' effect (due to the parakeratotic horny layer). More vigorous rubbing induces capillary-point haemorrhage.

The plaques may develop on any part of the body, but psoriasis has a predilection for extensor surfaces: the knees, the elbows and the base of the spine. Lesions are often strikingly symmetrical. Involvement of the face is relatively uncommon. The scalp and nails are often affected (Figs 8.3 & 8.4), and an arthropathy may also occur (see p. 75).

Plaques tend to be chronic and stable, with little day-to-day change (as compared with 'brittle' psoriasis—see below). However, they may enlarge slowly, and may merge with adjacent areas. They may also resolve spontaneously. Occasionally, psoriatic plaques appear at the site of trauma or scarring. This is known as the Köbner or isomorphic phenomenon and is a characteristic, but not pathognomonic, feature. Exposure to UV radiation and natural sunlight often (but not always) improves psoriasis.

It is often said that psoriasis is not itchy, but in our experience a significant number of patients complain of severe itching, and most experience some itch at times. In fact, the Greek *psora* actually means itch. Some forms of psoriasis (e.g. guttate, flexural) are more prone to cause irritation.

Scalp psoriasis

Scalp involvement is very common: indeed the scalp may be affected alone. It can be difficult to

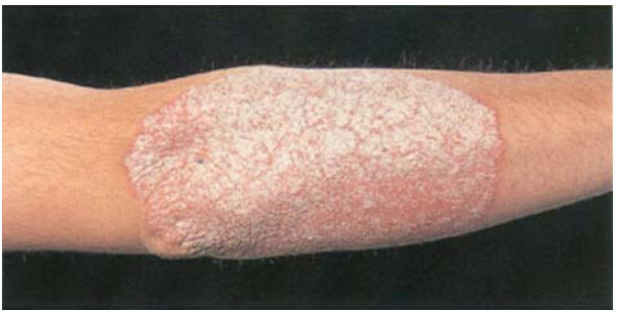


Fig. 8.2 Psoriatic plaque on the elbow.

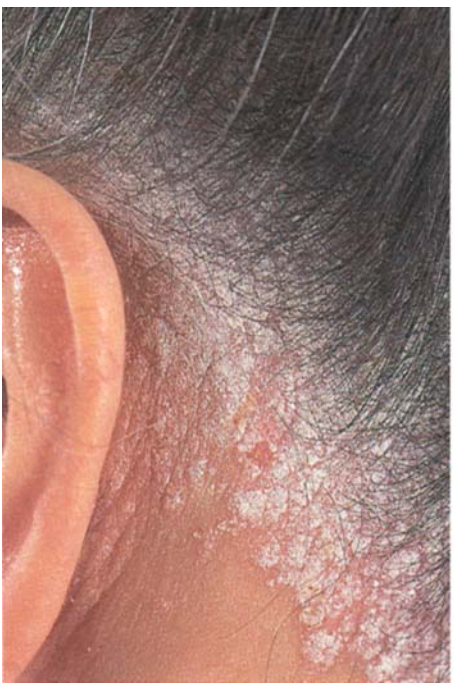


Fig. 8.3 Scalp psoriasis.

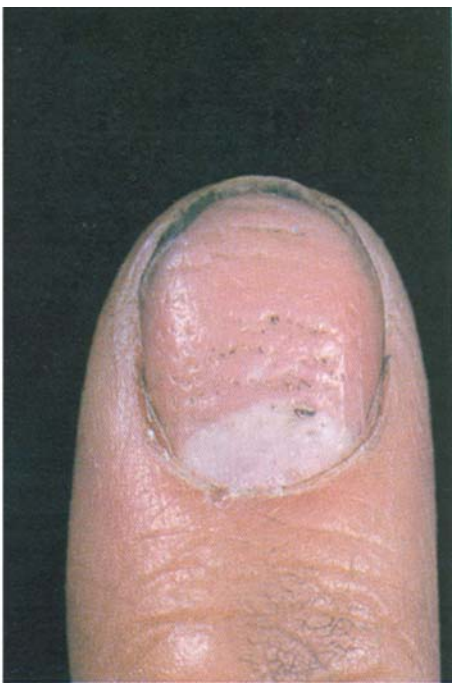


Fig. 8.4 Nail pits in psoriasis.

distinguish scalp psoriasis from severe seborrhoeic dermatitis (see also flexural psoriasis below), but psoriasis is generally thicker. As a rule of thumb, if you can feel scalp lesions as well as see them, they are probably psoriasis.

Lesions vary from one or two plaques to a sheet of thick scale covering the whole scalp surface (Fig. 8.3). Rarely, the scale becomes very thick and sticks in large chunks to bundles of hair. This is known as 'pityriasis amiantacea'. There may be temporary hair loss in severe scalp psoriasis.

Nail psoriasis

Nail abnormalities are frequent, and are important diagnostic clues if skin lesions are few, or

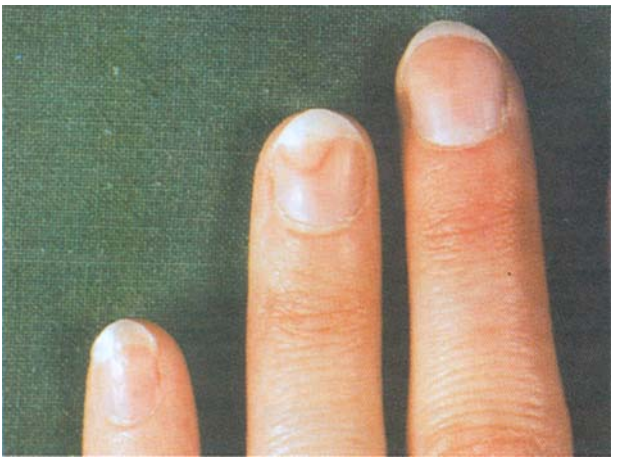


Fig. 8.5 Early psoriatic onycholysis.

atypical. Nail changes are almost always present in arthropathic psoriasis.

Two common findings may occur together or alone: pitting and onycholysis. Psoriatic nail pits are relatively large and irregularly arranged (Fig. 8.4), compared with those of alopecia areata. Onycholysis (lifting of the nail plate) initially produces a dull red area with a salmon-pink rim (Fig. 8.5), but the nail becomes brown or yellow in time. It is sometimes painful. These nail changes, particularly onycholysis, may also occur without other evidence of the disease.

Occasionally, pustular changes occur at the ends of the digits and in the nail bed (sometimes known as 'acrodermatitis continua'). Similar changes may accompany chronic palmo-plantar pustulosis (see below). In erythrodermic or pustular forms of psoriasis the whole nail may become roughened and discoloured.

Guttate psoriasis

Guttate psoriasis often develops suddenly, and may follow an infection, especially a streptococcal sore throat. It is a common way for psoriasis to present, particularly in young adults.

Gutta is the Latin for 'drop'. Most lesions are about a centimetre in diameter (Fig. 8.6), and usually paler in colour than established plaque psoriasis, at least initially. The main differential diagnosis is pityriasis rosea (see Chapter 15), best distinguished by the presence of parakeratotic scale in psoriasis, and the shape of the lesions (round in guttate psoriasis; oval in pityriasis rosea). Guttate psoriasis may itch.

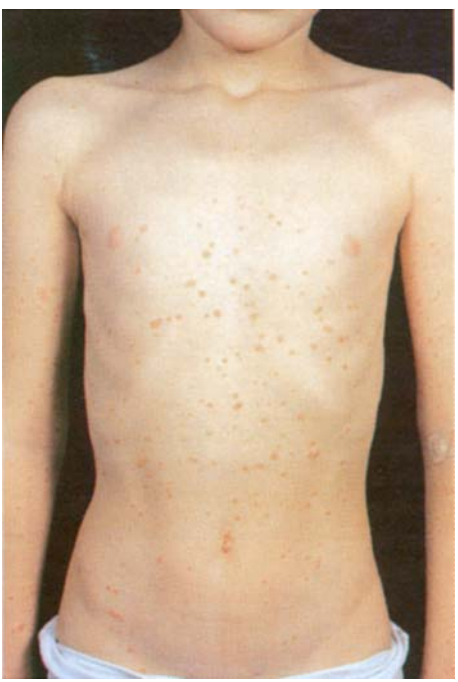


Fig. 8.6 Guttate psoriasis.

The lesions of guttate psoriasis often resolve rapidly, but in some patients the patches enlarge and become stable plaques.

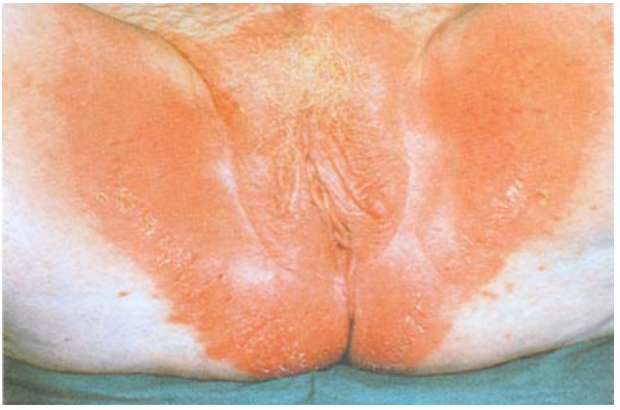


Fig. 8.7 Flexural psoriasis.

Flexural psoriasis

Flexural involvement in psoriasis may accompany typical plaque lesions, but is also commonly seen alone, or associated with scalp and nail changes. Lesions may occur in the groin, natal cleft, axillae, umbilicus and submammary folds. Maceration inevitably occurs, and the surface scale is often lost, leaving a rather beefy erythematous appearance (Fig. 8.7). It may be difficult to distinguish this from flexural seborrhoeic dermatitis, so look for nail changes or evidence of psoriasis elsewhere. Some dermatologists believe in an overlap state between the two, and call such changes 'sebo-psoriasis'.

Flexural psoriasis is often itchy. Watch out for a secondary contact sensitivity from the use of proprietary anti-itch preparations.

Brittle psoriasis

Occasionally you will see patients whose psoriasis does not consist of thick, stable plaques, but of thin, irritable scaly areas (Fig. 8.8). Lesions may arise *de novo* or develop suddenly in a patient whose psoriasis has been stable for years. One reason for this is systemic steroid therapy (often for another condition), and potent topical steroids can also induce stable psoriasis to become 'brittle'.

The significance of brittle psoriasis is that the lesions may rapidly generalize, especially if treated with potent agents (see treatment section below), leading to erythroderma (see Chapter 15) or even acute pustular psoriasis (see below).

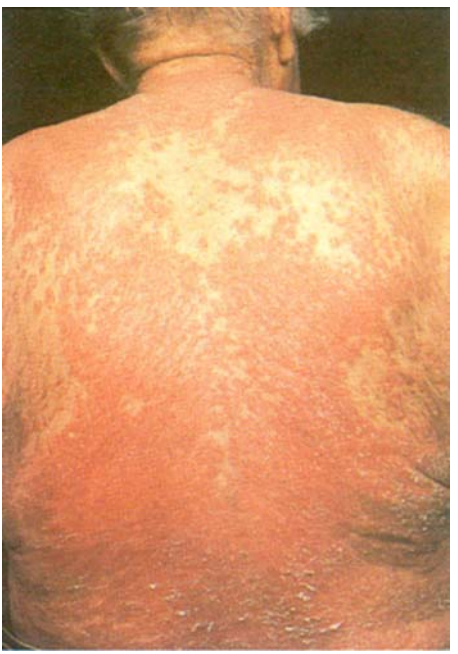


Fig. 8.8 Widespread 'brittle' psoriasis.

Erythrodermic psoriasis

When psoriatic plaques merge to involve most, or all, of the skin a state of erythroderma or

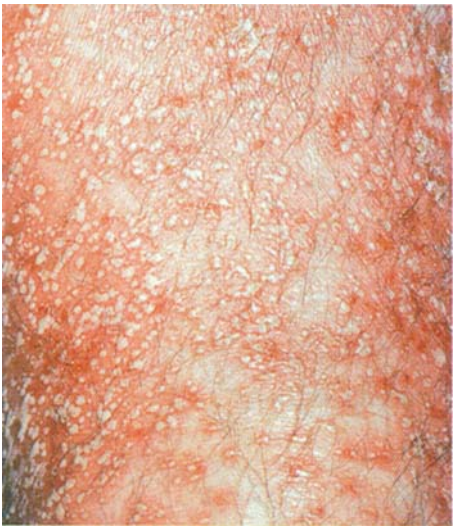


Fig. 8.9 Acute pustular psoriasis.

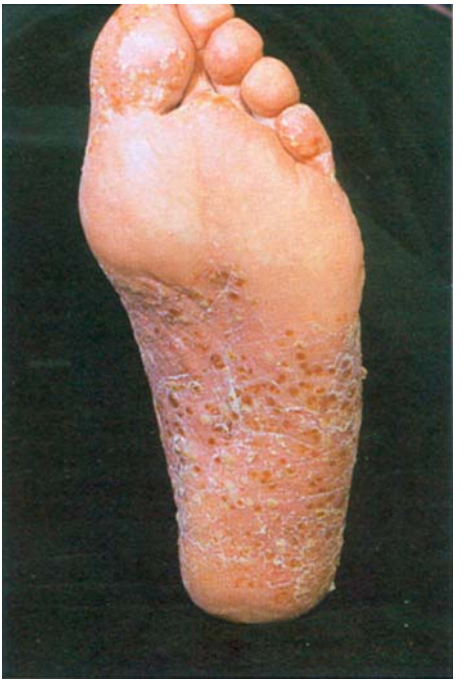


Fig. 8.10 Chronic palmo-plantar pustulosis.

exfoliative dermatitis results. The effects of this are discussed in Chapter 15.

Psoriasis may become erythrodermic by slow, inexorable progression, or very rapidly. Occasionally, erythrodermic psoriasis may appear *de novo*. Systemic steroids or potent topical steroids may precipitate this.

Acute pustular psoriasis (of von Zumbusch)

This is a very serious condition. Patients with or without pre-existing psoriasis suddenly develop widespread erythema, superimposed on which are pustules. These may coalesce into lakes of pus (Fig. 8.9). The pustules are sterile.

The patient has a high, swinging fever and is toxic and unwell, with a leucocytosis. If the disease is unchecked, patients become increasingly ill and may die, often of secondary infections.

Chronic palmo-plantar pustulosis (pustular psoriasis of palms and soles)

There is some debate about the relationship between this condition and other forms of psoriasis. Biopsies reveal psoriasiform pathology, but it is unusual for patients to have chronic palmo-plantar pustulosis in association with other types of psoriasis.

The typical changes consist of erythematous patches with numerous pustules (Fig. 8.10). These gradually change into brown, scaly spots and peel off. The condition is usually uncomfortable or painful, rather than itchy.

Lesions may involve only a small area of one hand or foot, or cover the entire surface of both palms and soles. This may lead to considerable disability.

Treatment of psoriasis

The agents most widely used in the treatment of the skin lesions of psoriasis are:

AGENTS FOR TREATING PSORIASIS

Topical
- Emollients
- Tar
- Salicylic acid
- Topical steroids
- Dithranol (anthralin)
- Vitamin D analogues (e.g. calcipotriol, tacalcitol)
- Vitamin A analogues
- Ultraviolet radiation

Systemic
- PUVA (psoralen + ultraviolet A)
- Retinoids
- Cytotoxics, e.g. methotrexate, azathioprine, hydroxycarbamide (hydroxyurea)
- Systemic steroids
- Ciclosporin (cyclosporin)

It is an old adage that if there are many treatments for a disease, none works perfectly. This is certainly true of psoriasis. Although each modality is useful in some patients, all represent a degree of compromise in terms of safety, effectiveness or convenience. Many patients require a regimen of different agents for different sites at different times.

Topical therapies

Many agents can be used topically to induce a remission or an improvement. Most are safe, but they are tedious for patients to use, as treatment may have to continue for months or even indefinitely.

Emollients

Some patients are prepared to tolerate plaques (especially on covered sites) if scaling can be controlled. Emollients such as white or yellow soft paraffin or lanolin may accomplish this.

Salicylic acid

Salicylic acid is a 'keratolytic' agent and helps to reduce scaling. It can be used with tar in mixtures, and is also combined with a potent topical steroid in a commercially available preparation.

Tar

Tar has been used for many years, particularly in combination with UV radiation. The most effective preparations are extracts of crude coal tar. Attempts have been made to refine tar to make it more cosmetically acceptable, but the most effective forms still seem to be the darkest, smelliest and messiest. Consequently, not many patients will use tar for widespread, routine use. However, in bath oils or in ointment mixtures tar may be helpful, and is very valuable in scalp disease.

Topical steroids

Topical steroids do not eradicate psoriasis, but may suppress it. Some dermatologists say they never use topical steroids in psoriasis because of the risks (they may induce 'brittle' psoriasis). However, if used with care in stable disease, and on the scalp and in the flexures, they can be useful.

Dithranol (anthralin)

Dithranol can convert psoriatic plaques into completely normal-looking skin. The mode of action is unknown. The 'Ingram regime'—a combination of dithranol, tar and UV radiation—has been used for years: most patients can be cleared in about 3 weeks of daily treatment. Originally, the dithranol was left on the skin for 24 h, but 'short-contact' therapy is just as good.

Dithranol seems to work best in Lassar's paste (starch, zinc oxide and salicylic acid in white soft paraffin), but is also available in cream and ointment bases. Always begin with a low concentration (0.1%) and increase as necessary.

The main complications are staining (due to oxidation to a dye) and burning. Skin staining is temporary, but baths, bedding and clothes may be permanently marked. Dithranol burns can be very unpleasant, especially around the eyes. Patients must be taught to use dithranol carefully.

Vitamin D and vitamin A analogues

The vitamin D analogues calcipotriol and tacalcitol work well, and have rapidly found a place in routine management. Vitamin A analogues are favoured by some authorities but are generally less effective. There are few local side-effects with either group (although vitamin D analogues may burn on the face and in the flexures), but calcium levels may be disturbed if large quantities of vitamin D analogues are applied and patients using topical vitamin A may be advised to avoid pregnancy because of teratogenicity.

Ultraviolet radiation

The use of UV light therapy is well established, the most effective wavelengths being in the medium (UVB) range. UVB must be used with care because it also induces sunburn. Patients require doses that just induce erythema but do not cause burning. The dose is then increased gradually. Treatment is usually given twice weekly until clearance is achieved. Adjunctive tar may make UVB more effective.

UVB is theoretically carcinogenic (as is tar), but surprisingly few psoriasis sufferers develop skin cancers.

Systemic therapies

Psoralen + ultraviolet A (PUVA)

'Psoralens' form chemical bonds with DNA in the presence of UV radiation. The most widely used agent is 8-methoxypsoralen, which is usually taken by mouth 2 h before exposure to long-wavelength UV light (UVA), initially twice weekly. Protective glasses are worn to prevent ocular damage. To reduce this risk, some units now soak patients' skin in a bath of psoralen solution. There is a significant long-term risk of keratoses and epithelial cancers with both forms.

Cytotoxic drugs

The most effective and widely used cytotoxic is methotrexate, a folic acid antagonist. Most psoriasis responds to a *once weekly* dose of 7.5–20 mg. Other drugs include azathioprine and hydroxycarbamide (hydroxyurea).

All cytotoxics have unwanted effects, particularly bone marrow suppression. This is rare with methotrexate, but may occur in an idiosyncratic manner unrelated to dose. The major problem with methotrexate is hepatotoxicity, particularly fibrosis with chronic use. Alcohol appears to exacerbate this tendency. Younger patients require regular liver biopsies. Methotrexate also inhibits spermatogenesis and is teratogenic. Its use is therefore restricted to severely affected patients.

Retinoids

Vitamin A derivatives help some patients with psoriasis. The most commonly used is acitretin. Retinoids have a number of side-effects, including dry lips, nose-bleeds, hair loss, hyperlipidaemia, liver function test abnormalities and teratogenicity.

Systemic steroids

In very severe psoriasis, steroids may occasionally be necessary, but should not be used alone.

Ciclosporin (cyclosporin)

This immunosuppressive drug works extremely well, even in very severe psoriasis. It is nephrotoxic and very expensive.

Treatment of clinical patterns of psoriasis

The choice of therapeutic regimen in psoriasis is dictated by the type and extent of lesions, and by the effects on the patient's quality of life. A balance will often have to be struck between the need for improvement and the inconvenience and/or side-effects of the agent(s) concerned.

Chronic plaque psoriasis

Dithranol is a theoretical first choice, but the patient's life-style, or side-effects, may make it impractical. If so, vitamin D analogues or topical steroids (with or without tar and salicylic acid) are often used. UV radiation may help. If lesions become very extensive, or if there are serious

psychosocial problems, PUVA, retinoids or cytotoxic drugs may be indicated.

Scalp psoriasis

Tar shampoos are helpful, but will seldom control thick plaques alone. Tar gels may help, but the best topical remedy is Unguentum Cocois Co.—a mixture including tar and salicylic acid. This is massaged in at night and washed out the following morning. Topical steroid lotions, with or without salicylic acid are also used.

Nail psoriasis

Nail changes do not respond to topical treatment, and systemic drugs are seldom justified for nails alone.

Guttate psoriasis

This is most easily treated with UV radiation together with emollients and a tar-based ointment.

Flexural psoriasis

Psoriasis in the flexures poses problems. Mild tar/corticosteroid mixtures may be effective, but long-term use of topical steroids can cause striae. Dithranol, used in very low concentrations, can be successful, but burning is common and underclothes are stained. UVB and PUVA generally fail to reach the affected areas. Vitamin D analogues help, but can sting.

Brittle psoriasis

Brittle psoriasis requires careful management. Avoid potent topical steroids, strong tar and salicylic acid preparations. Emollients or very dilute steroids may bring the skin into a more stable condition, but PUVA, retinoids or methotrexate may be needed, at least for a short time.

Erythrodermic and acute pustular psoriasis

Although both of these states may settle with conservative management, it is more likely that systemic treatment will be required. Such intervention can be life saving. The most common choice is methotrexate, but ciclosporin (cyclosporin) also works well. When the condition is stable, the dose should be gradually reduced and the drug stopped if possible. However, many patients relapse and require long-term treatment.

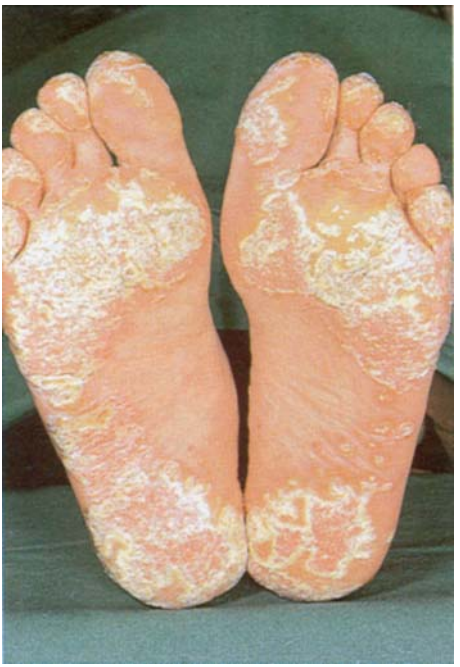


Fig. 8.11 Keratoderma blennorrhagicum.

Chronic palmo-plantar pustulosis

Nothing really works well in this condition. Tar pastes, potent topical steroids or dithranol are often ineffective. PUVA to the hands and feet may provide control, but relapse is common.

Arthropathic psoriasis

One of the most unpleasant complications of psoriasis is arthropathy, affecting up to 10% of psoriatics. There are four basic patterns.

Most commonly the distal interphalangeal joints are involved, with the other changes listed

PSORIATIC ARTHROPATHY PATTERNS

- Distal interphalangeal joint involvement
- Seronegative rheumatoid-like joint changes
- Large joint mono- or polyarthropathy
- Spondylitis

above in descending order of frequency. Psoriatic arthropathy is erosive and may result in joint destruction.

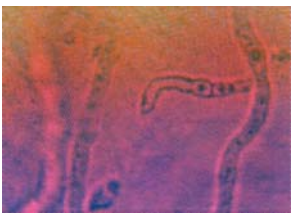
Psoriatics who develop the spondylitic form are usually HLA B27 positive, and there is some overlap between psoriatic arthropathy and other seronegative arthritides.

Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and methotrexate are used.

Reiter's syndrome

This disorder, which frequently follows a diarrhoeal illness or non-specific urethritis in HLA B27-positive individuals, is discussed in Chapter 19. Occasionally skin lesions known as 'keratoderma blennorrhagicum' develop. Palmar and plantar lesions may become very gross (Fig. 8.11), and lesions elsewhere are clinically very similar to psoriasis. Histologically, keratoderma blennorrhagicum is indistinguishable from psoriasis.

CHAPTER 9



Benign and Malignant Skin Tumours

Introduction and classification of skin tumours, 77
General treatment principles for skin tumours, 77
Specific tumours, 79

Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? St Paul (1 Corinthians, 5:6)

Introduction and classification of skin tumours

Lumps on or in the skin are extremely common and the workload associated with them is rising because:

1 The age of the population as a whole is increasing (many skin tumours are commoner in the elderly).

2 Skin cancer is increasing in all age groups.

3 There is increasing public awareness of the importance of skin tumours.

Most skin tumours are benign, often representing only a cosmetic nuisance. However, it is important to distinguish these from malignant or potentially malignant tumours quickly and effectively, as decisions about what should be done about a lesion can only be made after a diagnosis to this minimum level has been made.

The skin is a complex organ system, with both benign and malignant tumours described for every component. Table 9.1 presents a simplified version of the wide variety of skin tumours.

General treatment principles for skin tumours

It is worth reviewing briefly the techniques used to treat skin tumours. This will avoid repetition.

The first important principle is that, unless the diagnosis is certain, some tissue should be preserved for histology. Failure to do this will mean missed malignancies, and is one explanation for patients who present with mysterious lymphatic or distant deposits from unknown primary sites.

Surgical removal or biopsy

These techniques have already been described and illustrated (see Figs 2.1 & 2.2). Removal of small skin tumours is quick, simple and economical. If the tumour is too large for primary excision, take a small incisional biopsy, remembering to cross the edge from normal to abnormal tissue. There is no evidence that such a biopsy adversely affects the outcome, although it is advisable to avoid incisional biopsy of invasive melanomas if possible (see below).

Curettage and/or cautery ('C&C')

This is a perfectly satisfactory method for the removal of superficial tumours.

C&C

1 Use a curette (Volkmann spoon) to scrape off lesions
2 Touch the raw base a few times with the cautery to control oozing
3 Apply a simple dressing and/or antiseptic

Table 9 1 Tumours, benign or malignant, found in the epidermis and dermis.

TYPES OF TUMOURS	TYPES OF TUMOURS
A: Epidermis (for naevi see Chapter 10) *Benign* • Seborrhoeic keratosis • Skin tags • Keratoacanthoma • Viral warts (see Chapter 3) • Clear cell acanthoma • Tumours of skin appendages, e.g. sweat glands, sebaceous glands, hair follicles • Epidermal cysts *Dysplastic/malignant* • Basal cell carcinoma • Actinic (solar) keratosis • Squamous cell carcinoma: *in situ* (Bowen's disease) invasive • Paget's disease • Tumours of skin appendages **B: Melanocytes (for naevi see Chapter 10)** *Benign* • Freckle and lentigo *Dysplastic/malignant* • Dysplastic naevus (see Chapter 10) • Lentigo maligna • Malignant melanoma: lentigo maligna melanoma superficial spreading nodular acral	**C: Dermis (for naevi see Chapter 10)** *Benign* • Fibrous tissue: dermatofibroma • 'Neural' tissue, e.g. neurofibroma • Vascular tissue: angioma/angiokeratoma pyogenic granuloma glomus tumour *Dysplastic/malignant* • Fibrosarcoma • Neurofibrosarcoma • Angiosarcoma, including Kaposi's sarcoma **D: Pseudo-tumours** • Chondrodermatitis nodularis helicis • Hypertrophic and keloid scars **E: Lymphomas** • Cutaneous T-cell lymphoma (mycosis fungoides) • Cutaneous B-cell lymphoma **F: Extension from deeper tissues** **G: Metastatic deposits**

An alternative to cautery is a hyfrecator, which produces electrical haemostasis and desiccation.

Pedunculated tumours can be removed by slicing with cautery across the base.

Cryotherapy

The use of cryotherapy for tumours has become very popular. It is ideal for superficial skin tumours because it is quick and leaves relatively little scarring. However, histological interpretation of cryobiopsies is not easy and it should be used only if: the tumour is definitely benign; or an incisional biopsy has already been performed. Cryotherapy is not appropriate for melanomas. The best agent is liquid nitrogen.

CRYOTHERAPY

1 Apply nitrogen with cotton-wool buds, or by specially designed spray or probe instruments
2 Wait until a halo of frozen skin 1 mm around the tumour is obtained
3 Maintain halo for 10 s for benign, 30 s for malignant tumours
4 Allow to thaw, and repeat (two 'freeze/thaw cycles')

The patient should be told to expect blistering, followed by healing with crust formation. The lesion should separate within 3 weeks.

Radiotherapy

Radiotherapy is an effective treatment method for basal and squamous cell carcinomas, and is often the most practical option for very large tumours in the elderly. However, it is not ideal for some areas of the body, and the choice between excision and radiotherapy should be based on individual circumstances.

Radiotherapy can also control secondary tumour deposits.

Lasers and photodynamic therapy

There is an increasing interest in the application of laser technology to treating skin disease, especially for skin tumours and naevi (see Chapter 10), but also for hirsutism (see Chapter 13). Many benign epithelial tumours will respond to ablation by a CO_2 laser but are also very easily treated by other, simpler and cheaper means. Pigmented lesions respond to several lasers but their place has yet to be fully established.

Photodynamic therapy (PDT) is a process involving the use of a porphyrin and light, which destroys superficial lesions such as Bowen's disease and superficial basal cell carcinomas.

Specific tumours

We shall first consider benign tumours, and then dysplastic and malignant processes, discussing the commonest and most important of these.

Some skin lumps are hamartomatous malformations. Such a lesion in the skin is termed a 'naevus'. Naevi are discussed separately in Chapter 10.

Benign tumours—epidermal

Seborrhoeic keratoses (seborrhoeic warts; basal cell papillomas)

You are bound to see seborrhoeic keratoses, if only in passing while examining a chest. They are most frequent in the elderly, and may be solitary or multiple. Occasionally there are hundreds of lesions (a tendency which may be familial).

Clinical features. A flat-topped area of skin with a 'stuck-on' appearance (Fig. 9.1). They may be pale, but are often pigmented, sometimes deeply so. The surface is often said to be greasy, but a more useful sign is the granular look occasioned by small surface pits and irregularities.

Sites of predilection. Head and neck; backs of hands and forearms; trunk.

Differential diagnosis. Usually straightforward, but darkly pigmented lesions can be mistaken for melanomas. On the face, seborrhoeic keratoses may remain virtually flat, causing difficulty in distinguishing them from senile lentigo

Fig. 9.1 Typical seborrhoeic warts.

or lentigo maligna (see below). Another diagnostic problem arises if lesions become inflamed. There may be crusting and bleeding, and biopsy for histology may be necessary.

Treatment. If deemed necessary (there is no malignant potential), the best approach for smaller lesions is cryotherapy. Larger ones may be better treated by curettage and cautery or excision.

Skin tags (acrochordons)

Many people develop these small pedunculated lesions around the neck and in the axillae. Increasing age and obesity are predisposing factors.

Differential diagnosis. Small melanocytic naevi may look similar, and so may small pedunculated seborrhoeic keratoses.

Treatment. They can be removed very easily with a cautery.

Keratoacanthoma (once called 'molluscum sebaceum')

This tumour is an oddity. Some authors classify keratoacanthoma as malignant because the histology resembles a squamous cell carcinoma (see below). Keratoacanthomas are much commoner in the elderly.

Clinical features. Lesions arise rapidly, reaching a maximal size over the course of 6–8 weeks (Fig. 9.2). The tumour is round, with rolled edges and a central keratin plug. The base is often red and inflamed, and may be painful. Ultimately, the tumour begins to shrink, often almost as quickly as it enlarged, and disappears completely, leaving a small puckered scar.

Sites of predilection. Almost invariably on light-exposed skin.

Differential diagnosis. Differentiation from basal cell carcinoma (see below) can be made on the basis of the history of rapid growth and on the perfect roundness of the lesion.

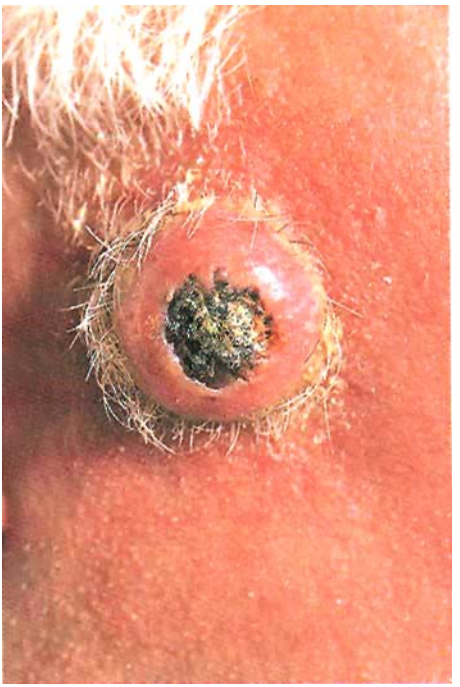


Fig. 9.2 Keratoacanthoma.

The main problem is to distinguish *prospectively* between a keratoacanthoma and a squamous cell carcinoma. By definition a keratoacanthoma should resolve spontaneously, but this cannot be determined in advance. Incisional biopsies may not help because of the close similarities to squamous cell carcinoma.

Treatment. It is reasonable to wait expectantly for a short while if a lesion is very typical, especially in the elderly or frail. However, if there is any diagnostic doubt keratoacanthomas are best removed and sent for histology. There is a case for removing such a lesion early, in order to avoid the necessity for a more complex procedure if it becomes much larger.

Other benign epidermal tumours

Viral warts are discussed in Chapter 3, and the other benign epidermal tumours listed are rare.

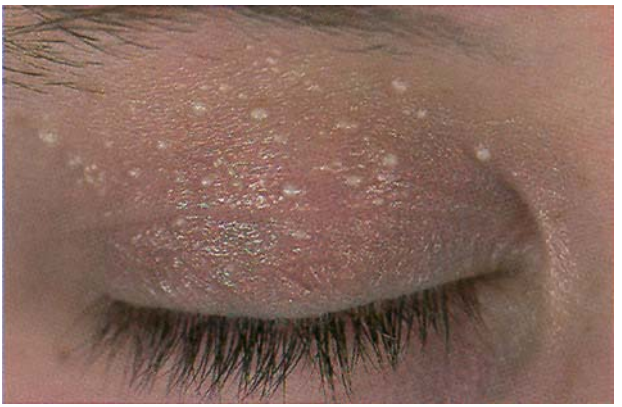


Fig. 9.3 Milia around the eyes: a characteristic site.

Epidermal cysts

There are three common forms of epidermal cyst—pilar, epidermoid and milium.

1 Common scalp cysts are correctly termed 'pilar' or 'trichilemmal' cysts. There may be several, and a familial predisposition is usual.

2 Epidermoid cysts may be found anywhere, but are most common on the head, neck and trunk. They often follow severe acne; there is a cystic swelling within the skin, usually with an overlying punctum.

Treatment. Both types can be removed easily under local anaesthetic using a linear incision over the surface.

3 Milia are extremely common keratin cysts, which may occur spontaneously or after trauma or blistering. In some families there is an inherited tendency to develop clusters on the cheeks and around the eyes (Fig. 9.3).

Treatment. Milia can be treated by incision, pricking out or cautery.

Benign melanocytic tumours

Freckles (ephelides) and lentigines

Freckles are areas of skin containing melanocytes, normal in number but hyperresponsive to UV radiation. They are genetically determined: we all know the typical freckly red-heads.

Lentigines are flat pigmented areas composed of increased numbers of melanocytes.

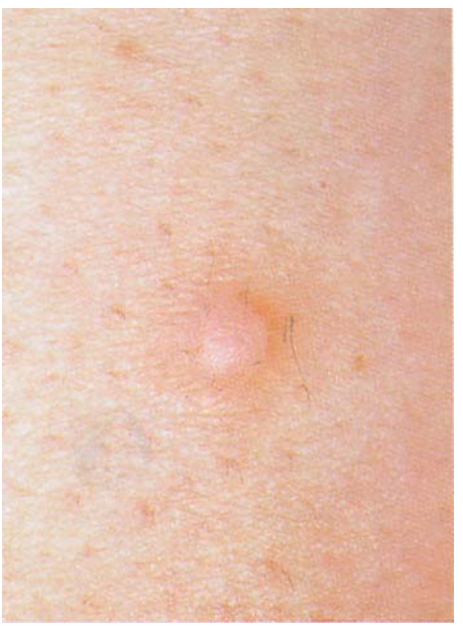


Fig. 9.4 Dermatofibroma (histiocytoma).

Melanocytic naevi are discussed in Chapter 10.

Benign tumours—dermal

Dermatofibroma (or histiocytoma)

Dermatofibromas (Fig. 9.4) are composed of fibrous tissue and some blood vessels. It is not known why they occur, but they may follow minor trauma.

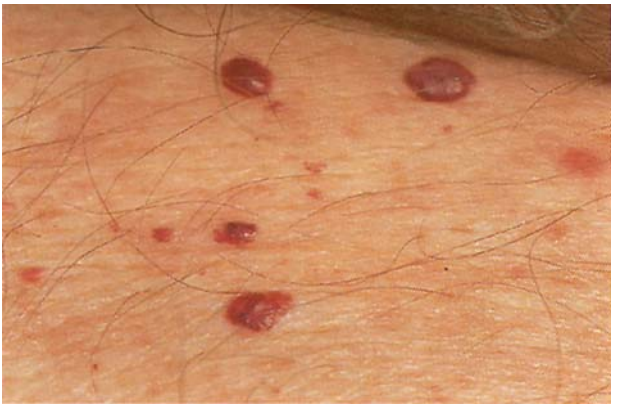


Fig. 9.5 Campbell de Morgan spots.

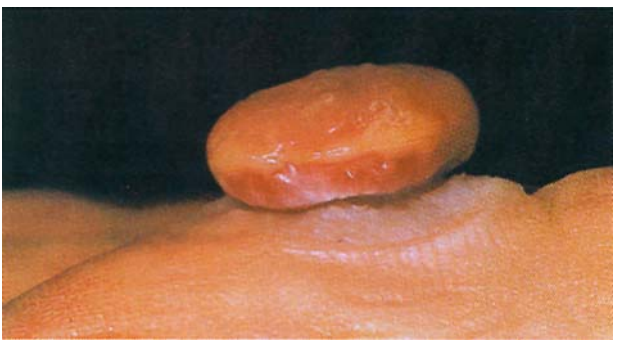


Fig. 9.6 Side view of a typical pyogenic granuloma.

Clinical features. More common in women; often easier to diagnose by touch than by sight—they feel like small lentils.

Sites of predilection. Usually found on the legs.

Differential diagnosis. Occasionally, heavy pigmentation can cause confusion with melanoma.

Treatment. Excision may be cosmetically indicated.

Angioma

Angiomas are collections of aberrant blood vessels within the dermis and/or subcutaneous tissues. Some are developmental defects, commonly present at birth, and these are discussed in Chapter 10. Others develop during adult life, such as the ubiquitous Campbell de Morgan spot (Fig. 9.5).

Pyogenic granuloma

Pyogenic granulomas are benign reactive inflammatory masses composed of blood vessels and fibroblasts.

Clinical features. They erupt rapidly, usually have a polypoid appearance (Fig. 9.6) and a 'collar' around the base; profuse contact bleeding is common.

Sites of predilection. Sites of an injury or infection, often on a digit.

Differential diagnosis. They must be differentiated from squamous cell carcinomas and amelanotic melanomas.

Treatment. Removal by curettage or excision should always be followed by histological examination.

Others

You may encounter several other benign dermal or subcutaneous lumps: neurofibromas, for example in von Recklinghausen's neurofibromatosis (see Chapter 11); various benign fibroblastic tumours; lipomas, which are readily identified by their soft texture and lobulated outline.

If there is any doubt about any dermal or subcutaneous lump it is best removed for histology.

Pseudo-tumours

Chondrodermatitis nodularis helicis

This curious lesion is not a tumour, but an inflammatory process.

Clinical features. A small umbilicated nodule on the rim of the ear, usually in men (Fig. 9.7); the clue is that it is painful, especially in bed at night.

Differential diagnosis. It is often confused with basal cell carcinomas or other tumours.

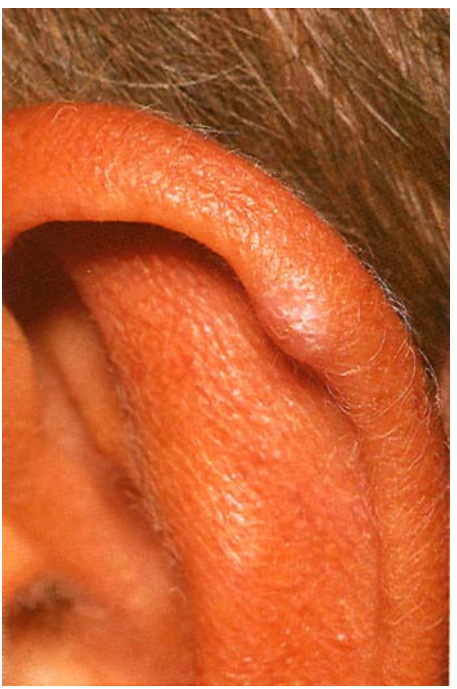


Fig. 9.7 Chondrodermatitis nodularis helicis.

Treatment. Cryotherapy may work or it can easily be excised.

Hypertrophic scars and keloids

Scar formation can be very exuberant, especially at some sites (see below) and in children, young adults and black skin. Some authors only use the term 'keloid' for lesions which spread laterally beyond the original site (keloids can become very large).

Clinical features. Protuberant masses usually following cuts, ear-piercing, burns, acne and Bacille Calmette–Guèrin (BCG) inoculations (if performed high on the shoulder); some appear to develop spontaneously; keloids often itch.

Sites of predilection. Chest, upper back, shoulder, pubic region, ear lobes.

Differential diagnosis. Any soft-tissue tumour, especially if there is no preceding history of trauma.

Treatment. Excision generally leads to recurrence, and management can be extremely difficult. Intralesional steroids, cryotherapy, and radiotherapy before and after excision all have their advocates.

Dysplastic and malignant tumours

The term 'dysplasia' implies that the skin has been partly, or wholly, replaced by cells with neoplastic features. When this results in invasion of adjacent tissue, the process can genuinely be said to be 'malignant'.

Cutaneous dysplasias and malignancies are increasingly common, especially in ageing skin and in skin exposed to prolonged UV radiation. Other factors are also associated with dysplastic skin changes:

1 Most forms of ionizing radiation (UV light, X-rays, γ-rays) are powerful inducers of skin cancer.

2 There are a number of known carcinogens: exposure to some industrial oils, tars and bitumen; exposure to soot used to result in scrotal cancers in chimney sweeps.

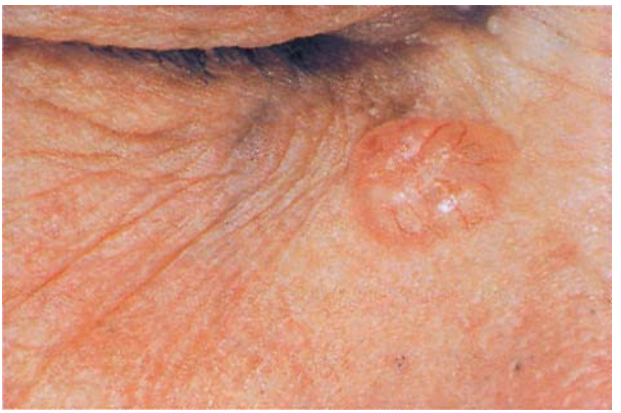


Fig. 9.8 Basal cell carcinoma. Note the telangiectatic vessels.

3 Skin cancers are a feature of some genetic diseases: a notable example is xeroderma pigmentosum, in which the repair of UV-induced DNA damage is faulty.
4 Skin cancers occur more commonly in immunosuppressed individuals following renal and cardiac transplantation.

Dysplastic/malignant epidermal tumours

Basal cell carcinoma (BCC)

The commonest malignant skin tumour is often known as a 'rodent ulcer'.

Clinical features. Most begin as a nodule (Fig. 9.8) which spreads slowly outwards, usually leaving a central depression (creating the classical 'rolled edge'); usually skin coloured with a translucent look (often described as 'pearly'); telangiectatic vessels on the surface are very characteristic, and account for the frequent presenting complaint of contact bleeding; metastasis is extremely rare, but local invasion can be very destructive (Fig. 9.9) and BCCs can spread along bony passages into the skull.

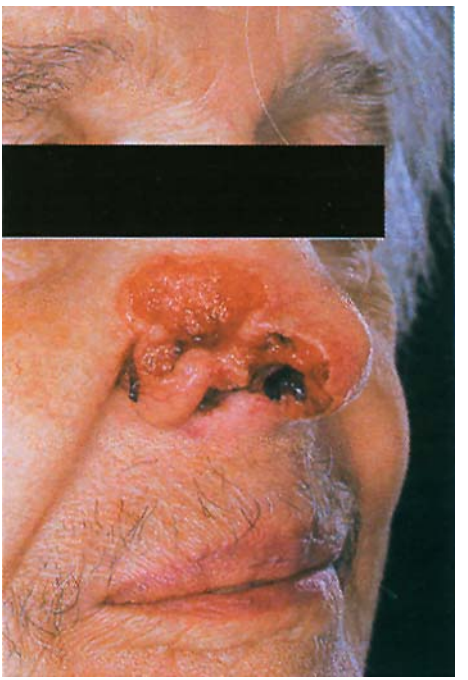


Fig. 9.9 Basal cell carcinoma. Such destruction gives rise to the term 'rodent ulcer'.

Variants. Several distinctive clinical variants of the BCC are recognized (see p. 85).

Sites of predilection. Predominantly the face, but BCCs occur on other sun-exposed sites, in the hair-bearing scalp, behind the ear, and on the trunk (where the superficial pattern is common).

Differential diagnosis. Early lesions may be confused with naevi; superficial BCCs are often

CLINICAL VARIANTS

Morphoeic
A flat growth pattern which results in a scar-like appearance; it can be very difficult to know where the tumour begins and ends, and local invasion is more common

Superficial
Lesions grow for many years and may be many centimetres across; usually solitary; multiple tumours may indicate previous arsenic ingestion; characteristically, a 'worm-like' edge is seen (Fig. 9.10)

Pigmented
Pigmentation is usually patchy but may be very dark and dense

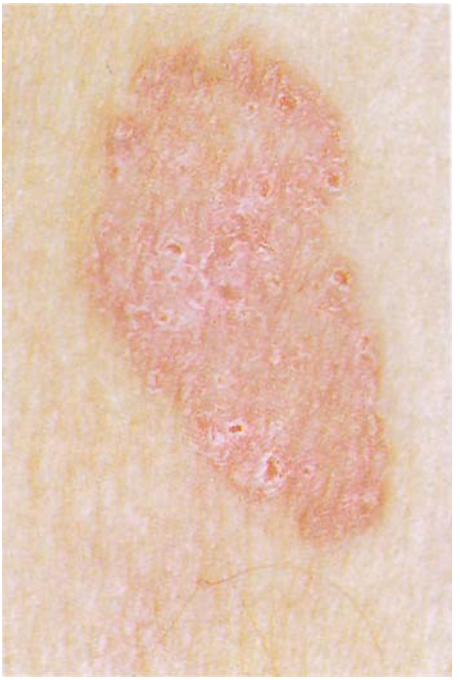


Fig. 9.10 Superficial basal cell carcinoma.

treated as inflammatory; heavy pigmentation may suggest a melanoma; morphoeic tumours can be very difficult to diagnose.

Treatment. Excision, biopsy and radiotherapy or, for superficial tumours, curettage, cryotherapy or photodynamic therapy; careful assessment of morphoeic tumours is needed—a technique known as 'microscopically controlled surgery' may be helpful; it is particularly important to deal adequately with lesions around the eyes, nose and ears.

Actinic or solar keratoses

These are areas of dysplastic squamous epithelium without invasion, but actinic keratoses do have low-grade malignant potential and their presence indicates unstable epithelium.

Clinical features. Red and scaly patches (Fig. 9.11) which characteristically wax and wane with time; many hundreds of lesions may occur in heavily sun-exposed individuals.

Sites of predilection. Light-exposed skin, especially the face, forearms, dorsa of hands, lower legs and bald scalp.

Differential diagnosis. Some are pigmented, leading to confusion with lentigo maligna (see below).

Treatment. Cryotherapy is best for small numbers of lesions; large areas on the face and scalp can be treated with the topical antimitotic agent 5-fluorouracil; in the very elderly it may be best to do nothing.

Squamous cell carcinoma (SCC) in situ (or Bowen's disease)

Bowen's disease is a SCC confined to the epidermis, and is common in the elderly. Invasive change does occur but is rare.

Clinical features. Usually a solitary patch of red scaly skin, although multiple areas may occur; Bowen's disease is asymptomatic.

Variant. Erythroplasia of Queyrat—non-invasive dysplastic changes may also occur on the penis, where the clinical appearance is of a

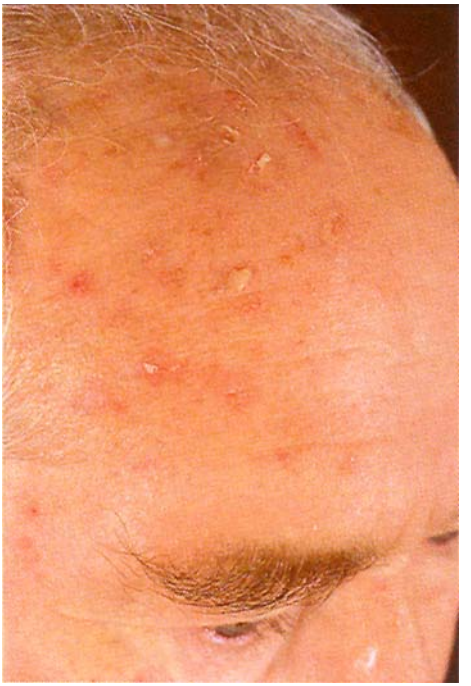


Fig. 9.11 Multiple solar keratoses.

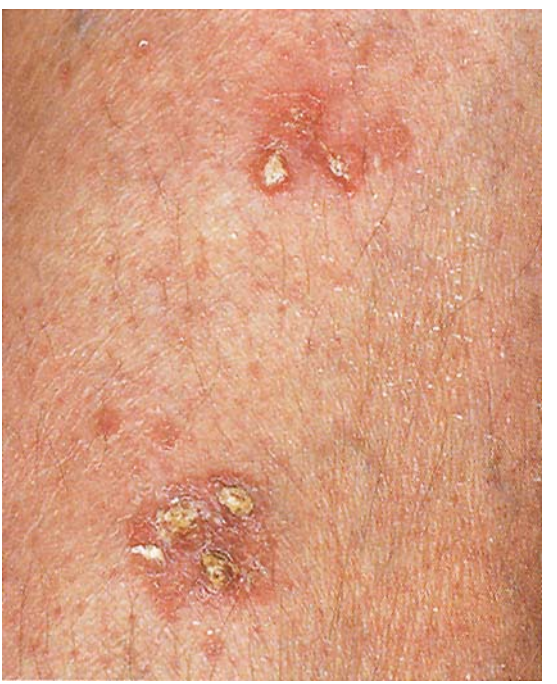


Fig. 9.12 Two patches of Bowen's disease.

velvety red plaque. Although given a separate name, it is essentially the same as Bowen's disease elsewhere.

Sites of predilection. Light-exposed skin; may occur on non-exposed areas such as the trunk.

Differential diagnosis. There is a superficial resemblance to psoriasis (Fig. 9.12), but the surface scale is adherent rather than flaky. Removal of scale leaves a glistening red surface that does not bleed. As arsenic was used in the past to treat psoriasis, keep an eye out for Bowen's disease in elderly psoriasis sufferers.

Similar changes on one nipple should always suggest the possibility of *Paget's disease* (Fig. 9.13); a biopsy should be performed as there is always an underlying carcinoma.

Treatment. Should be treated by excision, curettage, cryotherapy or photodynamic therapy; very large areas may require radiotherapy.

Invasive squamous cell carcinoma

SCCs are locally invasive, and may metastasize to regional lymph nodes and beyond (especially lip, mouth and genital lesions). UV radiation is important aetiologically, but other factors also play a role: smoking in lip and mouth cancers; wart virus in genital lesions.

Clinical features. These may be very varied, typically either:

1. a keratotic lump,
2. a rapidly growing polypoid mass (Fig. 9.14), or
3. a cutaneous ulcer.

SCCs are often surrounded by actinic keratoses.

Sites of predilection. Sun-exposed sites; SCCs also develop on the lips (Fig. 9.15), in the mouth and on the genitalia.

Differential diagnosis. Keratotic lesions may closely resemble hypertrophic actinic keratoses.

Treatment. Biopsy of any suspicious lesion; definitive treatment is by surgical removal or radiotherapy.

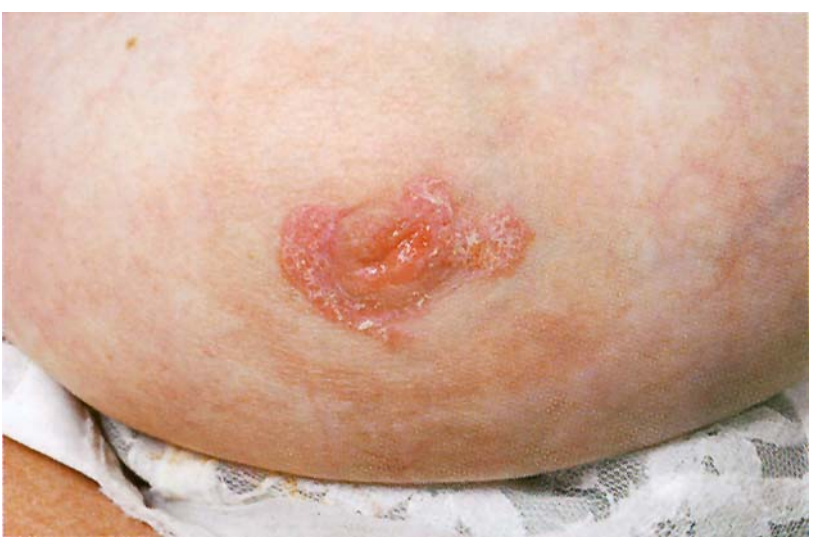


Fig. 9.13 Paget's disease of the nipple.

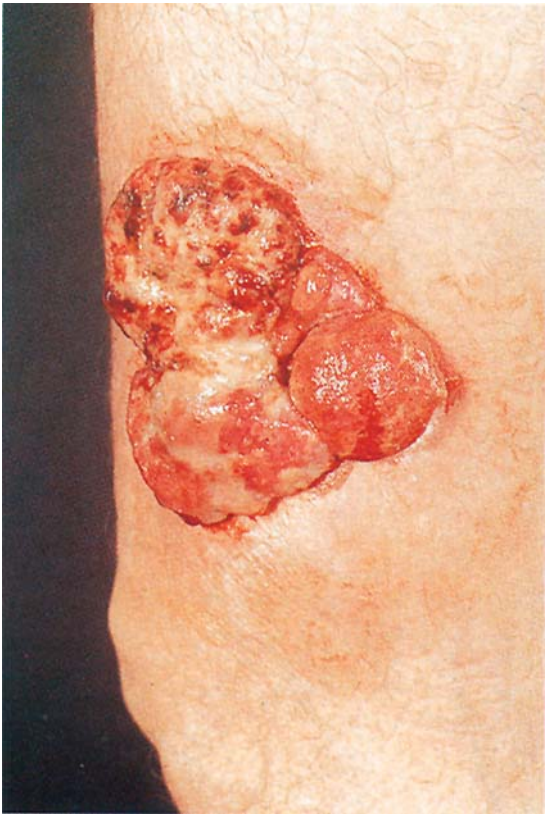


Fig. 9.14 A polypoid squamous cell carcinoma.

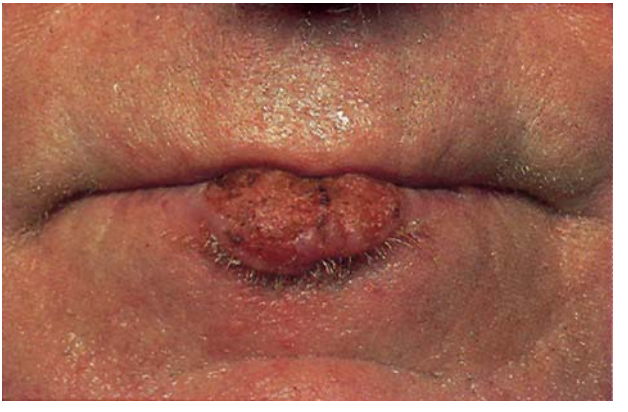


Fig. 9.15 Squamous cell carcinoma on the lip.

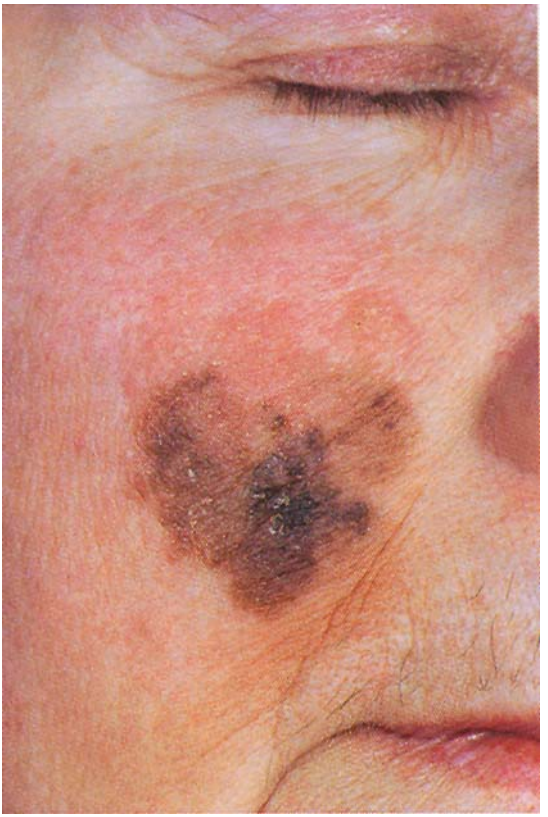


Fig. 9.16 Lentigo maligna.

Dysplastic/malignant melanocytic tumours

Lentigo maligna (or Hutchinson's malignant freckle)

The term 'lentigo maligna' describes a patch of malignant melanocytes, in sun-damaged skin, which proliferate radially along the dermoepidermal junction and deep around hair follicles, often for many years. An invasive component may develop at any time.

Clinical features. A flat, brown area with irregular pigmentation.

Sites of predilection. Almost always on the face (Fig. 9.16).

Differential diagnosis. Can be difficult to distinguish from flat seborrhoeic keratoses, pigmented actinic keratoses and simple lentigines.

Treatment. Biopsy is essential; definitive treatment is a matter of debate; excision is our preferred option because of recurrences with cryotherapy; in the very elderly it may be reasonable to do nothing and follow the patient carefully.

Malignant melanoma (MM)

This is the most dangerous of the malignant skin tumours. Melanomas, other than lentigo maligna melanoma (see below), occur in a relatively younger age group than other skin cancers. The incidence is rising rapidly, even in temperate climates, probably due to the increase in intermittent sun exposure that is now so fashionable. Rising standards of living have

MALIGNANT MELANOMA PATTERNS

Lentigo maligna melanoma
The appearance of a nodule of invasive melanoma within a lentigo maligna.

Superficial spreading melanoma (SSM)
The commonest in the UK; the tumour has a radial growth phase before true invasion begins
- Clinical features:
  irregularly pigmented brown/black patch with an irregular edge (Fig. 9.17)
  may itch or give rise to mild discomfort
  may bleed
- Sites of predilection:
  most frequently on the leg in women and the trunk in men, but may occur anywhere
- Differential diagnosis:
  naevi in the young
  flat seborrhoeic keratoses in older patients

Nodular melanoma
The tumour exhibits an invasive growth pattern from the outset
- Clinical features:
  rapidly growing lumps (Fig. 9.18)
  occasionally warty (verrucous melanoma) or non-pigmented (amelanotic melanoma)
- Sites of predilection:
  may occur anywhere
- Differential diagnosis:
  other rapidly growing tumours

Acral melanoma
Rare in the UK, but is much more common in other countries (e.g. Japan); it is virtually the only type of melanoma seen in Asian or Afro-Caribbean patients
- Clinical features:
  a pigmented patch on the sole or palm or an area of subungual pigmentation
- Differential diagnosis:
  can be confused with a viral wart
  must be distinguished from haematoma

Some MMs arise in pre-existing melanocytic naevi, although estimates of the frequency of this vary from 5% to over 50%.

permitted more sunny holidays abroad (and at home), during which the most important 'activity' is sunbathing.

Periods of exposure to very strong sunlight with sunburn are particularly risky and there is evidence that childhood sun exposure may be important. Some melanomas arise in pre-existing melanocytic naevi (see Chapter 10). It seems that the incidence of this varies from country to country.

There are four recognized patterns of malignant melanoma (see table above).

Treatment of malignant melanoma

In understanding MM and its treatment it is important to realize that the prognosis is re-

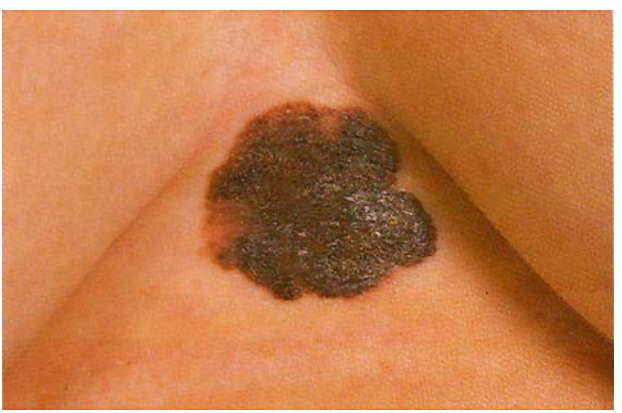


Fig. 9.17 Superficial spreading melanoma.

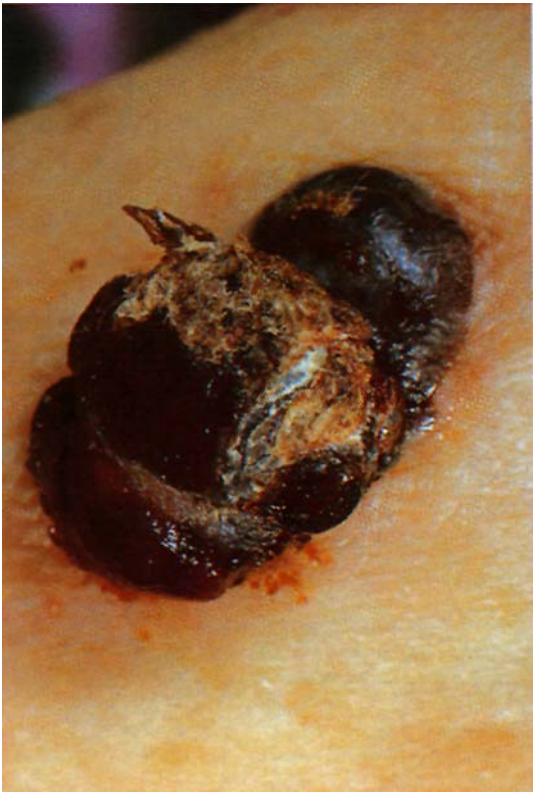


Fig. 9.18 Large nodular melanoma.

lated to the depth of tumour invasion at first excision, regardless of the original type. Most centres measure invasion using a technique known as the 'Breslow thickness' (Fig. 9.19). If the tumour is less than 1.5 mm at first excision 5-year survival is about 90%; if the depth is over 3.5 mm this falls to 40% or less.

All types of melanoma should therefore be excised at the earliest possible opportunity. Radiotherapy and chemotherapy have little to offer at present in curing the disease. There is some debate about how wide the excision margins should be, but margins are becoming narrower. There is certainly no harm in initial narrow excision. The urgency is to remove the melanoma—further procedures can be considered later.

In acral melanoma it may be necessary to perform a confirmatory biopsy before definitive treatment, which may involve amputation.

Encouraging early presentation

The most effective way of improving treatment is to increase public awareness of MMs and thereby prompt people to seek advice about suspicious lesions. Many doctors now use a checklist (see p. 92).

Prevention of epithelial and melanocytic malignancies

Both types of epithelial skin cancers, and melanomas, are more common in those who burn easily in the sun: those with fair skin, fair or red hair and blue or green eyes (skin types I and II—see Chapter 12). Melanomas are also more common in individuals with many melanocytic naevi.

It is logical therefore to recommend that those at risk avoid excessive sun exposure:

1 No one should allow themselves to be sunburnt.

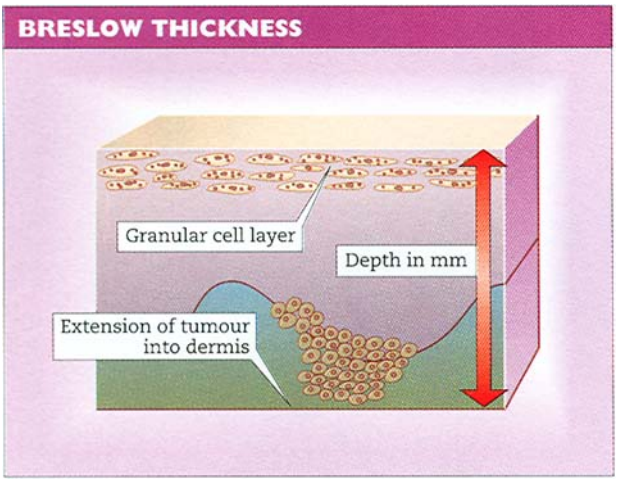


Fig. 9.19 Breslow thickness.

MALIGNANT MELANOMA CHECKLIST

- Is an existing mole getting larger or a new one growing? After puberty moles usually do not grow. (This sign essentially refers to adults, remember that naevi may grow rapidly in children (see Chapter 10))
- Does the lesion have an irregular outline? Ordinary moles are a smooth, regular shape
- Is the lesion irregularly pigmented? Particularly, is there a mixture of shades of brown and black?
- Is the lesion larger than 1 cm in diameter?
- Is the lesion inflamed or is there a reddish edge?
- Is the lesion bleeding, oozing or crusting?
- Does the lesion itch or hurt?

Any pigmented lesion, whether newly arising or already present, which exhibits three or more of the seven listed features, and especially one of the first three, should be treated as highly suspicious.

2 It is best to avoid midday sun (between 11 a.m. and 3 p.m.) or, at least, wear adequate clothing and hats.

3 Sun-screens offering a high degree of protection should be used.

Those who tan easily and those with brown or black skin need not take such Draconian precautions, but sun exposure in all children should be restricted.

Dermal malignant tumours

Malignant sarcomas may develop in the skin.

Clinical features. Indolent, slow-growing nodules, which become fixed to deeper tissues.

Differential diagnosis. Difficult to categorize without biopsy.

Treatment. Wide excision is generally required; in one tumour of this kind (*dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans*) very wide indeed.

Kaposi's sarcoma

This malignant vascular tumour merits special mention in spite of its rarity. 'Classical' Kaposi's sarcoma occurs in Ashkenazi Jews and northern Italians. A much more aggressive form is seen in Africans and in the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS).

Clinical features. Purplish plaques and nodules.

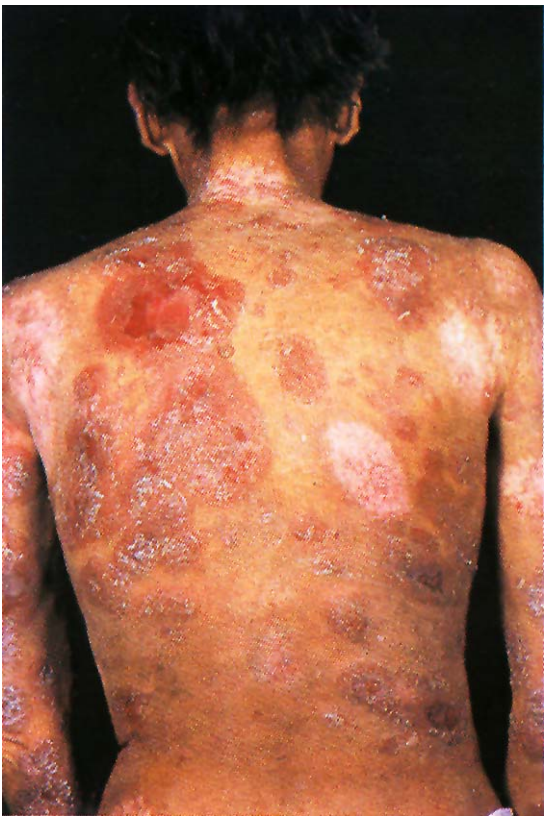


Fig. 9.20 Areas of mycosis fungoides (cutaneous T-cell lymphoma).

Sites of predilection. Legs in the classical form; anywhere in the aggressive form.

Differential diagnosis. Other vascular lesions.

Treatment. Biopsy; symptomatic treatment with radiotherapy.

Lymphomas

Lymphomatous involvement of the skin may be secondary, for example in non-Hodgkin's B-cell lymphoma. However, the skin may be the original site, especially in cutaneous T-cell lymphoma (often called 'mycosis fungoides').

Clinical features. Variable; some areas remain unchanged or grow slowly for years; red, well-circumscribed, scaly plaques and tumours eventually develop (Fig. 9.20).

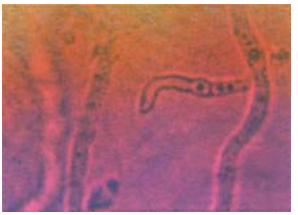
Differential diagnosis. Lesions can be confused with eczema or psoriasis.

Treatment. Biopsy is essential but can be difficult to interpret—DNA phenotyping of cells may be of value; definitive treatment varies with the stage, but includes radiotherapy, PUVA and chemotherapy.

Extension from deeper tissues and metastases

Tumours of underlying structures, such as breast, may invade the skin. The skin may also be the site of metastatic deposits from internal cancers such as bronchogenic carcinoma (see Chapter 19).

CHAPTER 10



Naevi

Introduction, 94
Epithelial and 'organoid' naevi, 94
Melanocytic naevi, 96
Vascular naevi, 97
Other naevi, 101

Ten thousand saw I at a glance (Wordsworth)

Introduction

Naevi are extremely common—virtually everyone has some. However, the word 'naevus' can give rise to confusion. Much of the difficulty is due to the term being used in several different ways, in addition to that outlined below. Some writers use the word without qualification for the commonest cutaneous hamartoma, the melanocytic naevus (see below). The word is also applied to lesions that are not congenital at all, such as the 'spider naevus' (which should be a 'spider telangiectasis'). This is complicated further by some true 'naevi' being called 'moles' or 'birthmarks'. Thus, a lump described as a 'mole' may be a melanocytic naevus, but may also be any small skin lesion, especially if pigmented, while 'birthmark' is accurate enough as far as it goes, but many naevi develop after birth.

We use the word 'naevus' to mean a cutaneous hamartoma (a lesion in which normal tissue components are present in abnormal quantities or patterns). This encompasses 'naevi' which are not actually present at birth, because the cells from which they arise are.

Any component of the skin may produce a naevus, and they may be classified accordingly (Table 10.1). We need only discuss the most important: epithelial and organoid naevi, vascular naevi and melanocytic naevi.

Epithelial and 'organoid' naevi

These are relatively uncommon developmental defects of epidermal structures: the epidermis itself; hair follicles; sebaceous glands. There are two important types, the epidermal naevus and the sebaceous naevus.

Epidermal naevus

Circumscribed areas of epidermal thickening may be present at birth or develop during childhood; many are linear. Very rarely, there are associated central nervous system (CNS) abnormalities.

Becker's naevus is an epidermal naevus that presents as a pigmented patch first seen at or around puberty on the upper trunk or shoulder, and which gradually enlarges and may become hairy.

Sebaceous naevus

Sebaceous naevi are easily overlooked at birth. They begin as flat, yellow areas on the head and neck which, in the hairy scalp, may cause localized alopecia. Later, the naevus becomes thickened and warty, and basal cell carcinomas may arise within it. These naevi are best excised during adolescence.

Table 10.1 A classification of naevi.

NAEVI CLASSIFICATION

- Epidermal naevus
- Sebaceous naevus
- Hair follicle naevus

Melanocytic

Congenital

- Congenital melanocytic naevus
- Mongolian blue spot

Acquired

- Junctional/compound/intradermal naevus
- Sutton's halo naevus
- Dysplastic naevus
- Spitz naevus
- Blue naevus

Vascular

Telangiectatic

- Superficial capillary naevus
- Deep capillary naevus
- Rare telangiectatic disorders

Angiomatous

Other tissues

- Connective tissue
- Mast cell
- Fat

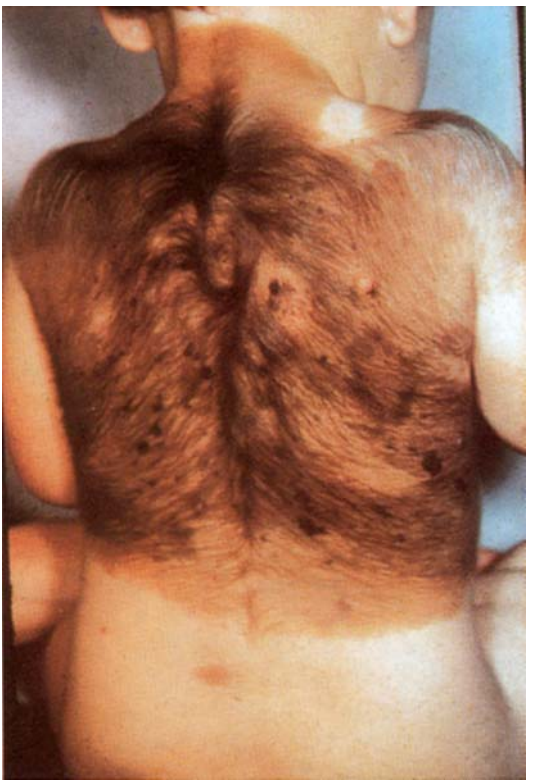


Fig. 10.1 Giant congenital melanocytic naevus.

Melanocytic naevi

The commonest naevi are formed from melanocytes that have failed to mature or migrate properly during embryonic development. Almost all of us have some. Look at your own skin, or that of an attractive classmate, to see typical examples!

It is convenient to categorize melanocytic naevi by clinical and histopathological features, because there are relevant differences (Table 10.1). The first is whether they are present at birth (congenital) or arise later (acquired).

Congenital

Congenital melanocytic naevus

One per cent of children have a melanocytic naevus at birth.

These vary from a few millimetres to many centimetres in diameter. There is a rare, but huge and grossly disfiguring variant, the 'giant' congenital melanocytic or 'bathing trunk' naevus (Fig. 10.1).

Congenital melanocytic naevi are more prone to develop melanomas than acquired lesions, particularly the giant type. Prepubertal malignant melanoma is extremely rare, but nearly always involves a congenital naevus. This leads to a paradox: small, low-risk naevi are easily removed but larger lesions with higher malignant potential require extensive, even mutilating, surgery. Each case must be judged on its own merits, and decisions must involve the family and the child.

Mongolian blue spot

Almost all children of Mongoloid extraction and many Indian and Afro-Caribbean babies are born with a diffuse blue-black patch on the lower back and buttocks (Fig. 10.2). There are melanocytes widely dispersed in the dermis (the depth is responsible for the colour). The area fades as the child grows, but may persist indefinitely. Unwary doctors have mistaken Mongolian blue spots for bruising, and accused parents of baby-battering.

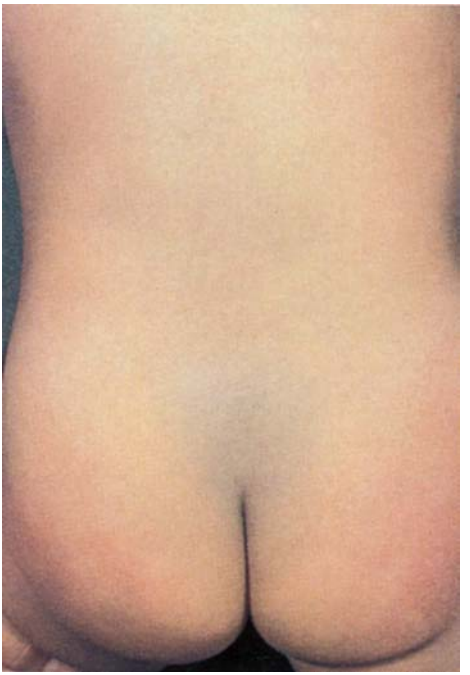


Fig. 10.2 Mongolian blue spot.

Acquired

Acquired melanocytic naevus

A melanocytic naevus is 'acquired' if it develops during postnatal life, a phenomenon that is so common as to be 'normal'. Most only represent a minor nuisance, and 'beauty spots' were once highly fashionable.

The first thing to understand is that each naevus has its own life history. This will make the terms applied to the different stages in their evolution clearer (Fig. 10.3).

The lesion (Fig. 10.4) is first noticed when immature melanocytes begin to proliferate at the dermoepidermal junction (hence 'junctional'). After a variable period of radial growth, some cells migrate vertically into the dermis ('compound'). Eventually all melanocytic cells are within the dermis ('intradermal'). Different melanocytic naevi will be at different stages of development in the same individual.

Most melanocytic naevi appear in the first

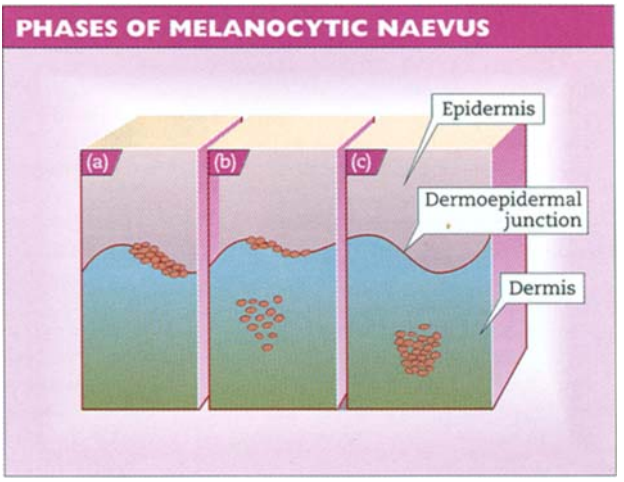


Fig. 10.3 The phases of the acquired melanocytic naevus: (a) junctional; (b) compound; (c) intradermal. These stages are part of a continuum, and each lasts a variable time.

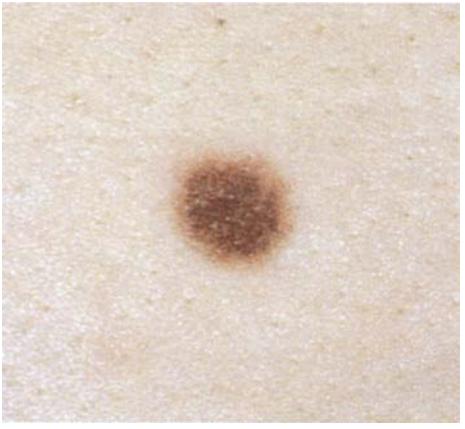


Fig. 10.4 Acquired melanocytic naevus.

20 years of life, but may continue to develop well into the forties. They are initially pigmented, often heavily, but later may become pale, especially when intradermal. Most disappear altogether: very few octogenarians have many.

Their importance (apart from cosmetic) is threefold: some malignant melanomas develop in a pre-existing naevus (the chances of this in any one lesion are infinitesimally small); the possession of large numbers of acquired melanocytic naevi is a risk factor for melanoma; and melanocytic naevi can be confused with melanomas.

Any melanocytic lesion which behaves oddly should be excised for histology, but remember that, by definition, all melanocytic naevi grow at some stage. Growth alone therefore is not necessarily sinister, especially in younger individuals. Most naevi undergoing malignant change show features outlined in Chapter 9 (see p. 92); but . . . if in doubt 'lop it out'!

There are several variants of the acquired melanocytic naevus (see p. 98).

Vascular naevi

Vascular blemishes are common. Some present relatively minor problems, whereas others are very disfiguring. The classification of these naevi is confusing and by no means uniform. We have adopted a simple approach based on both clinical and pathological features.

Telangiectatic naevi

Superficial capillary naevus

These pink, flat areas, composed of dilated capillaries in the superficial dermis (Fig. 10.7), are found in 50% of neonates. The commonest

ACQUIRED MELANOCYTIC NAEVUS

Sutton's halo naevus
A white ring develops around an otherwise typical melanocytic naevus; the lesion may become red and disappear (Fig. 10.5). This is an immune response of no sinister significance and unknown cause

Dysplastic naevus
Some lesions look unusual and/or have unusual histopathological features; this may affect just one or two naevi, but some people have many; such individuals may be part of a pedigree in which there is a striking increase in melanoma ('dysplastic naevus syndrome')

Blue naevus
The characteristic slate-blue colour (Fig. 10.6) is due to deep dermal melanocytes; they are most common on the extremities, head and buttocks

Spitz naevus
Sometimes called juvenile melanoma ± the prefix 'benign'; benign lesion of children which has a characteristic brick-red colour; Spitz naevi can be confused histologically with malignant melanoma

sites are the nape of the neck ('salmon patches' or 'stork marks'), the forehead and glabellar region ('stork marks' again) and the eyelids ('angel's kisses'). Most facial lesions fade, but those on the neck persist, often hidden by hair.

Deep capillary naevus

'Port-wine stains' or 'port-wine marks' are formed by capillaries in the upper and deeper dermis. The deeper component gradually extends during life.

Deep capillary naevi are less common but more cosmetically disfiguring than superficial lesions. Most occur on the head and neck and are usually unilateral, often appearing in the territory of one or more branches of the trigeminal nerve (Fig. 10.8). They may be small or very extensive.

At birth the colour may vary from pale pink to deep purple, but deep lesions show no tendency to fade. Indeed they may darken with time, and often become progressively

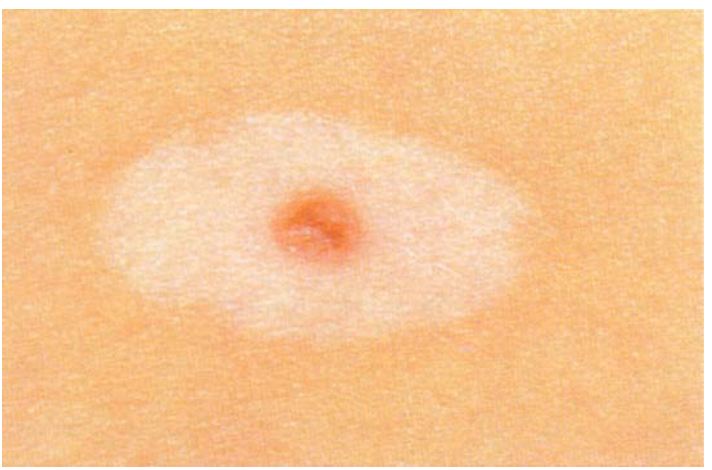


Fig. 10.5 Sutton's 'halo' naevus.

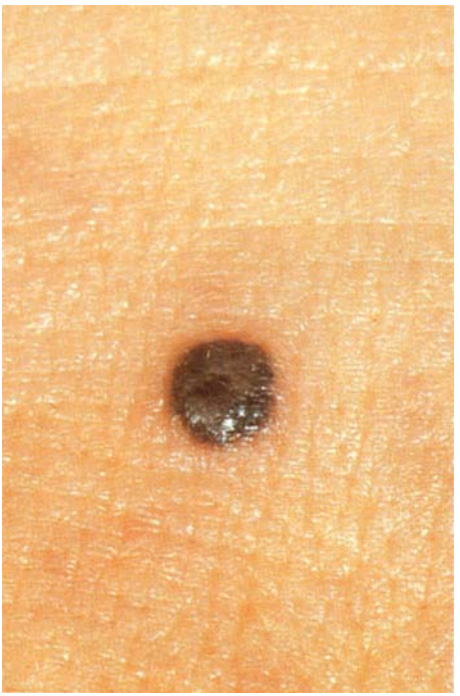


Fig. 10.6 Blue naevus.

thickened. Lumpy, angiomatous nodules may develop.

These lesions are most unattractive, and patients often seek help. The newer types of lasers can produce reasonable results, and a range of cosmetics can be used as camouflage.

There are three important complications.

COMPLICATIONS

- An associated intracranial vascular malformation may result in fits, long-tract signs and mental retardation. This is the Sturge–Weber syndrome
- Congenital glaucoma may occur in lesions involving the area of the ophthalmic division of the trigeminal nerve
- Growth of underlying tissues may be abnormal, resulting in hypertrophy of whole limbs—haemangiectatic hypertrophy

If a deep capillary naevus is relatively pale it may be difficult to distinguish from the superficial type, especially in the neonatal period. It is therefore important to give a guarded initial prognosis and await events.

Angiomatous naevi

In some accounts these lesions are classified with capillary naevi, whereas in others they are termed 'cavernous'. Most authorities acknowledge that both capillary-derived elements and larger, so-called 'cavernous' vascular spaces are usually involved.

Strawberry naevus

Strawberry naevi arise very shortly after birth. They may appear anywhere, but have a predilection for the head and neck and the napkin area (Fig. 10.9). Most are solitary, but occasionally there are more. The lesion grows rapidly to produce a dome-shaped, red-purple extrusion which may bleed if traumatized. The majority reach a maximum size within a few months. They may be large and unsightly.

Spontaneous resolution is the norm, sometimes beginning with central necrosis, which can look alarming. As a rule of thumb, 50% have resolved by the age of 5 and 70% by age 7. Some only regress partially, and a few require plastic surgical intervention.

The management, in all but a few, is expectant. It is useful to show parents a series of pictures of previous patients in whom the lesion has resolved

Specific indications for intervention:

1 If breathing or feeding is obstructed.

2 If the tumour occludes an eye—this will lead to blindness (amblyopia).

3 If severe bleeding occurs.

4 If haemorrhage within a large tumour leads to consumption coagulopathy (*Kasabach–Merritt syndrome*).

5 If the tumour remains large and unsightly after the age of 10.

Treatment of complications 1–4 is initially with high-dose prednisolone, which may produce marked shrinkage. If this fails, and in the

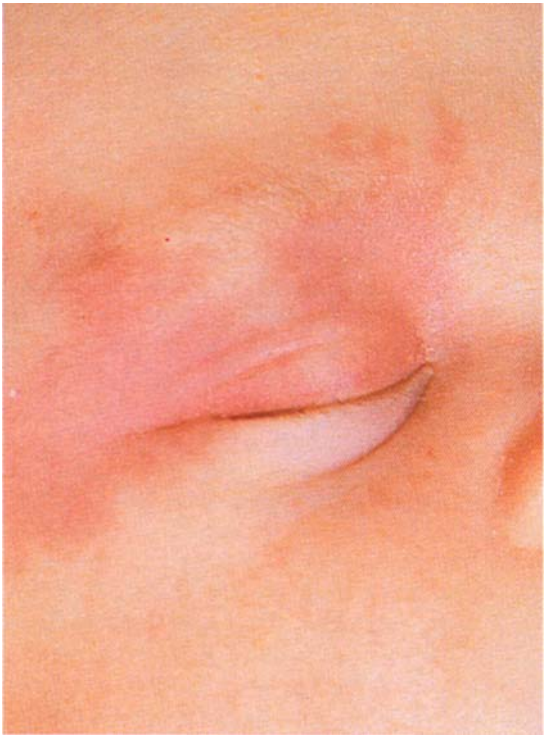


Fig. 10.7 Superficial capillary naevus.

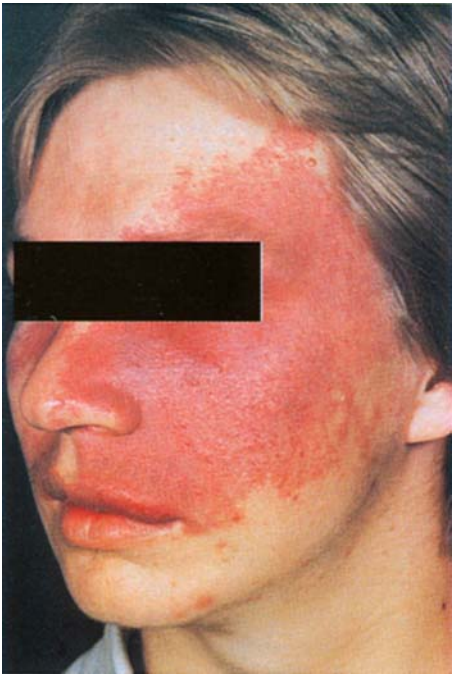


Fig. 10.8 Deep capillary naevus ('port-wine stain').

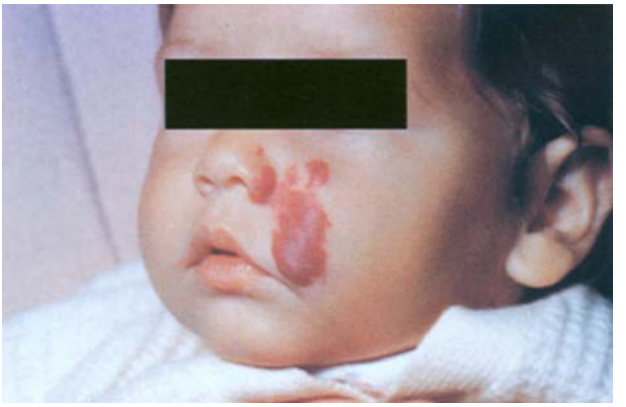


Fig. 10.9 Cavernous haemangioma on the face.

fifth complication, complex surgical intervention may be required.

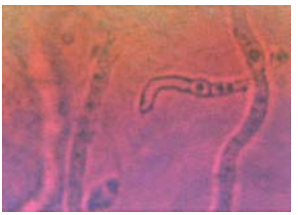
Rare angiomatous naevi

Rarely, infants are born with multiple strawberry naevus-like angiomas of the skin and internal organs. This is known as *neonatal angiomatosis* and the prognosis is often poor.

Other naevi

Naevi may develop from other skin elements, including connective tissue, mast cells and fat. For example, the cutaneous stigmata of tuberous sclerosis are connective tissue naevi (see Chapter 11), and the lesions of urticaria pigmentosa are mast cell naevi.

CHAPTER 11



Inherited Disorders

The ichthyoses, 102
Collodion baby, 103
Palmo-plantar keratoderma, 103
Darier's disease (keratosis follicularis), 104
Epidermolysis bullosa, 104
Ehlers–Danlos syndrome, 104
Tuberous sclerosis, 104
Neurofibromatosis, 104
Peutz–Jeghers syndrome, 105
Hereditary haemorrhagic telangiectasia (Osler–Weber–Rendu disease), 105
Basal cell naevus syndrome (Gorlin's syndrome), 105
Gardner's syndrome, 106
Anhidrotic ectodermal dysplasia, 106
Pseudoxanthoma elasticum, 107
Xeroderma pigmentosum, 107
Acrodermatitis enteropathica, 107
Angiokeratoma corporis diffusum (Anderson–Fabry disease), 107
Incontinentia pigmenti, 108
Chromosomal abnormalities, 108

There is only one more beautiful thing than a fine healthy skin, and that is a rare skin disease.
(Sir Erasmus Wilson, 1809–84)

A number of skin conditions are known to be inherited. Many are rare, and will therefore only be mentioned briefly. There have been major advances in medical genetics in recent years, and the genes responsible for many disorders have been identified and their roles in disease clarified.

Several diseases in which genetic factors play an important part, such as atopic eczema, psoriasis, acne vulgaris and male-pattern balding, are described elsewhere in the book.

The ichthyoses

The term ichthyosis is derived from the Greek *ichthys*, meaning fish, as the skin has been likened to fish scales. The ichthyoses are disorders of keratinization in which the skin is extremely dry and scaly (Fig. 11.1). In the majority of cases the disease is inherited, but occasionally ichthyosis may be an acquired phenomenon, for example in association with a lymphoma. There are several types of ichthyosis, which have different modes of inheritance.

Autosomal dominant ichthyosis (ichthyosis vulgaris)

This is the commonest, and is often quite mild. The scaling usually appears during early childhood. The skin on the trunk and extensor aspects of the limbs is dry and flaky, but the limb flexures are often spared. Dominant ichthyosis is frequently associated with an atopic constitution.

X-linked ichthyosis

This type of ichthyosis only affects males. The scales are larger and darker than those of dominant ichthyosis, and usually the trunk and limbs are extensively involved, including the flexures. Corneal opacities may occur, but these do not interfere with vision. Affected individuals are deficient in the enzyme steroid sulfatase—the result of abnormalities in its coding gene. The majority of patients have complete or partial deletions of the steroid sulfatase gene.

Both X-linked ichthyosis and autosomal dominant ichthyosis improve during the summer months.

Ichthyosiform erythroderma

A bullous form of this condition is dominantly inherited, and a non-bullous form recessively in-

herited. In both, the skin is scaly and erythematous, and often has an offensive odour.

Treatment

Treatment consists of regular use of emollients and bath oils. Urea-containing creams are also helpful. The more severe types of ichthyosis often require oral retinoid therapy.

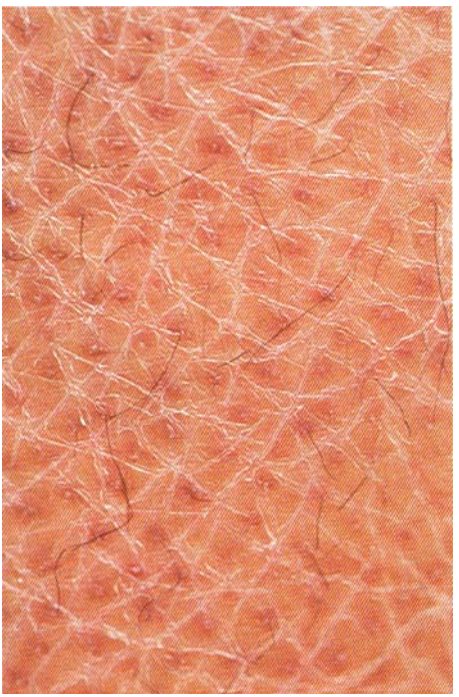


Fig. 11.1 Ichthyosis.

Collodion baby

This term is applied to babies born encased in a transparent rigid membrane resembling collodion (Fig. 11.2). The membrane cracks and peels off after a few days. Some affected babies have an underlying ichthyotic disorder whereas in others the underlying skin is normal. Collodion babies have increased transepidermal water loss, and it is important that they are nursed in a high humidity environment and given additional fluids.

Palmo-plantar keratoderma

Several rare disorders are associated with massive thickening of the horny layer of the palms and soles. The commonest type is dominantly inherited. Many medical texts mention an association of palmo-plantar keratoderma (tylosis) with carcinoma of the oesophagus—in fact this is extremely rare.

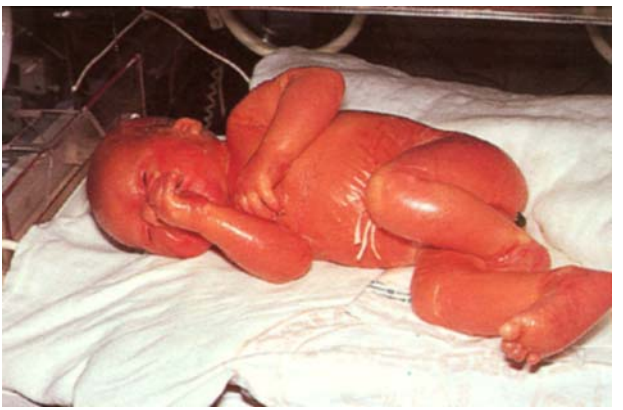


Fig. 11.2 Collodion baby.

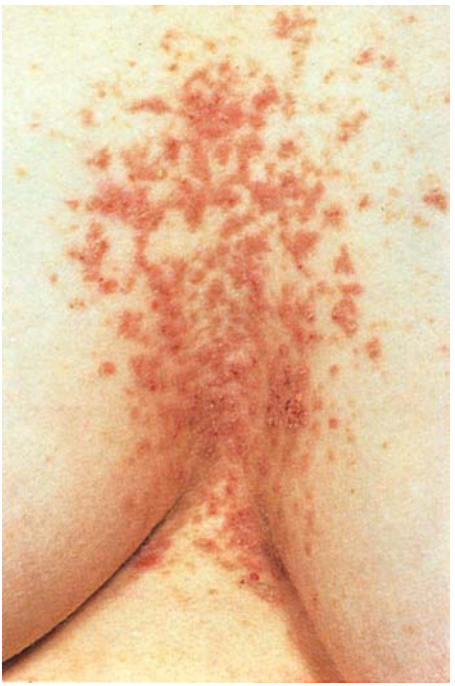


Fig. 11.3 Darier's disease.

Darier's disease (keratosis follicularis)

This is a dominantly inherited abnormality of keratinization which is usually first evident in late childhood or adolescence. The characteristic lesions of Darier's disease are brown follicular keratotic papules, grouped together over the face and neck, the centre of the chest and back, the axillae and the groins (Fig. 11.3). The nails typically show longitudinal pink or white bands, with V-shaped notches at the free edges. There are usually numerous wart-like lesions on the hands (acrokeratosis verruciformis).

Darier's disease responds to treatment with retinoids.

Epidermolysis bullosa

This group of hereditary blistering diseases is described in Chapter 14.

Ehlers–Danlos syndrome

There are a number of distinct variants of this condition, all of which are associated with abnormalities of collagen, principally defective production. The most common are dominantly inherited, but all types of Ehlers–Danlos syndrome are rare. Typical features are skin hyperextensibility and fragility, and joint hypermobility. In certain types there is a risk of rupture of major blood vessels because of deficient collagen in the vessel wall.

Tuberous sclerosis

This is a dominantly inherited disorder, but many cases are sporadic and represent new mutations. There are hamartomatous malformations in the skin and internal organs. Characteristic skin lesions include numerous pink papules on the face (Fig. 11.4) (originally called adenoma sebaceum), which are hamartomas of connective tissue and small blood vessels (angiofibromas); the shagreen patch on the back (a connective tissue naevus); periungual fibromas (Fig. 11.5); and hypopigmented macules (ash leaf macules) which are best seen with the aid of Wood's light. The hypopigmented macules are often present at birth, but the facial lesions usually first appear at the age of 5 or 6. Affected individuals may be mentally retarded and suffer from epilepsy. Other features include retinal phakomas, pulmonary and renal hamartomas, and cardiac rhabdomyomas.

Neurofibromatosis

There are two main forms of neurofibromatosis—type 1 (NF-1) (von Recklinghausen's disease) and type 2 (NF-2), both of which are of autosomal dominant inheritance. NF-1 is characterized by multiple café-au-lait patches, axillary freckling (Crowe's sign), numerous neurofibromas (Fig. 11.6) and Lisch nodules (pigmented iris hamartomas). Other associated

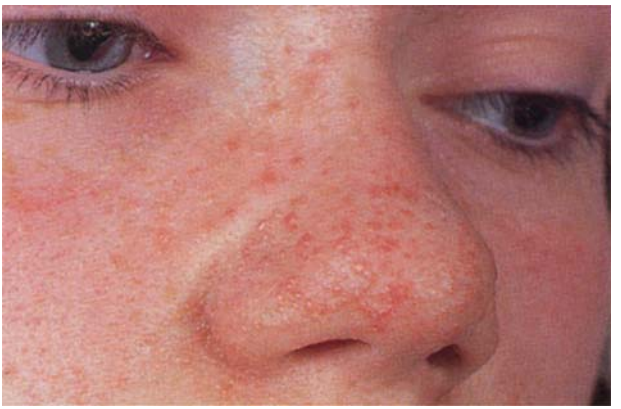


Fig. 11.4 Facial angiofibromas in tuberous sclerosis.

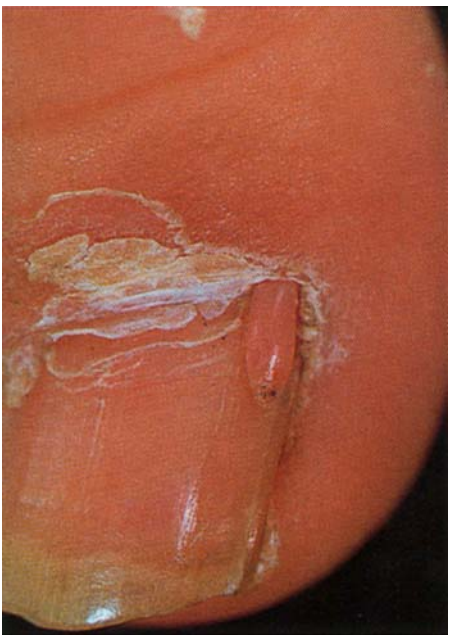


Fig. 11.5 Periungual fibroma in tuberous sclerosis.

abnormalities include scoliosis, an increased risk of developing intracranial neoplasms, particularly optic nerve glioma, and an increased risk of hypertension associated with phaeochromocytoma or fibromuscular hyperplasia of the renal arteries.

NF-2 is characterized by bilateral acoustic neuromas, as well as other central nervous system tumours, and cataracts.

Peutz–Jeghers syndrome

In this rare dominantly inherited syndrome there are pigmented macules (lentigines) in the mouth, on the lips, and on the hands and feet, in association with multiple hamartomatous intestinal polyps.

Hereditary haemorrhagic telangiectasia (Osler–Weber–Rendu disease)

This is a rare, dominantly inherited disorder in which numerous telangiectases are present on the face and lips, nasal, buccal and intestinal mucosae. Recurrent epistaxes are common, and there is also a risk of gastointestinal haemorrhage. There is an association with pulmonary and cerebral arteriovenous fistulae.

Basal cell naevus syndrome (Gorlin's syndrome)

Gorlin's syndrome is a dominantly inherited disorder in which multiple basal cell carcinomas on the face and trunk are associated with

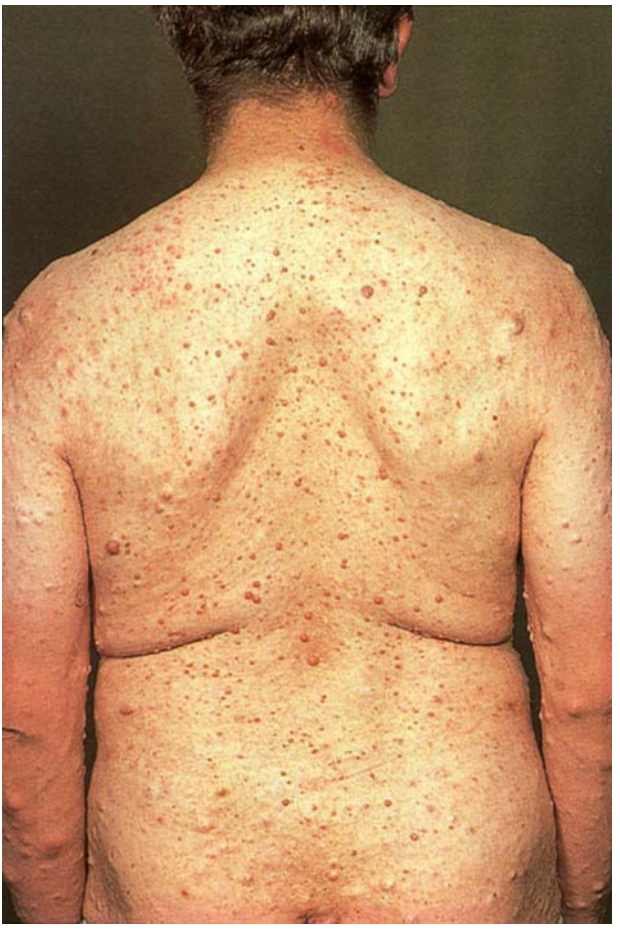


Fig. 11.6 Von Recklinghausen's neurofibromatosis.

characteristic palmar pits, odontogenic keratocysts of the jaw, calcification of the falx cerebri and skeletal abnormalities.

Gardner's syndrome

This condition is also dominantly inherited. Affected individuals have multiple epidermoid cysts, osteomas, and large bowel adenomatous polyps which have a high risk of malignant change.

Anhidrotic ectodermal dysplasia

This is a rare condition in which the eccrine sweat glands are absent or markedly reduced in number, the scalp hair, eyebrows and eyelashes are sparse, and the teeth are widely spaced and conical. The absence of sweating interferes with temperature regulation, and this may lead to hyperthermia in a hot environment. Anhidrotic ectodermal dysplasia is inherited as an X-linked recessive trait.

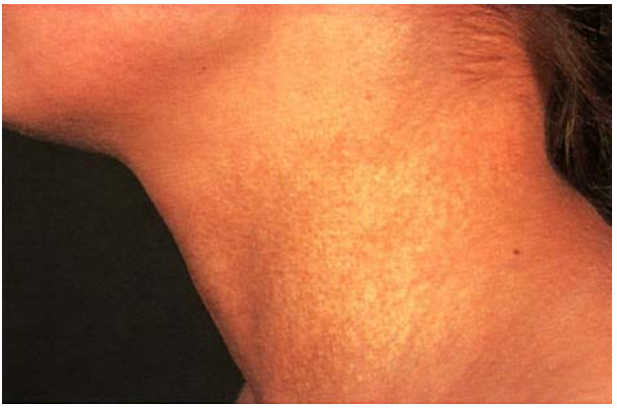


Fig. 11.7 'Plucked chicken' appearance of the skin in pseudoxanthoma elasticum.

Pseudoxanthoma elasticum

This inherited disorder of connective tissue, which has several modes of inheritance, affects elastic tissue in the dermis, blood vessels and Bruch's membrane in the eye. The skin of the neck and axillae has a lax 'plucked chicken' appearance of tiny yellowish papules (Fig. 11.7). Retinal angioid streaks, caused by ruptures in Bruch's membrane, are visible on fundoscopy. The abnormal elastic tissue in blood vessels may lead to gastrointestinal haemorrhage.

Xeroderma pigmentosum

Ultraviolet (UV) damage to epidermal DNA is normally repaired by an enzyme system. In xeroderma pigmentosum, which is recessively inherited, this system is defective, and UV damage is not repaired. This leads to the early development of skin cancers. Basal cell carcinomas, squamous cell carcinomas and malignant melanomas may all develop in childhood. In some cases there is also gradual neurological deterioration caused by progressive neuronal loss.

Acrodermatitis enteropathica

In this recessively inherited disorder there is defective absorption of zinc. The condition is usually manifest in early infancy as exudative eczematous lesions around the orifices, and on the hands and feet. Affected infants also suffer from diarrhoea. Acrodermatitis enteropathica can be effectively treated with oral zinc supplements.

Angiokeratoma corporis diffusum (Anderson–Fabry disease)

This condition is the result of an inborn error of glycosphingolipid metabolism. It is inherited in an X-linked recessive manner. Deficiency of the enzyme alpha-galactosidase A leads to deposition of ceramide trihexoside in a number of tissues, including the cardiovascular system, the kidneys, the eyes and peripheral nerves. The skin lesions are tiny vascular angiokeratomas which are usually scattered over the lower trunk, buttocks, genitalia and thighs. Associated features caused by tissue deposition of the lipid include the following.

ANDERSON–FABRY DISEASE

- Premature ischaemic heart disease
- Renal failure
- Severe pain and paraesthesiae in the hands and feet
- Corneal and lens opacities

Incontinentia pigmenti

An X-linked dominant disorder, incontinentia pigmenti occurs predominantly in female infants, as it is usually lethal *in utero* in males. Linear bullous lesions are present on the trunk and limbs at birth, or soon thereafter. The bullae are gradually replaced by warty lesions, and these in turn are eventually replaced by streaks and whorls of hyperpigmentation. Incontinentia pigmenti is frequently associated with a variety of ocular, skeletal, dental and central nervous system abnormalities.

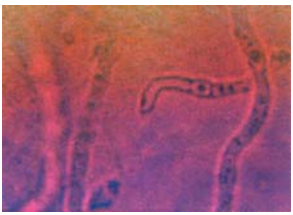
Chromosomal abnormalities

Some syndromes caused by chromosomal abnormalities may have associated dermatological problems.

ASSOCIATED DERMATOLOGICAL PROBLEMS

- Down's syndrome: increased incidence of alopecia areata
- Turner's syndrome: primary lymphoedema
- Klinefelter's syndrome: premature venous ulceration
- XYY syndrome: premature venous ulceration; prone to develop severe nodulocystic acne

CHAPTER 12



Pigmentary Disorders

Introduction: normal pigmentary mechanisms, 109
Hypopigmentation, 110
Hyperpigmentation, 112

Bold was her face, and fair, and red of hew.
(Chaucer, *The Wife of Bath*)

The complexion of the skin and the colour of the hair correspond to the colour of the moisture which the flesh attracts — white, or red, or black.
(Hippocrates)

Introduction: normal pigmentary mechanisms

Our skin colour is important, and there are many references to it in prose and poetry. We all note skin colour in our initial assessment of someone, and skin colour has been used to justify all manner of injustices. Any departure from the perceived norm can have serious psychological effects and practical implications.

A number of factors give rise to our skin colour.

Normal pigmentary mechanisms have already been outlined in Chapter 1. Humans have a rather dull range of natural colours when compared with peacocks or parrots: normally only shades of brown and red. Brown is due to melanin, the intensity varying from almost white (no melanin) to virtually jet-black (lots). The genetics of melanin pigmentation is autosomal dominant.

Red is a bonus: only some people can produce 'phaeomelanin'. Red is much commoner in some races (e.g. Celts) than in others (e.g. Chinese).

Most of human skin pigment is within keratinocytes, having been manufactured in melanocytes and transferred in 'melanosomes'. There are racial differences in production, distribution and degradation of melanosomes, but not in the number of melanocytes (see Chapter 1). There are, however, important genetic differences in the ability to respond to ultraviolet radiation, conventionally called 'skin types'.

SKIN COLOUR FACTORS

- Haemoglobin
- Exogenous pigments in or on the skin surface
- Endogenously produced pigments (e.g. bilirubin)
- Melanin and phaeomelanin

The last two are the most important in dictating our basic skin colour

SKIN TYPES

- Type I — always burns, never tans
- Type II — burns easily, tans poorly
- Type III — burns occasionally, tans easily
- Type IV — never burns, tans easily
- Type V — genetically brown (e.g. Indian) or Mongoloid
- Type VI — genetically black (Congoid or Negroid)

The first response to UV radiation is an increased distribution of melanosomes. This rapidly increases basal layer pigmentation—the 'sun tan'. If stimulation is quickly withdrawn, as typically happens after 2 weeks in the Mediterranean, the tan fades rapidly and peels off with normal epidermal turnover. If exposure is prolonged, melanin *production* is stepped up more permanently. Tanning represents the skin's efforts to offer protection from the harmful effects of UV radiation, such as premature ageing and cancers.

We shall now look at states in which these pigmentary mechanisms appear to be abnormal, leading to decreased (hypo-) or increased (hyper-) pigmentation.

Hypopigmentation

Among the most important causes of hypopigmentation are:

HYPOPIGMENTATION CAUSES

Congenital
- Albinism
- Phenylketonuria
- Tuberous sclerosis
- Hypochromic naevi

Acquired
- Vitiligo
- Sutton's halo naevi
- Tuberculoid leprosy
- Pityriasis (tinea) versicolor
- Pityriasis alba
- Lichen sclerosus et atrophicus
- Drugs and chemicals:
  occupational leucoderma
  self-inflicted/iatrogenic
- Postinflammatory hypopigmentation

Congenital

Some individuals are born with generalized or localized defects in pigmentation.

Albinism and *phenylketonuria* are due to defects in melanin production. In albinos, the enzyme tyrosinase may be *absent* (tyrosinase-negative) leading to generalized white skin and hair, and red eyes (the iris is also depigmented). Vision is usually markedly impaired, with nystagmus.

In tyrosinase-positive albinism (where the enzyme tyrosinase is *defective*), the clinical picture is not as severe, and colour may gradually increase with age. However, skin cancers are very common in both forms. Albinism also illustrates the importance of colour: in some societies albinos are rejected and despised, in others they are revered as special.

The biochemical defect in phenylketonuria results in reduced tyrosine, the precursor of melanin, and increased amounts of phenylalanine (which inhibits tyrosinase). There is a generalized reduction in pigmentation of skin, hair and eyes.

One of the cardinal signs of *tuberous sclerosis (epiloia)* is hypopigmented macules. These are often lanceolate (ash-leaf shaped), but may assume bizarre shapes. They are often the first signs of the disease. Any infant who presents with fits should be examined under Wood's light (the macules can be seen more easily—see also Chapter 2). Identical localized pale areas may occur without any other abnormality, when they are termed *hypochromic naevi*.

Acquired

Acquired hypopigmentation is common and, in darker skin, may have a particular stigma. This is partly because the cosmetic appearance of patchy hypopigmentation is much worse, but also because white patches are inextricably linked in some cultures with leprosy. Historically all white patches were probably classified as leprosy: Naaman (who was cured of 'leprosy' after bathing in the Jordan (2 Kings 5:1–14)) probably had vitiligo (see below).

Vitiligo is the most important cause of patches of pale skin. The skin in vitiligo becomes *de*pigmented and not hypopigmented, although during *progression* this is not always complete.

Characteristically there is complete loss of pigment from otherwise entirely normal skin (Fig. 12.1). Patches may be small, but commonly

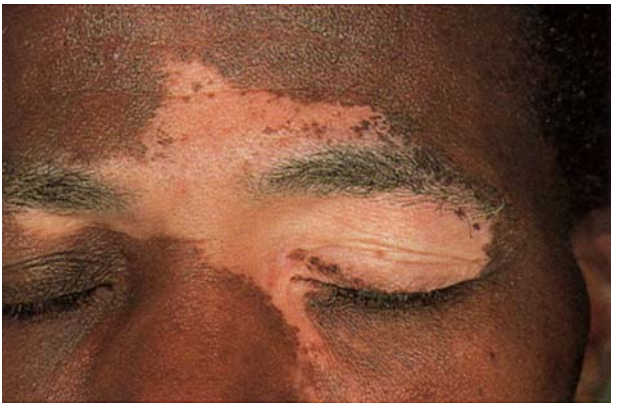


Fig. 12.1 A typical patch of vitiligo.

become quite large, often with irregular outlines. Depigmentation may spread to involve wide areas of the body. Although vitiligo can occur anywhere, it is often strikingly symmetrical, involving the hands, perioral and periocular skin.

The pathophysiology is poorly understood. In early patches melanocytes are still present, but produce no melanin. Later, melanocytes disappear completely, except deep around hair follicles. Vitiligo may be an autoimmune process: there is an increase in organ-specific autoantibodies (as in alopecia areata, with which vitiligo may coexist).

Treatment is generally unsatisfactory. Topical steroids have their advocates, and PUVA can be successful. Cosmetic camouflage may be helpful. Sun-screens should be used in the summer, because vitiliginous areas will not tan.

In some, particularly children, areas may repigment spontaneously. This is less common in adults and in longstanding areas. Repigmentation, when it does happen, often begins with small dots coinciding with hair follicles. A similar appearance occurs in *Sutton's halo naevus* (see Chapter 10).

Some of the stigma associated with hypopigmentation is because *tuberculoid leprosy* is another cause. The (usually solitary) patch of hypopigmented skin also exhibits diminished sensation. Pale patches may also be seen in the very earliest stages: so-called 'indeterminate' leprosy.

The organism causing *pityriasis versicolor* (see Chapter 4) secretes azelaic acid. This results in hypopigmentation, most noticeably after sun exposure.

Pityriasis alba (a low-grade eczema) is a very common cause of hypopigmentation in children, especially in darker skins. Pale patches with a slightly scaly surface appear on the face and upper arms (Fig. 12.2). The condition usually responds (albeit slowly) to moisturizers, but may require mild topical steroids. The tendency appears to clear at puberty.

Lichen sclerosus et atrophicus (see Chapter 15) usually affects the genitalia. On other sites it is sometimes called 'white spot disease'.

Drugs and chemicals may cause loss of skin pigment. These may be encountered at work, but a more common source is skin lightening creams, sold especially in areas with Afro-Caribbean and Asian populations. The active ingredient is generally hydroquinone, which can be used therapeutically (see below).

Many inflammatory skin disorders may produce secondary or *postinflammatory* hypopigmentation, due to a disturbance in the integrity of the epidermis and its melanin production system: both eczema and psoriasis often leave temporary hypopigmentation when they resolve. However, inflammation can destroy melanocytes altogether: in scars, after burns, and in areas treated with cryotherapy (it is the basis of 'freeze-branding').

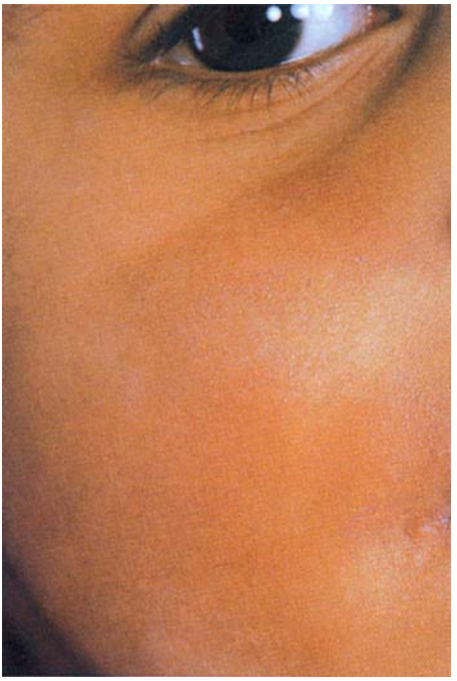


Fig. 12.2 Pityriasis alba on the cheek.

Hyperpigmentation

As with hypopigmentation, there are many causes of increased skin pigmentation, including excessive production of melanin, or the deposition in the skin of several other pigments, such as beta-carotene, bilirubin, drugs and metals. The major causes are as follows:

CAUSES OF HYPERPIGMENTATION

Congenital
- Neurofibromatosis
- Peutz–Jeghers syndrome
- LEOPARD syndrome
- Incontinentia pigmenti

Acquired
- Urticaria pigmentosa
- Addison's disease
- Renal failure
- Haemochromatosis
- Liver disease
- Carotenaemia:
  idiopathic
  myxoedema
  pernicious anaemia
- Acanthosis nigricans
- Chloasma
- Drugs and chemicals
- Postinflammatory hyperpigmentation

Congenital

Hyperpigmentation is prominent in *neurofibromatosis*: café-au-lait marks (Fig. 12.3) and axillary freckling are common. Speckled lentiginous pigmentation is seen around the mouth and on the hands in the *Peutz–Jeghers syndrome*, and similar but more widespread lentigines may accompany a number of congenital defects in the *LEOPARD syndrome* (**L**entigines, **E**lectrocardiographic abnormalities, **O**cular hypertelorism, **P**ulmonary stenosis, **A**bnormalities of the genitalia, **R**etardation of growth and **D**eafness.).

Incontinentia pigmenti is a rare congenital disorder which causes hyperpigmentation in a whorled pattern, often with blisters and hyperkeratotic lesions, and sometimes other congenital abnormalities.

Acquired

Urticaria pigmentosa is most common in children, but may affect adults. There is a widespread eruption of indistinct brown marks which urticate if rubbed. The disorder is due to abnormal numbers of dermal mast cells.

Chloasma, or melasma, is commoner in women than men. A characteristic pattern of hyperpigmentation develops on the forehead, cheeks and chin (Fig. 12.4). Provoking factors include sunlight, pregnancy and the oral contraceptive pill, but chloasma may occur spontaneously. Treatment is difficult. Avoidance of precipitating factors (especially sunlight and oestrogens) may help. Topical hydroquinone preparations are sometimes used.

Various drugs and chemicals can cause cutaneous hyperpigmentation (see Chapter 21).

In *postinflammatory* hyperpigmentation dis-

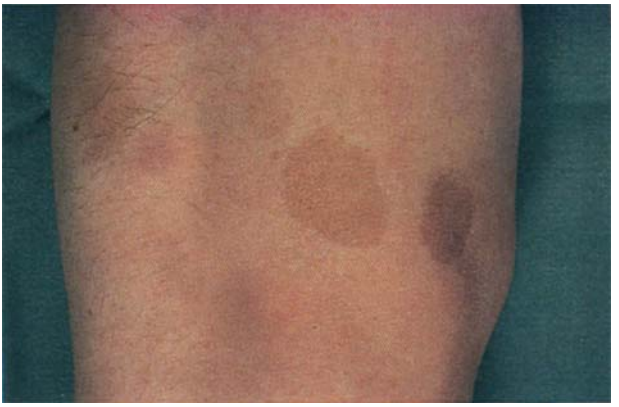


Fig. 12.3 Café-au-lait patches in neurofibromatosis.

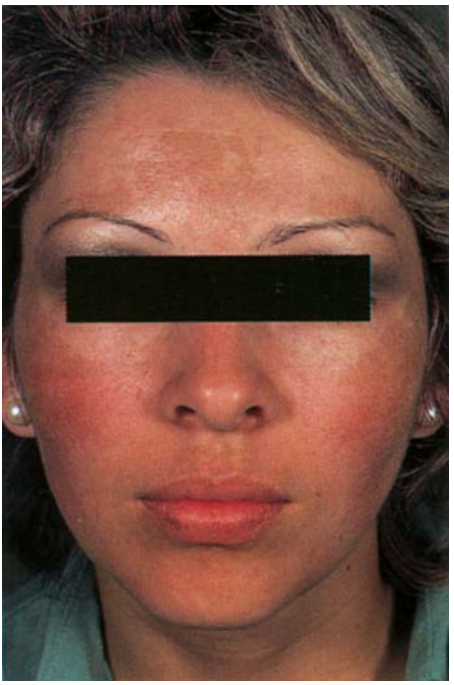


Fig. 12.4 Typical chloasma.

ruption of the lower layers of the epidermis results in deposition of melanin granules in the dermis (pigmentary incontinence). Many skin disorders do this, particularly in pigmented skin, but lichen planus is particularly troublesome. There is no useful treatment, but the pigmentation gradually fades with time.

Hyperpigmentation is an important physical sign in several systemic diseases:

1 *Addison's disease*—the changes are most marked in the skin creases, in scratch marks and the gums.

2 *Renal failure*—may cause a muddy-brown skin colour.

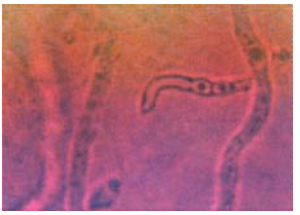
3 *Haemochromatosis*—causes a deep golden-brown hue, diabetes and liver disease.

4 *Some chronic liver diseases*—result in deep pigmentation.

Beta-carotene (a yellow pigment) accumulates harmlessly in the skin in some normal individuals who ingest large amounts of carrots and orange juice (rich sources). The colour is most marked on the palms and soles. Similar deposition is seen in some patients with myxoedema and pernicious anaemia.

Another important, although rare, cause of acquired hyperpigmentation is *acanthosis nigricans*. This may or may not be associated with a systemic disease (see Chapter 19).

CHAPTER 13



Disorders of the Hair and Nails

Introduction, 114 Hair abnormalities, 114 Nail abnormalities, 118

If a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her. (St Paul (1 Corinthians, 11 : 15))

The hair takes root in the head at the same time as the nails grow. (Hippocrates)

Introduction

Hippocrates (see above) clearly knew that hair and nails were intimately connected, but there are many conditions which affect one or the other alone. We will deal with abnormalities of hair first and then nail disorders, but there will be some overlap.

Abnormalities of hair and nails may be the result of:

1 Local factors.
2 Generalized skin disease.
3 Systemic disease.

Hair abnormalities

Hair is important psychologically. Disturbances in growth or physical characteristics, even of minor degree, may be very upsetting: only Kojak really liked being bald! Remember that the distress caused is not necessarily proportionate to the severity apparent to an observer.

Patients present with three main hair abnormalities:

1 Changes in physical properties, such as colour or texture.
2 Thinning or loss of hair.
3 Excessive hair growth, including growth in abnormal sites.

Changes in physical properties of scalp hair

Common physical changes which are seen in hair are as follows:

PHYSICAL CHANGES TO HAIR

Pigmentation
- Genetic diseases, e.g. albinism, phenylketonuria
- Premature greying:
  physiological
  pathological, e.g. pernicious anaemia
- Ageing
- Vitiligo
- Alopecia areata

Textural abnormalities
- Brittleness
- Coarseness
- Curliness

Change in colour

Greying of the hair, whether premature or not, is permanent, including, usually, the white hair in scalp vitiligo. Regrowing hair in alopecia areata (see below) is often white initially, but often repigments later.

Textural abnormalities

Brittleness or coarseness may accompany hair thinning in hypothyroidism and in iron deficiency (see below). Hair may also become 'lack-lustre' from hairdressing techniques

('back-combing', bleaching and drying). In men, hair may become curly in the early stages of androgenetic alopecia (see below).

Scalp hair loss

Congenital disorders

Abnormal scalp hair loss is a feature of some congenital disorders.

CONGENITAL DISORDERS

- Ectodermal dysplasias
- Premature ageing syndromes
- Monilethrix
- Pili torti
- Marie–Unna alopecia
- Disorders of amino acid metabolism
- Scalp naevi (especially epithelial or organoid)
- Aplasia cutis

Very few of these conditions are amenable to treatment, but they require careful assessment, often including microscopic examination of hair shafts.

Acquired disorders

Patients most commonly seek advice about hair loss when it is from the scalp, although other areas may be affected. The most effective approach to the diagnosis of acquired scalp hair loss is to consider:

1 whether the changes are diffuse or circumscribed, and

2 to assess the state of the scalp skin.

When combined with some knowledge of the disorders mentioned below, a preliminary diagnostic assessment can be made.

Telogen effluvium is often triggered by major illness, operations, accidents or other stress. A large percentage of hairs suddenly stop growing, enter the resting or 'telogen' phase, and fall out about 3 months later. Therefore, ask whether there has been any major upset in the appropriate period. Pull gently on hairs on the crown or sides, and several will come out easily. With a hand lens the bulb looks much smaller than normal. Telogen effluvium settles spontaneously, but can unmask androgenetic alopecia (see below), and some patients find their hair never returns completely to normal.

Appropriate tests will exclude the important systemic diseases listed below, and correct treatment may restore hair growth.

ACQUIRED CAUSES OF SCALP HAIR LOSS

Diffuse hair loss with normal scalp skin
- Telogen effluvium
- Thyroid disease
- Iron deficiency
- Drugs
- Systemic lupus erythematosus
- Secondary syphilis
- Alopecia totalis

Androgenetic alopecia

Circumscribed hair loss with normal scalp skin
- Alopecia areata
- Traction
- Trichotillomania

Hair loss with abnormal scalp skin

Without scarring
- Severe psoriasis or seborrhoeic dermatitis
- Tinea capitis (see Chapter 4)

With scarring
- Discoid lupus erythematosus
- Lichen planus
- Pseudopelade
- Cicatricial pemphigoid
- Lupus vulgaris

Many drugs can induce hair loss.

DRUGS INDUCING HAIR LOSS

- Cytotoxic agents
- Anti-thyroid agents, especially thiouracil
- Anticoagulants
- Vitamin A analogues
- Thallium

All of these processes can be confused with alopecia areata (see below) when the latter is widespread and rapidly progressive.

Androgenetic alopecia (or common balding) occurs in both men and women. It is due to the effects of androgens in genetically susceptible individuals.

In men, the process may begin at any age after puberty; however, it is much more common from the thirties onwards, and by age 70 80% show some hair loss. Hair is usually lost first at the temples and/or on the crown, but there may be complete hair loss, sparing a rim at the back and sides. Terminal hairs become progressively finer and smaller, until only a few vellus hairs remain. The extent and pace of this varies widely.

In women the process is slower and less severe, but causes much distress. Up to half of all women have mild hair loss on the vertex by age 50, and in some more severe thinning occurs. There may be accompanying hirsutism (see below).

Until recently there was no known treatment, but there is some evidence that early use of topical minoxidil may help both men and women, and there are high hopes of a new generation of selective antiandrogenic agents.

Circumscribed hair loss with normal scalp skin

Alopecia areata

The cause of this disorder is unknown but it is probably an autoimmune process. Organ-specific autoantibodies (to thyroid, adrenal or gastric parietal cells) are often found in the patients' sera.

History. One or more areas of baldness suddenly appear on the scalp, in the eyebrows, beard or elsewhere. It is most common in childhood or early adult life, although periodic recurrences throughout life may occur.

Examination. Patches are typically round or oval (Fig. 13.1); the skin usually appears completely normal, although there may be mild erythema; a number of areas may develop next to each other, giving rise to a moth-eaten appearance; close examination of the edge of a patch of alopecia areata reveals the pathognomonic feature—'exclamation mark hairs'—short hairs which taper towards their bases (Fig. 13.2).

Prognosis. Most patches regrow after a few weeks, although further episodes can occur; ini-

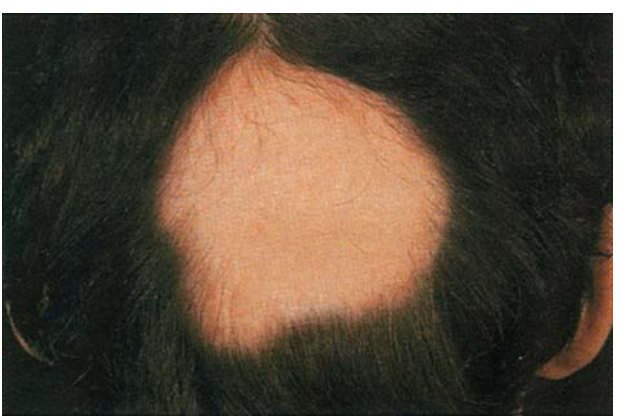


Fig. 13.1 A typical patch of alopecia areata.

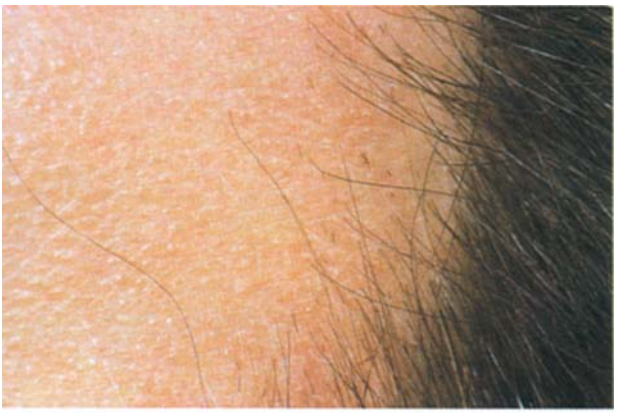


Fig. 13.2 The edge of the area seen in Fig. 13.1. Exclamation mark hairs are visible at the margin.

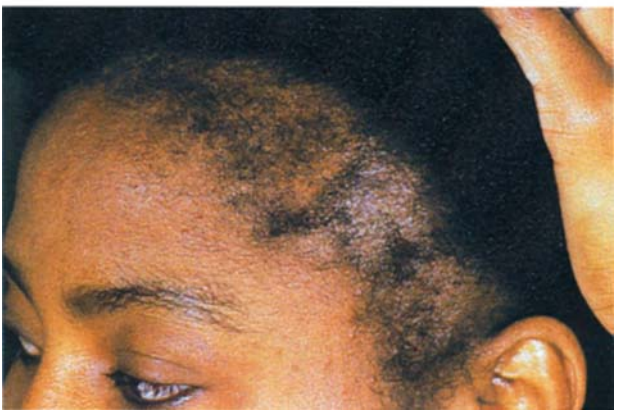


Fig. 13.3 Traction alopecia.

tial hair growth may be white; occasionally, the process spreads and may become permanent—if this state involves the whole scalp it is termed *alopecia totalis* and if the whole body is affected, the name *alopecia universalis* is applied. The nails may be affected in severe cases (see below).

Treatment. This is difficult, but intralesional steroids may help, and topical sensitizers such as diphencyprone are also used.

Chronic traction can also cause circumscribed alopecia, often around scalp margins (Fig. 13.3). It is commonly seen in young girls with tight 'pony tails', Sikh boys and Afro-Caribbean children whose hair is dressed in multiple little 'pigtails'.

In *trichotillomania*, hair is pulled, twisted or rubbed out, and affected site(s) are covered in broken hairs of different lengths. There may be psychological factors (see Chapter 20).

Hair loss with abnormal scalp skin

Psoriasis, seborrhoeic dermatitis and other inflammatory processes can cause temporary hair loss: an important cause is tinea capitis (see Chapter 4).

In some conditions fibrosis accompanies the inflammation, and this may result in permanent damage to hair follicles, and obvious loss of tissue or atrophy. This is known as *scarring* or *cicatricial* alopecia.

Examination of the rest of the skin may provide important clues.

CAUSES OF CICATRICIAL ALOPECIA

Discoid lupus erythematosus
- Prominent plugging of the hair follicles
- Look for lesions on the face

Lichen planus
- May accompany lichen planus elsewhere
- Nail involvement is common (see Chapter 15)

Cicatricial pemphigoid
- Alopecia follows blistering

Lupus vulgaris (cutaneous TB)
- Especially in international residents

Trigeminal trophic syndrome
- May follow herpes zoster because of hypoaesthesia and chronic trauma

Pseudopelade
- Small patches of scarring alopecia without distinguishing features

In most of these conditions a biopsy is essential. In cases where lupus erythematosus or cicatricial pemphigoid are suspected, immunofluorescence should also be performed.

Generalized hair loss

Generalized hair loss is rare, but may accompany endocrine disturbances, especially *hypothyroidism* or *hypopituitarism*. Drugs, particularly cytotoxics, may induce widespread alopecia. As has been mentioned, alopecia areata may lead to complete hair loss—*alopecia universalis*.

Excessive hair and hair in abnormal sites

Hirsutism

This term is applied to excessive growth of hair in a female, distributed in a male secondary sexual pattern.

A search for more serious causes is indicated if the changes are of rapid onset.

CAUSES OF HIRSUTISM

- Mild hirsutism is quite common in elderly women
- It may be a genetic trait in younger females, when the changes may also accompany a general reduction in scalp hair (see androgenetic alopecia above)
- Minor endocrine disturbances, especially polycystic ovary syndrome
- Drugs with androgenic activity
- Virilizing tumours

Treatment includes shaving, waxing, depilatory creams and electrolysis. The antiandrogen cyproterone acetate may help.

Hypertrichosis

Excessive hair growth in a non-sexual distribution may occur in both sexes. There are several causes:

CAUSES OF HYPERTRICHOSIS

- Congenital generalized, e.g. Cornelia de Lange syndrome
- Congenital localized, e.g. 'faun-tail' in spina bifida occulta
- Drugs such as:
  minoxidil (now used for baldness—see above)
  ciclosporin (cyclosporin)
  hydantoins
  systemic steroids
- Anorexia nervosa
- Cachexia
- Porphyria cutanea tarda: associated with scarring and milia
- Pretibial myxoedema: overlying plaques

Nail abnormalities

Nail changes may be non-specific, or characteristic of specific processes. They may occur in isolation, but the nails are abnormal in several disorders.

DISORDERS WITH ABNORMAL NAILS

Congenital
- Especially disorders of keratinization, e.g. Darier's disease
- Ectodermal dysplasias
- Due to scarring, e.g. dystrophic epidermolysis bullosa

Acquired
- Psoriasis
- Eczema/dermatitis
- Lichen planus
- Alopecia areata/totalis
- Fungal infections

COMMON NAIL ABNORMALITIES

Brittleness
- Increases with age
- Seen in iron deficiency (see also koilonychia) and thyroid disease

Roughness (trachyonychia)
- Common and often non-specific
- May result from widespread pitting (see below)

Beau's lines
- Horizontal grooves due to major illness

Pits
- Classical feature of psoriasis
- Severe alopecia areata (smaller, more evenly distributed than in psoriasis)
- Eczema/dermatitis (coarse dents and irregular pits)

Onycholysis (Fig. 13.4)
- Lifting of nail plate off nail bed
- Causes:
  psoriasis
  fungal infection (see Chapter 4)
  thyrotoxicosis
  space-occupying lesion (e.g. exostosis or tumour)
- May be no other identifiable abnormality present

Clubbing
- Sign of pulmonary, liver or thyroid disease; may be familial

Discoloration
- White marks—common normal variant
- White nails—associated with cirrhosis
- Pale—anaemia
- Half red/half pale—renal disease
- Sulfur yellow—fungal infection
- Uniform yellow—'yellow nail syndrome' (+bronchiectasis and lymphoedema)
- Green-blue—*Pseudomonas* infection
- Brown-black—melanoma, haematoma
- Linear brown—naevus

Koilonychia
- Nails with a concave upper surface (spoon-shaped)
- Causes:
  iron deficiency
  inherited

Washboard nails
- Habitual picking of nail fold leads to surface ridging

Onychogryphosis
- Grossly thickened, distorted nails (Fig. 13.5) often due to neglect

'Pterygium'
- Damage leads to epithelium encroaching on nail surface
- Cause—lichen planus

Loss of nails
- Causes:
  pterygium
  scarring, e.g. Stevens–Johnson syndrome
  severe inflammation, e.g. pustular psoriasis

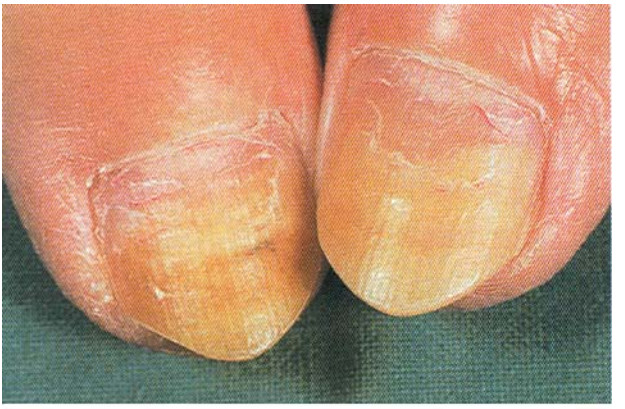


Fig. 13.4 Onycholysis of the nails in a woman with no other relevant findings.

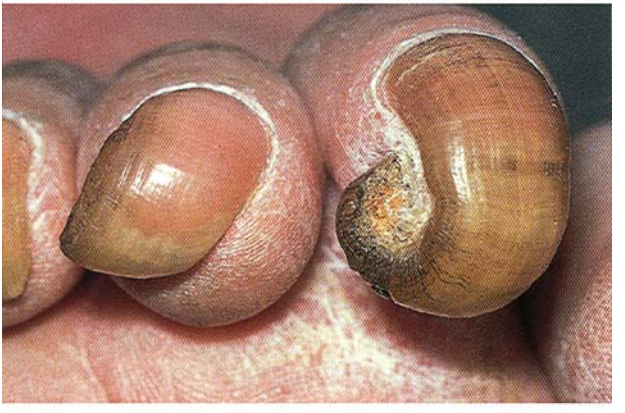


Fig. 13.5 Onychogryphosis.

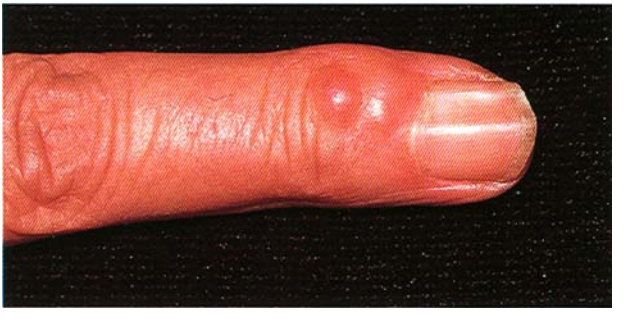


Fig. 13.6 Myxoid cyst of the finger.

Common disorders of the paronychium

Patients may also complain of disorders of the area around the nail—the paronychium.

Paronychia

There are two common forms, acute and chronic. In acute paronychia, an abscess in the nail fold forms, points and discharges. It is nearly always staphylococcal. Chronic paronychia is discussed in Chapter 4.

Ingrowing nails

Overcurved nails (especially on big toes) dig into the lateral nail fold leading to chronic inflammation and overproduction of granulation tissue. Sometimes this can be prevented by trimming nails straight, but surgical intervention is often required.

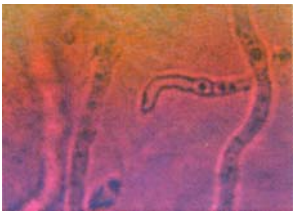
Periungual warts

Warts are discussed in Chapter 3. Periungual warts are unsightly and are often extremely difficult to eradicate.

Myxoid cyst

Small cystic swellings may appear on the proximal nail fold (Fig. 13.6). The nail may develop a linear depression. Clear gelatinous fluid can be expressed, if the surface is breached. These cysts are commoner in the middle aged and elderly and are due to a degenerative process. Treatment is with cryotherapy, or various surgical procedures.

CHAPTER 14



Bullous Disorders

Causes, 122 Rarer blistering diseases, 128

All that blisters is not pemphigus
(Graham-Brown and Burns, 1990)

Causes

The skin has a limited repertoire of changes, but few are more dramatic than an eruption of blisters or bullae. There are many causes.

This is a fairly comprehensive differential diagnostic list for further reading. Some disorders, such as impetigo and the viral causes, are mentioned elsewhere. This chapter deals with the most important remaining causes of blistering.

Physical causes of bullae

Burns may result from cold, heat or chemical

CAUSES OF BULLAE

Physical
- Cold, heat, friction, oedema

Infections (see Chapters 3 and 4)
Bacterial
- Impetigo

Viral
- Chickenpox
- Herpes zoster
- Herpes simplex
- Smallpox and vaccinia
- Hand, foot and mouth disease

Fungal
- Tinea pedis with pompholyx

Arthropods (see Chapter 5)
- Insect bites

Drugs (see also Chapter 21)
- Barbiturates, sulfonamides, iodides, frusemide, nalidixic acid (light-induced)
- Drug-induced pemphigus and pemphigoid
- Fixed drug eruptions

Skin disorders
Congenital
- Epidermolysis bullosa

Acquired
Bullae are a major feature in:
- Pemphigus
- Bullous pemphigoid
- Cicatricial pemphigoid
- Dermatitis herpetiformis
- 'Linear IgA disease'
- Epidermolysis bullosa acquisita
- Toxic epidermal necrolysis
- Subcorneal pustular dermatosis

Bullae may occur in:
- Erythema multiforme (Stevens–Johnson syndrome)
- Eczema (including pompholyx)
- Lichen planus
- Psoriasis (pustular)
- Vasculitis

Metabolic disease
- Porphyria cutanea tarda, diabetes mellitus

injury and are common causes of blisters, as is extreme friction (e.g. the feet of vigorous squash players or joggers). Severe, acute oedema of the lower legs may also produce tense bullae.

Arthropods

Remember that insect bites very commonly present as tense bullae (see Chapter 5). In the UK, this is most common in late summer and early autumn (fall).

Drugs

Several drugs cause blistering (see above). Blisters caused by nalidixic acid occur on the lower legs following sun exposure. Fixed drug eruptions may blister (see Chapter 21).

Skin disorders

Primary skin disorders giving rise to bullae may be congenital or acquired. In some, bullae are an important or integral part of the clinical presentation. In others, blisters may occur but are not the most prominent or constant feature, and the reader should consult the appropriate chapter for further information.

Congenital

Epidermolysis bullosa

Although very rare, this is an important group of disorders. Babies are born with fragile skin that blisters on contact. There are several variants, with splits at different levels in the skin; all are unpleasant and some are fatal.

Diagnosis requires electron microscopy to determine the level of the blister.

The differential diagnosis of blistering in a neonate must also include a number of other disorders:

1 Impetigo (pemphigus neonatorum).
2 Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome (see below).
3 Incontinentia pigmenti (see Chapter 11).

Acquired

Pemphigus

The cardinal processes in all forms of pemphigus are:

1 A split within the epidermis.
2 Loss of adhesion of epidermal cells ('acantholysis').

These changes may be just above the basal layer (pemphigus vulgaris; Fig. 14.1) or higher in the epidermis (pemphigus foliaceus; Fig. 14.2).

The commonest variant is *pemphigus vulgaris*, which presents with flaccid blisters and erosions (Fig. 14.3). These may be anywhere, but in over 50% of patients the disorder involves the mouth (Fig. 14.4). Perineal lesions are also common. The blisters rupture easily and the resulting erosions heal very slowly, if at all. A highly characteristic feature is the *Nikolsky sign*: skin at the edge of a blister slides off when pushed by a

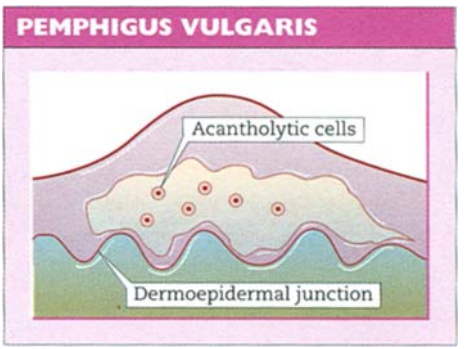


Fig. 14.1 Pemphigus vulgaris: split just above the basal layer, with overlying acantholysis of epidermal cells.

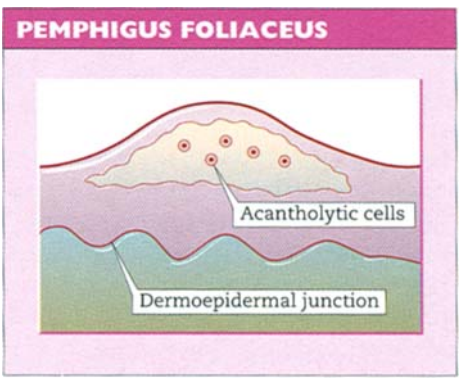


Fig. 14.2 Pemphigus foliaceus: similar changes to those in Fig. 14.1 but higher in the epidermis.

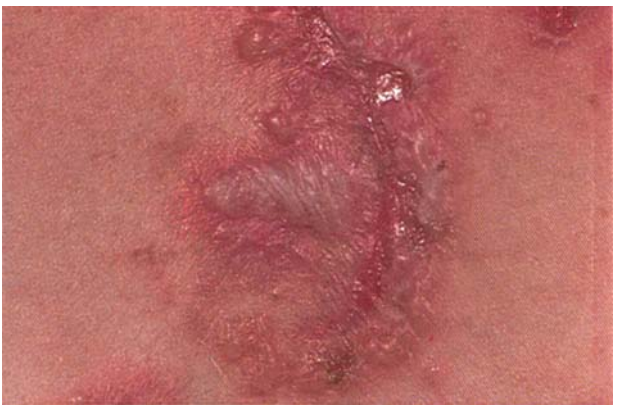


Fig. 14.3 Pemphigus vulgaris: flaccid blisters and erosions.

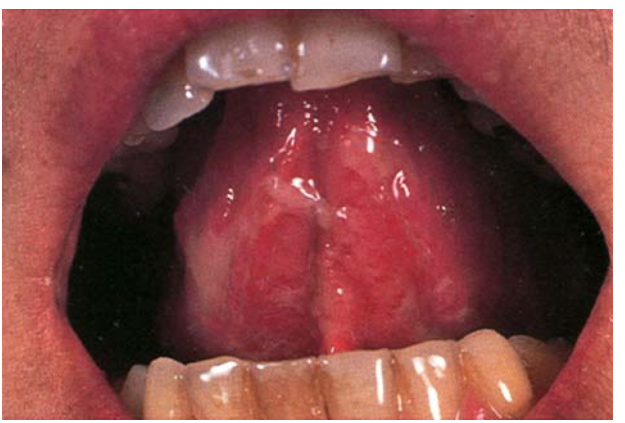


Fig. 14.4 Pemphigus: oral erosions.

finger or picked up with forceps. This sign is virtually pathognomonic as it is only seen in pemphigus and toxic epidermal necrolysis (see below). *Pemphigus vegetans* is a variant of pemphigus vulgaris in which vegetating masses occur, especially in the flexures.

Pemphigus foliaceus does not always present with obvious blisters, because they are even more fragile than in pemphigus vulgaris: there may only be non-specific scaly areas, and scalp and face involvement can closely simulate seborrhoeic eczema. One variant known as *pemphigus erythematosus* remains localized to the face, and may be confused with lupus erythematosus.

Investigations. The investigations performed in all forms of pemphigus are the same:

1 Biopsies from involved skin, preserving a blister intact if possible, for histopathology.

2 Perilesional tissue for direct immunofluorescence.

3 Serum for indirect immunofluorescence.

The immunopathology of pemphigus vulgaris and foliaceus is identical:

1 Bright staining around epidermal cells with antibodies directed against immunoglobulin G (IgG) and C3 (Fig. 14.5).

2 Circulating antiepithelial antibody (in the majority of patients).

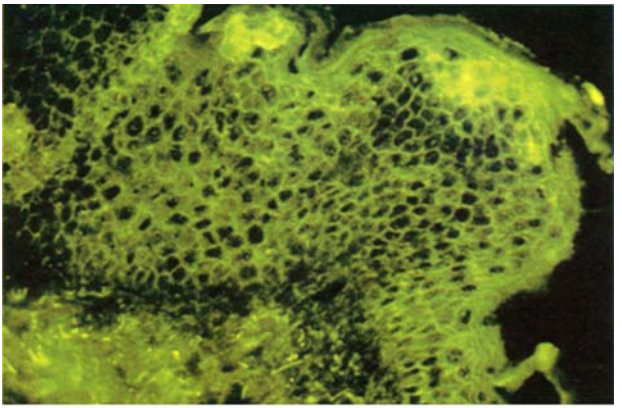


Fig. 14.5 Pemphigus: direct immunofluorescence. IgG is found around epidermal cells.

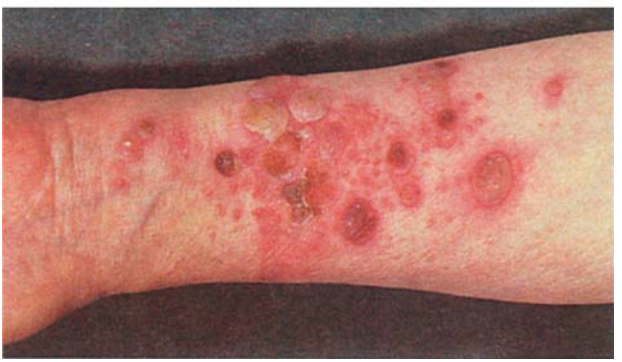


Fig. 14.6 Bullous pemphigoid: tense blisters with an erythematous base arising on a typical site.

Treatment. Treatment must be vigorous. Before systemic corticosteroids were available most patients died, often after a long and debilitating illness.

High doses of prednisolone (60–120 mg daily) are used. The dose is gradually reduced when new blistering has ceased (usually in about 4–6 weeks). Immunosuppressive agents such as azathioprine, chlorambucil, cyclophosphamide or methotrexate may be added as steroid-sparing agents.

Good nursing and metabolic management are crucial because pemphigus patients may be systemically ill. Widespread erosions cause loss of protein and fluid, and secondary infection is common. If the mouth is severely involved, patients cannot eat and may be severely catabolic.

Bullous pemphigoid and cicatricial pemphigoid

Bullous pemphigoid is much commoner than pemphigus. More than 80% of patients are aged over 60.

Bullae are the key feature, but are not always present initially: the process may begin with a non-specific phase known as 'prepemphigoid', characterized by intense irritation and well-defined, slightly elevated, erythematous areas.

The bullae, which are usually numerous, are tense and dome shaped, and may be blood filled (Fig. 14.6). They vary from a few millimetres to several centimetres in diameter and often arise on urticated erythema as described above, but are also seen on normal skin. Although the lesions may appear anywhere, there is a marked predilection for the limbs. Oral involvement

occurs in about 30%. When blisters burst, healing is usually rapid. Some blisters do not burst, and the fluid is simply reabsorbed. Scarring is rare, but there is a distinctive variant, characterized by marked scarring, known as *cicatricial* pemphigoid. This condition has a predilection for oral, conjunctival and genital epithelium.

The diagnosis in both forms of pemphigoid requires:

1 A biopsy for histopathology.
2 A biopsy for immunofluorescence.
3 Serum for indirect immunofluorescence (less valuable).

The pathological findings are as follows:

PATHOLOGICAL FINDINGS

- A subepidermal blister (Fig. 14.7)
- A linear band of IgG and C3 at the basement membrane zone (Fig. 14.8)
- A circulating IgG antibody to basement membrane in 70% of patients with bullous pemphigoid
- No circulating antibody in cicatricial pemphigoid

Treatment. Both variants require treatment with systemic steroids, in moderate doses, usually with immunosuppressives such as azathioprine or chlorambucil.

Bullous pemphigoid usually responds rapidly, and maintenance therapy with small doses is usually possible. The condition appears to be self-limiting in some. Cicatricial pemphigoid is much less responsive.

Dermatitis herpetiformis and linear IgA disease

Dermatitis herpetiformis is uncommon. Its importance lies in its ability to cause severe itching, and its association with gluten-sensitive enteropathy.

Clinically, the cardinal features are pruritus and grouped erythematous papules and vesicles, found most typically on the elbows (Fig. 14.9) and extensor surfaces of the fore-

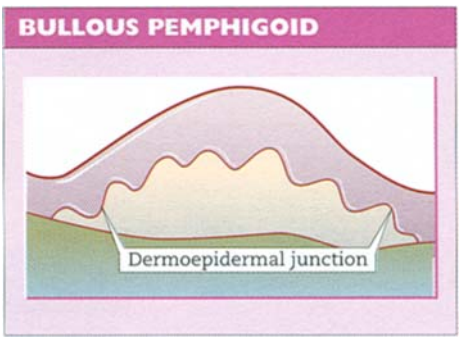


Fig. 14.7 Bullous pemphigoid: the split is subepidermal.

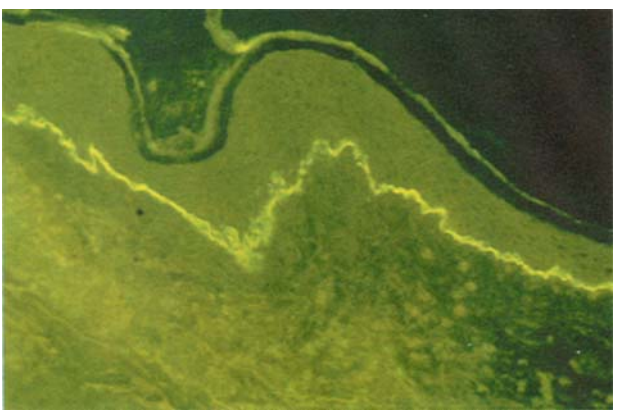


Fig. 14.8 Bullous pemphigoid: direct immunofluorescence. IgG at the basement membrane zone.

arms, knees and shins, buttocks, shoulders and scalp.

The intense itching may result in excoriations, secondary eczematization and lichenification and it can be difficult to find intact vesicles or bullae.

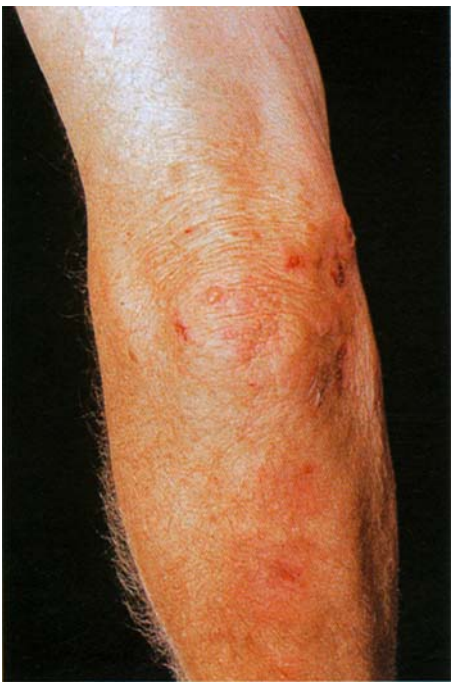


Fig. 14.9 Dermatitis herpetiformis: the elbow is a typical site.

Dermatitis herpetiformis should be considered in any patient with atypical eczema or pruritus localized to the areas mentioned above.

The diagnosis requires:

1 A biopsy of a blister or, preferably, a *new pink papule* for histopathology.

2 A biopsy of *normal skin* for immunofluorescence.

3 A jejunal biopsy.

The main pathological findings are as follows:

PATHOLOGICAL FINDINGS

- A subepidermal blister which is indistinguishable, when fully formed and intact, from that seen in bullous pemphigoid
- *However*, in very early, prevesicular lesions (hence the pink papule), or at the edge of a vesicle, there are small neutrophil 'microabscesses' in dermal papillary tips (Fig. 14.10). These are pathognomonic
- *Granular* IgA in the dermal papillary tips on immunofluorescence (Fig. 14.11)
- There are no circulating antibodies
- Gut changes range from an increase in lymphocyte numbers to various grades of villous atrophy

Treatment. Dermatitis herpetiformis responds dramatically to sulfones. Dapsone is the drug of first choice but it induces haemolysis, especially at higher doses. Alternatives are sulfapyridine

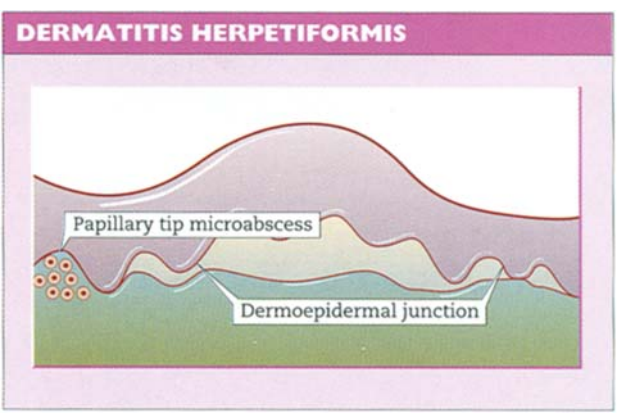


Fig. 14.10 Dermatitis herpetiformis: papillary tip microabscesses as well as a subepidermal blister.

(sulfapyridine) and sulfamethoxypyridazine (sulfamethoxypyridazine). Patients in whom a gluten-sensitive enteropathy has been demonstrated should also be started on a gluten-free diet, because there may be an increased risk of gut lymphoma (similar to coeliac disease). Indeed, some patients may respond to diet alone.

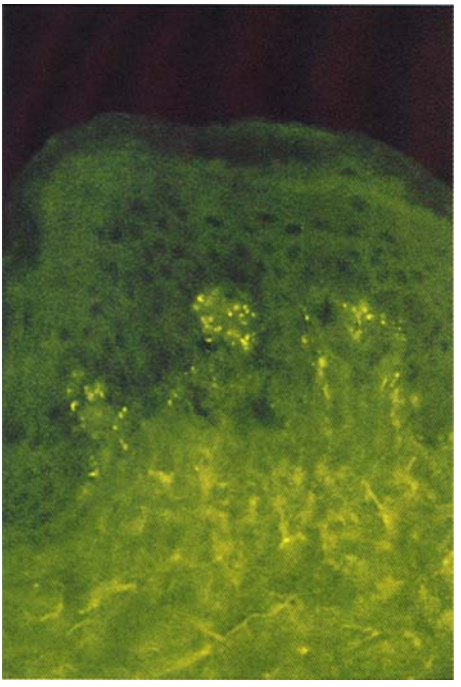


Fig. 14.11 Dermatitis herpetiformis: immunofluorescence of normal skin. Granular deposits of IgA in dermal papillae.

Linear IgA disease

Occasionally, patients with a pemphigoid- or dermatitis herpetiformis-like presentation are found to have a linear band of IgA at the basement membrane on immunofluorescence. This is now generally considered to be a separate bullous disease, which may be seen in both children and adults.

Rarer blistering diseases

Porphyria cutanea tarda

This is rare. It presents as small blisters and erosions on the backs of the hands, and on the forearms and face, following sun exposure or minor trauma. In many patients there is an underlying liver disorder, and often alcohol abuse.

Toxic epidermal necrolysis

This is a term applied to an acute disorder in which there is loss of the epidermis, usually over wide areas of the body surface (Fig. 14.12), although localized forms have been described. Nikolsky's sign is positive. Primary toxic epider-

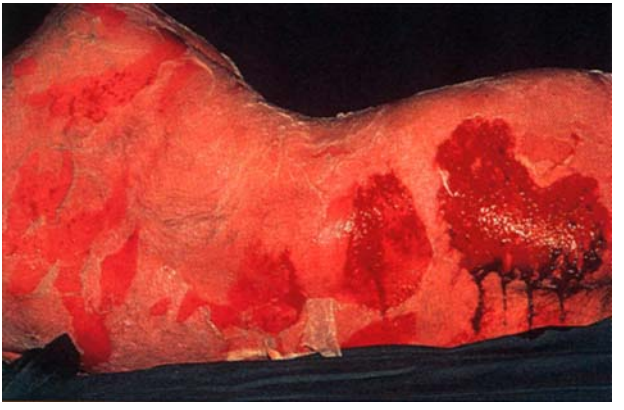


Fig. 14.12 Severe skin loss in toxic epidermal necrolysis.

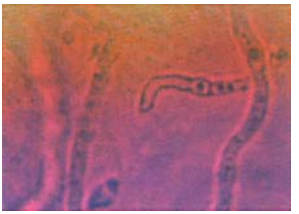
mal necrolysis is usually an adverse reaction to a drug.

Extensive epidermal loss leads to severe dehydration and protein depletion. Patients require intensive care, and are best managed in a manner similar to those suffering from burns.

Bullous erythema multiforme (Stevens–Johnson syndrome)

This is a reactional state due to a wide variety of triggers (see Chapter 15). In severe erythema multiforme bullae may be the most prominent clinical feature.

CHAPTER 15



Miscellaneous Erythematous and Papulosquamous Disorders and Light-induced Skin Diseases

Introduction, 130
Urticaria and angioedema, 130
Erythema multiforme, 132
Exfoliative dermatitis (erythroderma), 133
Lichen planus, 134
Lichen nitidus, 135
Lichen sclerosus et atrophicus, 135
Pityriasis rosea, 136
Pityriasis lichenoides, 137
Pityriasis rubra pilaris, 137
Miliaria or 'prickly heat', 137
Pregnancy rashes, 137
Light-induced skin disease, 138

Miscellaneous: of mixed composition or character; of various kinds; many-sided.
(Concise Oxford English Dictionary)

Introduction

This chapter is a mixed bag: it covers a number of common and/or important skin disorders that have not found a place elsewhere.

Urticaria and angioedema

Urticaria is the clinical term for a group of disorders characterized by the formation of 'weals' — swellings of the skin which disappear leaving no visible sign. Most of us have experienced one common form after falling (or being pushed) into nettles ('nettle-rash' is used commonly for urticaria). The main pathological change is dermal oedema due to vascular dilatation, often in response to histamine (and probably other mediators) released from mast cells.

Clinical features. The skin itches or stings; weals develop, white at first, then pink with a white rim; lesions can become very extensive and appear in many sites at once, but *always* clear spontaneously within a few hours, even though new lesions may continue to develop.

Typical lesions of urticaria are shown in Fig. 15.1.

A frequent accompanying feature of urticaria is *angioedema*, in which oedema extends into subcutaneous tissues, especially around the eyes, the lips and in the oropharynx. The swelling may be alarming, occasionally resulting in complete closure of the eyes and compromising the airway.

Urticaria and angioedema may be part of a systemic anaphylactic reaction.

Clinical forms of urticaria and angioedema

Acute urticaria

Attacks last only a few hours or days. Common causes include:

1 Contact with plants (e.g. nettles), animal fur (e.g. dogs, cats, horses) or foods (e.g. milk, egg-white).
2 Ingestion of foods, especially nuts, shellfish and strawberries.
3 Ingestion of drugs, e.g. aspirin and penicillin.

People with atopy (with asthma, eczema or hay fever) are more susceptible. The reaction is generally triggered by immunoglobulin E (IgE) antibodies; some reactions, e.g. to aspirin, are due to direct mast cell degranulation.

Chronic urticaria

Attacks last for weeks, months or years. Contrary to popular expectations, a single causative factor is seldom found in this form of urticaria. Chronic ingestion of food colourings and

preservatives may be important, but in our experience (and that of most dermatologists) this is only true of a minority of patients.

The physical urticarias

Several physical insults may trigger urticarial responses:

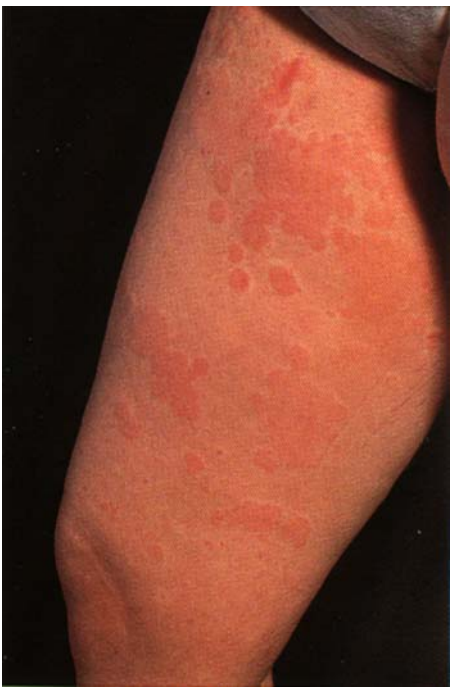


Fig. 15.1 Urticaria.

1 Dermographism: weals appear after scratch-marks (Fig. 15.2); this may occur alone or with other forms of urticaria.
2 Pressure (delayed): weals develop up to 24 h after pressure is applied.
3 Cholinergic urticaria: affects young men; sweating is accompanied by small white weals with a red halo on the upper trunk.
4 Cold.
5 Water.
6 Sunlight.
7 Heat.

Hereditary angioedema

In this very rare autosomal dominant condition:
1 C1 esterase inhibitor is lacking or defective.
2 There are sudden attacks of angioedema which can be life-threatening.
3 The gut may be affected, giving rise to spasms of abdominal pain.

Urticaria pigmentosa

Abnormal accumulations of mast cells result in multiple pigmented macules that urticate on being rubbed (see also Chapter 12).

Urticaria in systemic disease

An urticarial eruption may be part of a systemic disorder, especially hepatitis B.

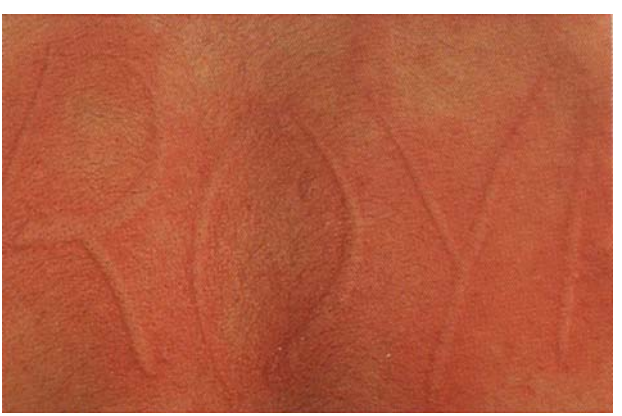


Fig. 15.2 Dermographism.

Treatment of urticaria

If a possible trigger can be elicited from the history, it should be avoided. Aspirin should be banned in anyone prone to urticaria.

Most types of urticaria respond to H_1 antihistamines although some of the rarer, physical forms do not. A large range of agents is available, many of which cause CNS depression, but several newer antihistamines have little or no sedative effect (e.g. loratidine, cetirizine, fexofenadine). These are now drugs of first choice. It may help to add an H_2 antagonist (cimetidine, ranitidine).

It is sometimes necessary to use other agents, such as systemic steroids and adrenaline (epinephrine) (see below).

TREATMENTS

- Acute attacks—a few days' treatment is usually sufficient
- Chronic urticaria—give a dose of antihistamine which suppresses the eruption completely; maintain this dose for several months; gradually withdraw treatment
- Angioedema—may require parenteral therapy with adrenaline (epinephrine), antihistamines and steroids
- Anaphylaxis—adrenaline (epinephrine) is required
- Hereditary angioedema—does not respond to antihistamines or steroids; danazol works by increasing levels of the missing enzyme; purified enzyme preparations are available for acute attacks

Erythema multiforme

The classic lesion of erythema multiforme is the 'iris' or 'target' lesion (Fig. 15.3): a round or oval area of erythema, with a dusky, purplish centre. Sometimes the centre becomes paler and a blister forms.

History. Lesions appear suddenly, enlarge over the course of a few days, and fade (often leaving pigmentary disturbances). The whole process settles in about 3 weeks. Repeated episodes are rare, but can be triggered by herpes simplex (see below).

Aetiology. Erythema multiforme may occur out of the blue, but there are several recognized triggers.

TRIGGERS

- Herpes simplex—the commonest trigger; as herpes may be recurrent, so may herpes-related erythema multiforme
- Other viruses—orf, hepatitis, mumps
- Radiotherapy
- Cancers
- Connective tissue diseases
- A wide variety of drugs

Examination. The distribution characteristically includes extensor surfaces of arms and legs, but

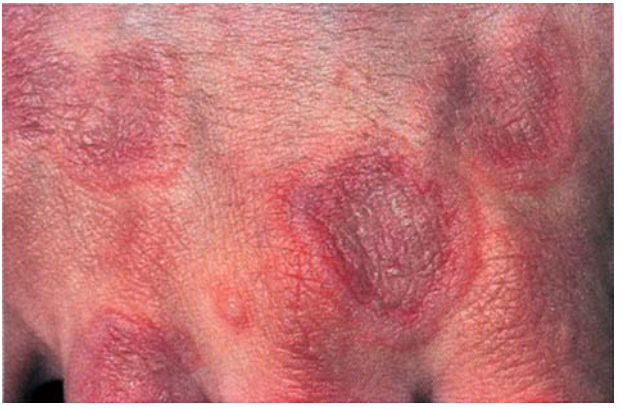


Fig. 15.3 'Target' lesions of erythema multiforme.

most important diagnostically is involvement of palms and soles.

Pathology. The process is a vasculitis and the more serious the vascular damage, the more dramatic are the changes. When really severe, the epidermis becomes necrotic and bullae may form.

Treatment. Erythema multiforme is self-limiting, and treatment is not usually required.

Stevens–Johnson syndrome

At its most extreme erythema multiforme causes a major systemic disturbance. There is an acute onset, with severe inflammation of conjunctivae, mouth and genitalia (Fig. 15.4), which may prevent normal eating, affect micturition and cause ocular scarring. Patients occasionally die of severe bronchopulmonary involvement or renal failure.

Treatment. Close attention must be given to fluid balance and nutrition. The role of systemic steroids is controversial, because the morbidity from steroids may outweigh that of the disease.

Exfoliative dermatitis (erythroderma)

These terms (either will do) are used to describe a state in which most of the skin becomes red, inflamed and scaly (Fig. 15.5).

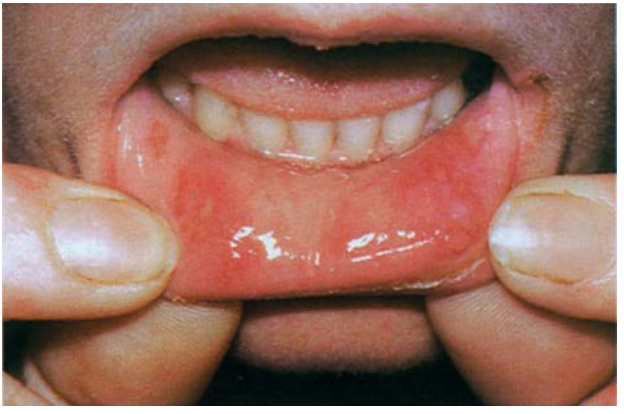


Fig. 15.4 Erosions on the lips in bullous erythema multiforme.

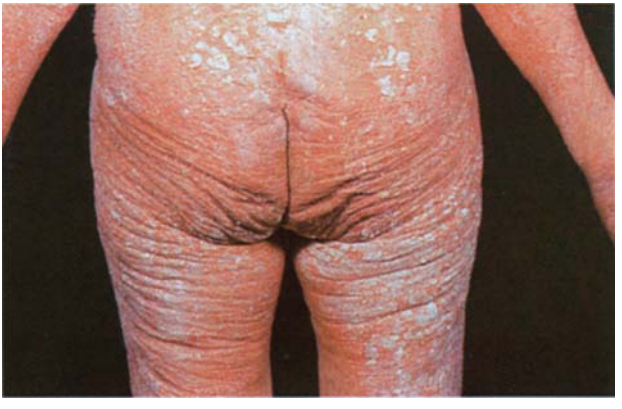


Fig. 15.5 Exfoliative dermatitis.

The correct management depends on the underlying disease process, because the optimum treatment is different. The four most important causes of exfoliative dermatitis are:

- Psoriasis.
- Eczema/dermatitis.
- Drug reactions.
- Lymphomas (especially cutaneous T-cell lymphoma).

Clinical features. The skin is red, hot and scaly; there may be generalized lymphadenopathy; there is a loss of control of temperature regulation, and there are bouts of shivering as the body attempts to compensate for heat loss by generating metabolic heat.

Effects. Cardiac output is increased; protein is lost from the skin (and the gut); water loss from the skin is increased; patients radiate heat into their surroundings; there is a rise in metabolic rate, with mobilization of energy sources and increased muscle activity; the body cannot compensate for long, especially in the elderly.

Complications. Cardiac failure; renal failure; sudden death due to central hypothermia.

Treatment.

1 Stop any potential causative drugs (see Chapter 21).
2 Nurse the patient in a warm room.
3 Attend to secondary medical problems (e.g. dehydration, heart failure and infections).
4 Biopsy skin to obtain definitive diagnosis.
5 Give short course of systemic steroids (if the diagnosis is known to be psoriasis from the outset, commence systemic antipsoriatic drugs instead—see Chapter 8).
6 Initiate appropriate treatment for underlying diagnosis.

Lichen planus

Lichen planus is a rather variable disorder, affecting 1% of new referrals to a dermatologist. The commonest pattern is an acute eruption of itchy papules (Fig. 15.6).

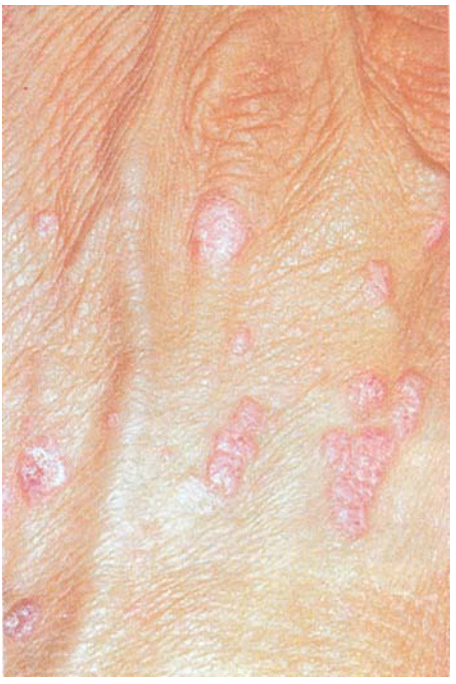


Fig. 15.6 Typical papules of lichen planus.

Sites of predilection. Wrists, ankles and the small of the back; lichen planus may affect the mouth and genitalia.

Clinical features:

1 Skin lesions:
  (a) flat-topped;
  (b) shiny;
  (c) polygonal (Fig. 15.6).
2 Surface—fine network of dots or lines called 'Wickham's striae'.
3 Colour—'violaceous' (reddish-purple).
4 Oral—lacy, reticulate streaks on the cheeks (Fig. 15.7), gums and lips.

In the majority of patients, the eruption settles over a period of a few months. There are a number of variants, some of which are more persistent.

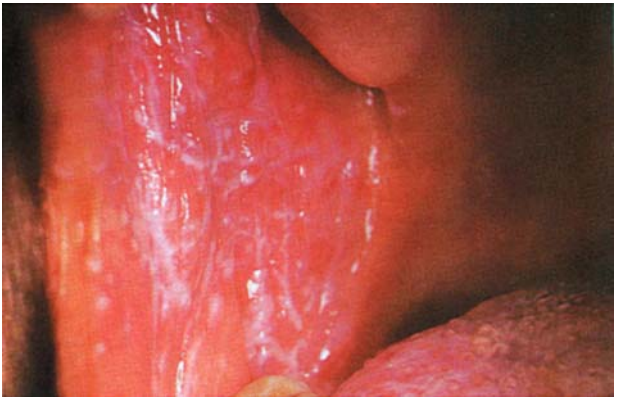


Fig. 15.7 Oral lesions in lichen planus.

VARIANTS OF LICHEN PLANUS

- Hypertrophic: lichenified lumps appear on the legs
- Atrophic: largely seen in the mouth, lesions may be very chronic; small risk of carcinoma
- Follicular: may result in permanent scarring and hair loss
- Nail disease: nail changes may be very slight, or may lead to complete nail loss
- Drug-induced: see Chapter 21

Aetiology. Lichen planus is a T-cell-mediated attack on the epidermis, similar changes being seen in graft-versus-host reactions. However, the cause of lichen planus in most instances remains a mystery.

Treatment. Potent topical steroids usually suppress irritation; very extensive or severe oral disease may need systemic steroids or ciclosporin (cyclosporin).

Lichen nitidus

Probably a variant of lichen planus, this uncommon disorder produces clusters of tiny, asymptomatic papules.

Lichen sclerosus et atrophicus

Lichen sclerosus et atrophicus (often shortened to lichen sclerosus or LS et A) is a disorder of unknown aetiology.

Sites of predilection. The genitalia, especially in women.

Clinical features:

1 White, atrophic patches on the vulva, perineum and perianal skin, or glans penis and foreskin.
2 Similar plaques may develop elsewhere.
3 Purpura and blistering may appear.
4 Vulval lichen sclerosus easily becomes eroded and haemorrhagic, with severe soreness and irritation.

Complications. Vulvo-vaginal stenosis; development of squamous cell carcinoma.

Childhood disease. Lichen sclerosus in prepubertal girls often presents with dysuria and pain on defaecation. It may be misdiagnosed as sexual abuse, but lesions are usually easy to diagnose (Fig. 15.8), and parents and child can be reassured. The prognosis of childhood disease is good, as many clear at puberty.

Disease in males. Lichen sclerosus may be seen on the glans and prepuce (sometimes called 'bal-

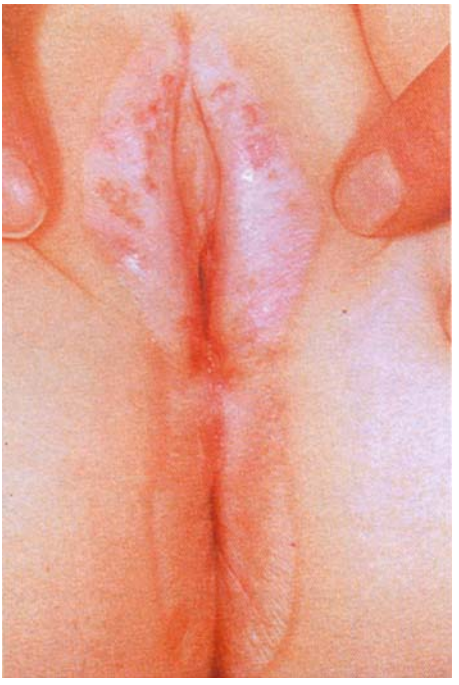


Fig. 15.8 Lichen sclerosus in a prepubertal girl.

anitis xerotica obliterans'), and can give rise to phimosis and meatal stenosis. A significant number of boys undergo circumcision because of phimosis due to lichen sclerosus. Extragenital lesions may also occur.

Treatment. The disease in adults generally pursues a chronic, relapsing course. Very potent topical steroids provide symptomatic relief in vulval disease. Patients should be kept under surveillance because of the risk of neoplastic change.

Pityriasis rosea

Pityriasis rosea is a self-limiting disorder, predominantly affecting children and young adults.
Clinical features:
1 There may be a mild prodromal illness.
2 One or more 'herald patches' appear. A herald patch is large, red, oval and scaly, and usually appears on the trunk or upper arm (often misdiagnosed, especially as ringworm!).
3 A few days later, there is a sudden eruption of pink, oval patches on the trunk, upper arms and thighs.

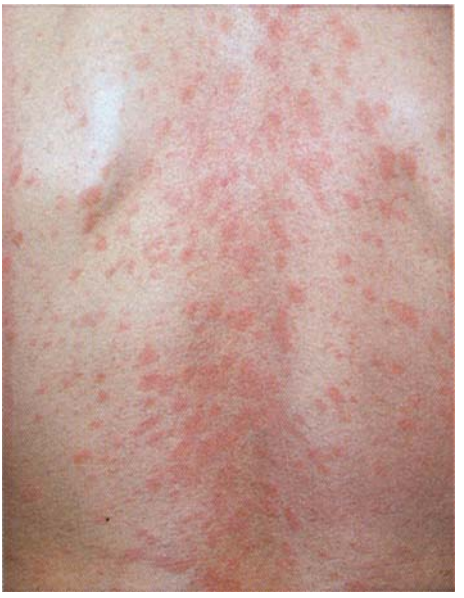


Fig. 15.9 Pityriasis rosea.

There are three especially notable features:
1 On the trunk, lesions tend to lie with their long axes in lines sweeping from the back to the front (almost as if they were following spinal nerves). This is said to look like an 'inverted Christmas tree' (Fig. 15.9)—but that depends on whether you are looking at the patient's back or front and on your concept of a Christmas tree! However, once understood, this sign will never be forgotten and *no other disorder produces this*.
2 The scale on the surface of each lesion exhibits a tendency to peel from the inside towards the edge, resulting in a so-called 'peripheral collarette' (Fig. 15.10).
3 If none of this has resulted in the diagnosis being made, it becomes clear when the rash disappears (as it always does) in 6–8 weeks.

Treatment. Usually unnecessary, but mild topical steroids may help to relieve irritation.

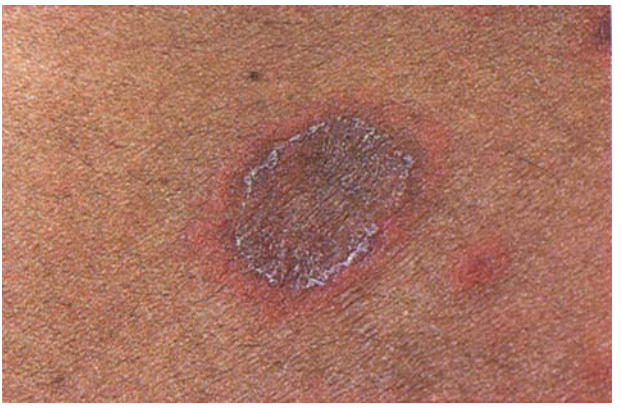


Fig. 15.10 Pityriasis rosea: the 'peripheral collarette' of scale.

Atypical pityriasis rosea

There may be no gap between the herald patch and the generalized rash; the eruption may extend down the arms and legs, and occasionally spares the trunk altogether; lesions may be so numerous that the distribution described above is not apparent; the inflammation may be so intense that it causes blisters.

Pityriasis lichenoides

Small brownish-red papules surmounted by a 'plate' of scale appear on the trunk and limbs. Some patients have more acutely inflamed lesions that heal to leave pock marks.

Pityriasis rubra pilaris

Pityriasis rubra pilaris (PRP) occurs in localized or generalized forms. All types are rare. Lesions are reddish-orange, and hair follicles are prominently involved. Generalized change is a very rare cause of exfoliative dermatitis (see above).

Miliaria or 'prickly heat'

This is the exotic name for little red bumps that some people develop in hot humid conditions. It is due to sweat duct obstruction. It should not be confused with polymorphic light eruption (see below) in which the lesions are induced by light *not* heat. The condition is also seen in infants, particularly in the napkin area.

Pregnancy rashes

Pregnancy may alter the course of a number of skin disorders, such as acne, eczema, psoriasis and vulval warts, and it may trigger erythema multiforme.

There are also three important conditions related to pregnancy itself.

CONDITIONS RELATED TO PREGNANCY

Pruritus of pregnancy
- Up to 20% of women; may be due to oestrogen-induced cholestasis

Polymorphic eruption of pregnancy
- Blotchy, urticarial and papular rash with intense itching
- Onset in third trimester
- Lesions favour abdomen
- Particular predilection for striae (Fig. 15.11)
- Fades shortly after delivery

Herpes (pemphigoid) gestationis
- Blisters on urticated background
- Variant of bullous pemphigoid
- Rare

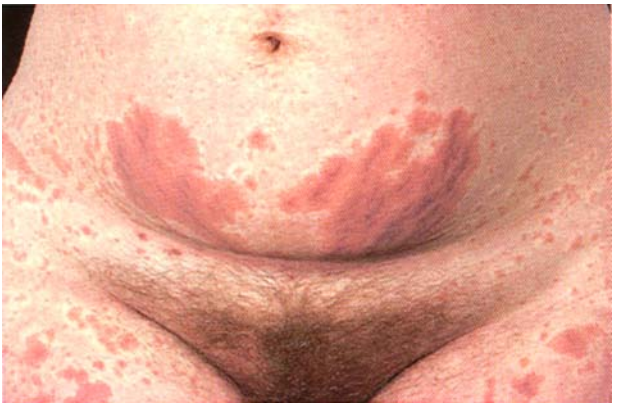


Fig. 15.11 Polymorphic eruption of pregnancy.

Light-induced skin disease

But yet the light that led astray
Was light from Heaven
(Robert Burns, *The Vision*)

Sunlight is generally thought to be beneficial: adverts for sunbeds, solaria and foreign holidays all bear witness to this twentieth-century myth. However, ultraviolet radiation (UVR) can initiate, wholly or in part, many unwanted skin changes:

- Some are chronic: cancers and keratoses (see Chapter 9); the yellowing, coarsening and wrinkling known as 'photo-ageing'. Note that most of today's tanned beauties are tomorrow's 'wrinkled prunes'!
- Some are more acute: sunburn; reactions to a combination of plants or drugs and light.
- Some are due to metabolic disturbances, whereas in others the cause is quite unknown.

UVR may also exacerbate certain pre-existing skin disorders (see below).

Sunburn

Most of us are familiar with sunburn, even if only in others. Excessive medium wavelength UVR induces erythema and, if severe, blistering. The dose required depends on skin type (see Chapter 12), and the intensity of the UVR: skin types I and II are very prone to sunburn; sunlight around midday is the most intense.

Treatment of established sunburn is difficult, but calamine lotion and topical steroids may help symptomatically. Prevention is much better than cure.

Sun care should include avoidance, hats and clothing, sunglasses and sun-screens. All exposed surfaces need to be covered. Sun-screens come in a range of potencies, graded by 'Sun Protection Factor' (SPF) number. This number indicates the approximate multiple of time to redness that the agent will provide: if the exposure time to redness is normally 10 min, SPF 6 sun-screen will prolong this to about an hour.

UNWANTED CUTANEOUS REACTIONS TO LIGHT

- Sunburn
- Polymorphic light eruption
- Solar urticaria (see above)
- Actinic prurigo
- Juvenile spring eruption
- Hydroa vacciniforme
- Photosensitive eczema
- Porphyrias
- Pellagra
- Xeroderma pigmentosum
- Phytophotodermatitis
- Drug reactions

Polymorphic light eruption

This common disorder is frequently misdiagnosed as 'prickly heat' (see above). Women are affected more often than men, and typically trouble starts in adolescence or early adulthood.

Clinical features. An eruption develops on light-exposed surfaces, most commonly the face, arms, legs and the 'V' of the neck. Individual lesions vary from papules to plaques. Blisters are sometimes seen. The reaction may only occur in very strong sunlight, but even mild British summer sunshine can be the trigger.

Treatment. Preseason PUVA is helpful. Antimalarials may be of some benefit, and sunscreens and clothing will help prevent the eruption in some.

Actinic prurigo

Actinic prurigo is a rare disorder of childhood in which eczematous areas develop on the face and backs of the hands every summer, and disappear in the winter. The cause is unknown and attempted treatment is often ineffective.

Juvenile spring eruption

Little boys occasionally develop blisters on the ears in spring, and this is given the grand title of 'juvenile spring eruption'. It is probably a variant of polymorphic light eruption.

Photosensitive eczema and chronic actinic dermatitis

Some individuals develop eczema of light-exposed surfaces. In others a pre-existing eczema becomes much worse on exposure to light.

One cause is a contact dermatitis to airborne chemicals, such as perfumes or plant extracts (e.g. chrysanthemums). A similar picture may occur with certain drugs.

The changes tend to become more intense until the skin is permanently thickened and inflamed. This state is termed 'chronic actinic dermatitis'.

Treatment. This is very difficult. Barrier sun-screens containing titanium may help, and azathioprine has been shown to be of benefit.

Porphyrias

This miscellaneous group of disorders is due to enzyme defects in the haem production pathways. Some, but not all, are associated with photosensitivity.

The commonest in northern Europe is erythropoietic protoporphyria, in which burning in the sun (even through glass) develops in early childhood. A form known as 'variegate porphyria' is seen in some Dutch and South African families.

It is perhaps worth mentioning that one of the rarest (congenital erythropoietic porphyria or Gunther's disease) may be the origin of the werewolf legend. Sufferers become disfigured, hairy and anaemic (hence the werewolf's craving for blood). They avoid sunlight because of severe photosensitivity (the werewolf prowls at night when the moon is full—a logical time to prowl if there is no other source of illumination).

Pellagra

A photosensitive rash in the malnourished should suggest pellagra. The classical triad of diarrhoea, dermatitis and dementia is only seen in western societies in alcoholics and recluses.

Xeroderma pigmentosum

This rare disorder often presents with photosensitivity in early childhood (see also Chapter 11).

Phytophotodermatitis

Every summer, we see patients who have developed a rash following contact with plants on sunny days. Linear, streaky dermatitis (Fig. 15.12) results, and residual pigmentary disturbances are common. One important cause is giant hogweed, but there are several others.

Light-induced drug reactions

Several groups of drugs are associated with

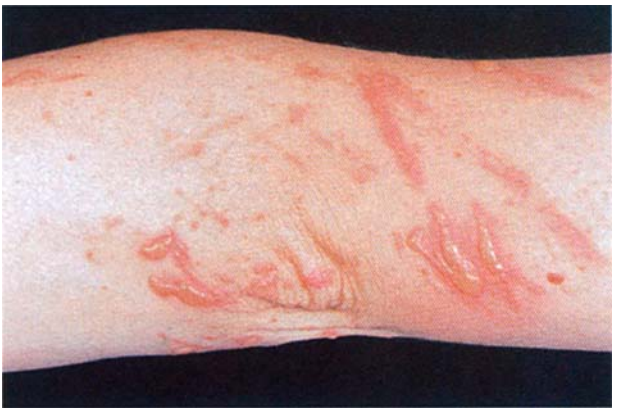


Fig. 15.12 A phytophotodermatitis.

photoallergic and phototoxic reactions (see Chapter 21).

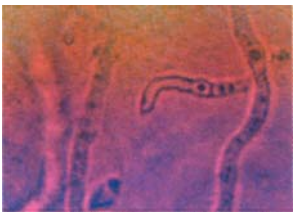
Disorders exacerbated by light

A number of disorders may show a deterioration or provocation on exposure to light. The mechanisms for this are unclear.

DISORDERS

- Lupus erythematosus
- Rosacea
- Psoriasis
- Darier's disease
- Herpes simplex

CHAPTER 16



Vascular Disorders

Leg ulcers, 141 Vasculitis, 143

Leg ulcers

By far the commonest type of leg ulcer is the venous ulcer. Other causes of leg ulceration include ischaemia, vasculitis, skin neoplasia and certain haematological disorders.

Venous leg ulcers

Venous return from the legs is dependent on the deep and superficial venous systems and activity of the calf muscles. When the calf muscles contract they pump blood in the deep veins towards the heart against gravity. Valves in the deep veins prevent reflux of blood when the muscles relax. During relaxation of the calf muscles blood passes from the superficial veins into the deep veins via the sapheno-femoral and sapheno-popliteal junctions and numerous perforating veins. If the valves in the deep veins are incompetent the calf muscle pump cannot function effectively and venous hypertension develops. Congenital abnormalities of the venous system, and valve damage following deep vein thrombosis, contribute to incompetence. Genetic factors are important as certain racial groups have a low prevalence of venous hypertension and venous ulcers.

The high pressure in the deep veins of the legs is transmitted via incompetent perforating veins to the superficial venous system (resulting in 'varicose' veins), and eventually to the capillary network. Skin capillaries become dilated and tortuous, and there is increased transudation of fluid into the surrounding tissues. Fibrinogen in the transudate is converted to fibrin, which forms cuffs around blood vessels. The pericapillary fibrin impairs transfer of oxygen and nutrients, and the relatively ischaemic tissues are susceptible to ulceration, either spontaneously or following minor trauma.

Problems caused by venous hypertension usually present in middle or old age, and women, particularly the obese, are predominantly affected. The clinical features are as follows.

VENOUS HYPERTENSION: CLINICAL FEATURES

- Varicose veins
- Oedema
- Lipodermatosclerosis
- Hyperpigmentation
- Eczema
- Atrophie blanche
- Ulceration

Lipodermatosclerosis. This term refers to areas of induration, caused by fibrosis, on the lower parts of the legs, above the ankles (Fig. 16.1). There is initially an area of erythema, and this subsequently becomes purple-brown in colour. On palpation, affected areas feel indurated. When the process is circumferential the tissues around the ankle are constricted and the leg above is oedematous, producing the classical 'inverted champagne bottle' appearance.

Hyperpigmentation. Haemosiderin, derived from red cells extravasated from dilated, leaky capillaries, produces areas of brown discoloration.

Eczema. Areas of 'varicose' eczema are common.

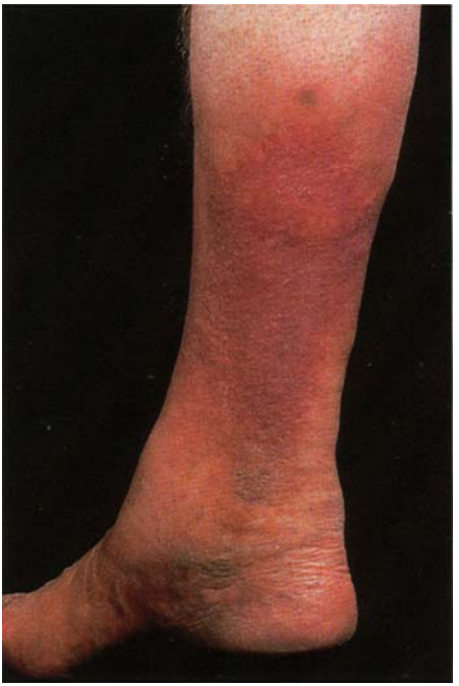


Fig. 16.1 Lipodermatosclerosis.

Atrophie blanche. This term is applied to areas of scar tissue within which are prominent dilated capillaries. Scattered pink dots are seen on a white background (Fig. 16.2). Such areas are very prone to ulcerate, and the ulcers are usually extremely painful.

Ulcers. The commonest site for a venous ulcer is the medial aspect of the leg, just above the medial malleolus (Fig. 16.3), but the lateral malleolar area may also be affected.

Rarely, a squamous cell carcinoma may develop in a longstanding venous ulcer (Marjolin's ulcer).

Treatment

Varicose eczema may be treated with mild potency topical steroids. Duplex sonography is a valuable investigation, and assessment by a vascular surgeon is an important aspect of management, as some patients benefit significantly from surgery on incompetent superficial veins. In addition, it is essential to assess the arterial supply in patients with leg ulcers because they may have a remediable arterial abnormality. It is not uncommon to discover both venous and arterial pathology in individuals with leg ulcers.

Another important aspect of the management of venous ulcers is reduction of venous hypertension and oedema by compression bandaging. It is vital, however, to establish that the arterial supply to a limb is adequate (by

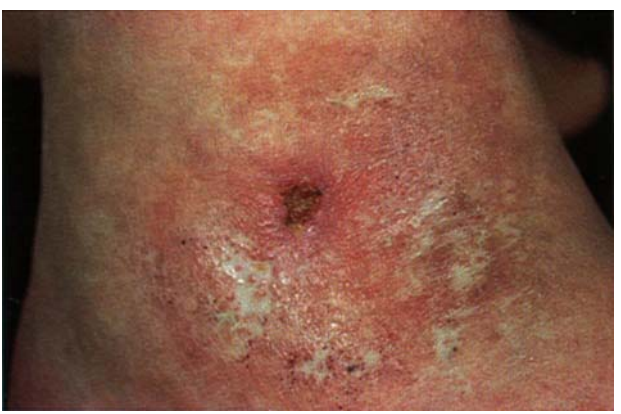


Fig. 16.2 Atrophie blanche.

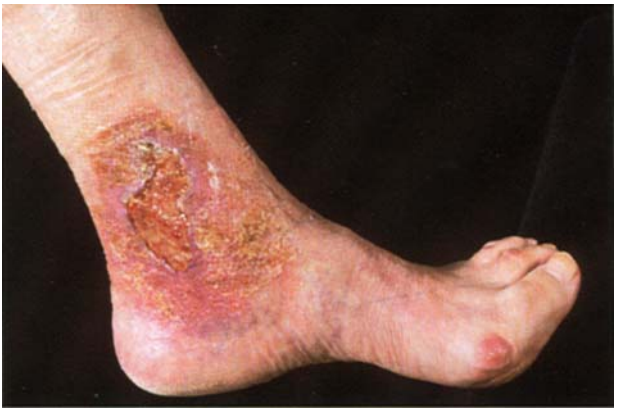


Fig. 16.3 Venous ulcer.

Doppler studies) before using compression bandaging.

Secondary infection, often with a mixed bacterial flora, occurs in the majority of venous ulcers. However, systemic antibiotic therapy is not necessary unless there is associated cellulitis (see Chapter 3).

There are numerous agents which have been marketed as topical therapies for leg ulcers, including alginate, hydrogel and hydrocolloid dressings, but a simple regimen of regular cleansing with saline, followed by the application of a topical antibacterial dressing such as chlorhexidine gauze, is often adequate if combined with compression bandaging.

When a venous ulcer has healed it is important to maintain compression by wearing a graduated compression stocking.

Ischaemic ulcers

Ischaemic ulceration is usually a manifestation of atherosclerotic peripheral vascular disease. Typically, ischaemic ulcers occur on the dorsum or the sides of the foot, between the toes, or on the heel. Pedal pulses are reduced or absent, and Doppler studies will demonstrate impaired blood flow. Ischaemic ulcers are usually painful.

The advice of a vascular surgeon should be sought.

Vasculitic ulcers

Vasculitis associated with a number of disorders, including rheumatoid arthritis and systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), may produce leg ulcers.

Neoplastic ulcers

Basal cell carcinomas and squamous cell carcinomas arising on the legs may resemble, and be mistaken for, venous ulcers. However, they usually occur above the ankle region. If there is any suspicion that an ulcer is neoplastic, a biopsy should be performed.

Haematological disorders and leg ulcers

Uncommon causes of leg ulcers include hereditary spherocytosis, sickle cell anaemia and thalassaemia. The mechanism of ulceration in these conditions is related to tissue hypoxia due to blockage of skin capillaries by abnormally shaped red cells.

Vasculitis

Classification of vasculitis is difficult, but a system based on the size of vessel involved and the role played by neutrophils, lymphocytes and granulomatous processes is relatively straightforward. Triggers of vasculitis include immune complexes, bacterial and viral disease, and drugs. Heat and cold damage are also responsible for vascular changes. Clinically, vasculitis may present as urticaria, livedo reticularis,

purpuric papules, nodules, haemorrhagic bullae or ulcers.

CLASSIFICATION

Small vessel
Polymorphonuclear
- 'Allergic' vasculitis (leukocytoclastic vasculitis)
- Behçet's disease

Lymphocytic
- Drug eruptions
- Erythema nodosum
- Chilblains

Granulomatous
- Wegener's granulomatosis
- Nodular vasculitis

Large vessel
Polymorphonuclear
- Polyarteritis nodosa

Lymphocytic
- Lupus erythematosus

Granulomatous
- Giant-cell arteritis

Clinical presentations of vasculitis

Small vessel

'Allergic' vasculitis (leucocytoclastic vasculitis)

Typically, the patient presents with numerous palpable, purpuric lesions on the legs, predominantly below the knees (Fig. 16.4). Some lesions may develop into haemorrhagic vesicles or bullae.

Histologically, there is fibrinoid necrosis of small blood vessels, and a perivascular infiltrate composed predominantly of neutrophil polymorphs. The perivascular tissues also contain extravasated red cells, and fragments of polymorph nuclei (nuclear dust). These changes are initiated by deposition of immune complexes in small vessels, complement activation, and production of polymorph chemotactic factors. Polymorphs attracted to the area release enzymes which damage the vessel wall. Drugs, bacterial or viral infections may act as the antigenic triggering factor, but often the initiating factor is not discovered.

The joints, kidneys and gastrointestinal tract may be affected, and it is important to check the urine for microscopic haematuria. Henoch–Schönlein purpura (anaphylactoid purpura) is the name which has been given to a systemic allergic vasculitis occurring predominantly in

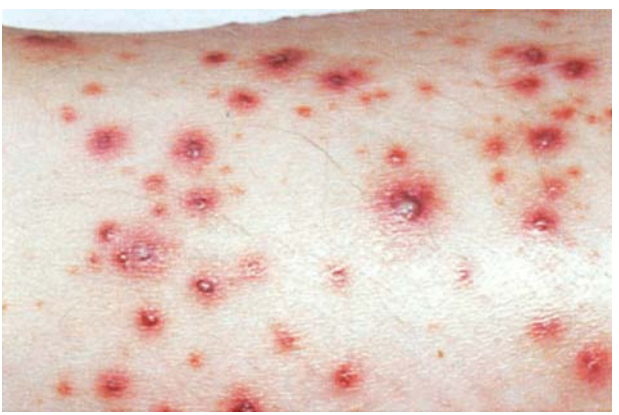


Fig. 16.4 Allergic vasculitis.

children. Palpable purpuric lesions on the buttocks and legs are associated with arthralgia, gastrointestinal symptoms and proliferative glomerulonephritis. Viral upper respiratory tract infections may trigger some cases.

Treatment. If a trigger can be identified, then it should be eliminated. A period of bed rest may result in complete resolution of the skin lesions. Treatment with dapsone may be helpful in some cases. If there is evidence of damage to internal organs treatment with systemic corticosteroids or immunosuppressive agents is required.

Behçet's disease

The principal features of this disorder are recurrent, severe oral and genital ulceration, and uveitis. Skin lesions include erythema nodosum and pustules at sites of minor trauma such as venepuncture sites.

Drug eruptions (see Chapter 21)

Erythema nodosum

This condition usually affects children and young adults, and is characterized by the development of multiple tender, erythematous nodules, usually on the shins (Fig. 16.5), but occasionally also on the forearms. As each nodule regresses it changes colour from red to purple to yellow-green—like a fading bruise. Pathologically, erythema nodosum is an inflammatory process of fat (panniculitis) associated with a lymphocytic vasculitis.

Causes of erythema nodosum include:

CAUSES

- Streptococcal infection
- Drugs, particularly sulfonamides
- Sarcoidosis
- Primary tuberculosis
- Inflammatory bowel disease

In some cases no precipitating factor is discovered

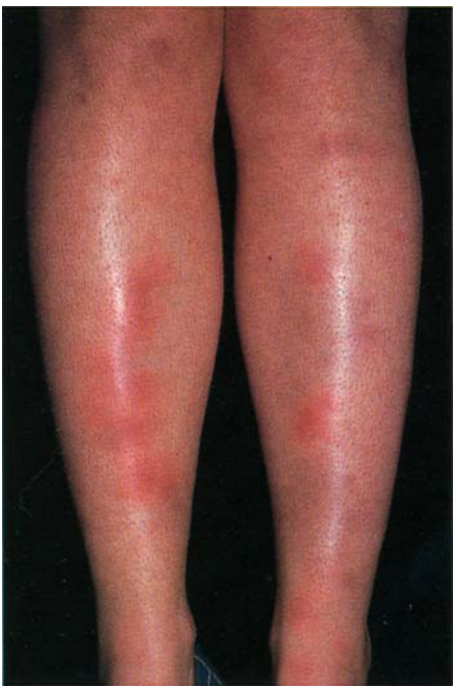


Fig. 16.5 Erythema nodosum.

Investigation of a patient suffering from erythema nodosum should include culture of a throat swab, antistreptolysin titre, chest X-ray, and Mantoux test.

Treatment. In most cases bed rest and simple analgesia is all that is required. The lesions will gradually resolve over a period of a few days.

Perniosis (chilblains)

Chilblains are painful, inflammatory lesions provoked by exposure to cold (Fig. 16.6). The commonest sites for chilblains are the fingers and toes, but they may also occur on fatty prominences such as the fat pads on the medial aspects of the knees, and on the thighs. A characteristic type of chilblains occurs on the lateral aspects of the thighs of horse riders—this is related to the chill factor produced by galloping along in the middle of winter. 'Chilblains' is a rather unimpressive word, so

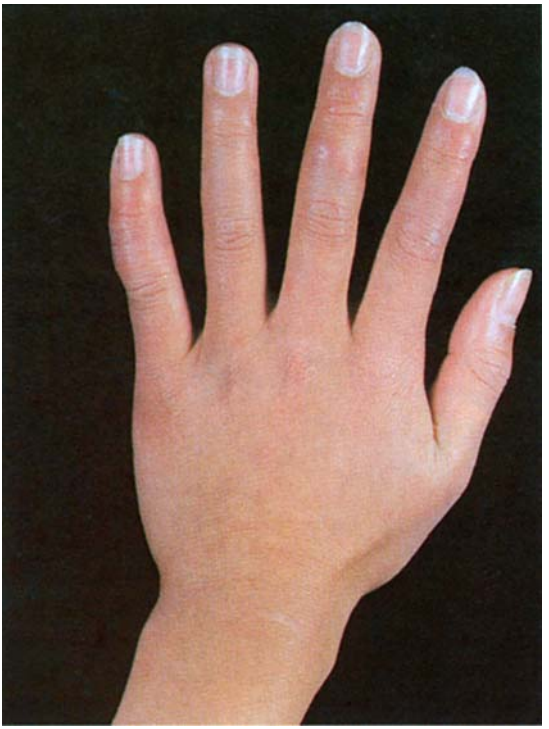


Fig. 16.6 Chilblains.

dermatologists call this disorder 'equestrian cold panniculitis'.

Treatment for chilblains is not very satisfactory. The best management is prophylaxis, by wearing warm gloves and thick socks, and, in the case of the equestrian, thermal underwear and thick jodhpurs.

Wegener's granulomatosis

This is a rare form of necrotizing granulomatous vasculitis affecting principally the small arteries of the respiratory tract, and associated with glomerulonephritis. Skin lesions take the form of a nodular vasculitis, sometimes with ulceration. It is associated with the presence of antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies (ANCA).

Nodular vasculitis

This is an ill-defined condition, predominantly affecting middle-aged women, in whom inflammatory nodules, produced by a granulomatous vasculitis in the deep dermis and subcutaneous fat, occur on the legs. These may ulcerate. Other organs are not involved.

Large vessel

Polyarteritis nodosa

Polyarteritis nodosa (also known as periarteritis nodosa) is an uncommon type of necrotizing vasculitis which affects small and medium-sized arteries throughout the body. Immune complexes appear to cause this disorder, and the triggering antigens may be infections or drugs. Manifestations include pyrexia, weight loss, arthralgia and myalgia. The most significant clinical sign is the presence of cutaneous or subcutaneous nodules along the course of superficial arteries. Vessel damage results in aneurysm formation. Livedo reticularis and skin ulceration are other features. There may be renal, gut, cardiac and nervous system involvement.

There is a type of polyarteritis nodosa which affects the skin alone. Livedo reticularis and

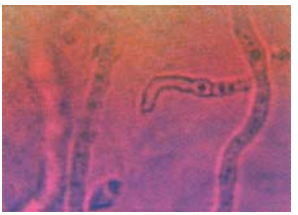
cutaneous nodules occur on the legs, usually below the knees.

Treatment. Polyarteritis nodosa is treated with systemic steroids and immunosuppressive drugs. Purely cutaneous polyarteritis usually responds to small doses of systemic steroids.

Lupus erythematosus (see Chapter 17)

Temporal arteritis (giant cell arteritis)
Skin changes are rare, but ulceration may occur on the temporal and parietal regions of the scalp.

CHAPTER 17



Connective Tissue Disorders

Lupus erythematosus, 148 Dermatomyositis, 150 Scleroderma, 152

Lupus erythematosus

Lupus erythematosus is an autoimmune disorder which occurs in two main forms—systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE), which affects both the skin and internal organs, and discoid lupus erythematosus (DLE), in which the skin alone is affected. A small proportion of patients suffering from DLE may subsequently develop SLE. A third variant, subacute cutaneous lupus erythematosus (SCLE), is characterized by distinctive skin lesions which may be associated with systemic features.

Systemic lupus erythematosus

This is a multisystem disorder which may affect the skin, joints, heart and pericardium, lungs, kidneys, brain and haemopoietic system. Typically, the disease affects women, particularly of childbearing age, and progresses in a series of exacerbations and remissions. Its aetiology is unknown.

Mucocutaneous lesions include oropharyngeal ulceration, diffuse alopecia, Raynaud's phenomenon and photosensitivity. Often there is facial erythema in a 'butterfly' distribution (Fig. 17.1). The 'butterfly' is represented by erythema on the cheeks linked by a band of erythema across the nose. **However, by far the commonest cause of this pattern of facial erythema is rosacea.**

Systemic manifestations include the following:

MANIFESTATIONS OF SLE

Polyserositis
- Arthralgia and arthritis (usually non-erosive)
- Pericarditis
- Pleurisy with effusions

Nephritis

Central nervous system involvement
- Psychosis and convulsions

Haemopoietic abnormalities
- Normochromic, normocytic anaemia
- Coombs' positive haemolytic anaemia
- Leucopenia
- Thrombocytopenia

Pyrexia, weight loss and general malaise

Investigations

Antinuclear antibodies (ANA), also known as antinuclear factor (ANF), and DNA antibodies are found in most patients with SLE. Antibodies to double-stranded DNA are characteristic. A number of other autoantibodies may also occur, including anti-Ro and anti-La, lymphocytotoxic antibodies, antiplatelet antibodies and the lupus anticoagulant. A positive rheumatoid factor and biological false-positive serological tests for syphilis may also be found.

Histology of a biopsy from clinically involved skin shows distinctive features, and direct immunofluorescence study demonstrates linear deposition of immunoglobulin G (IgG) or im-

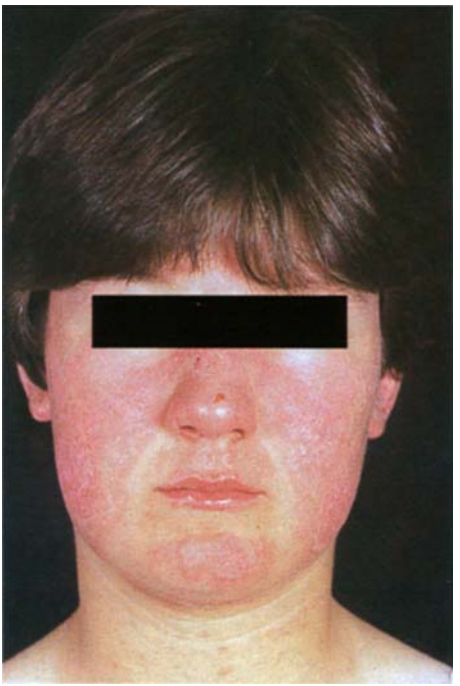


Fig. 17.1 Facial erythema in systemic lupus erythematosus.

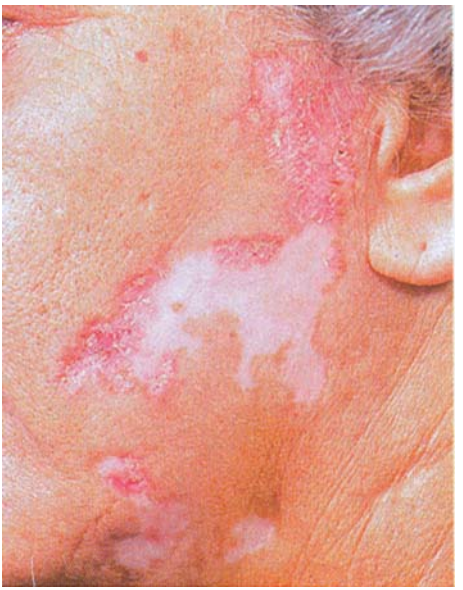


Fig. 17.2 Discoid lupus erythematosus.

munoglobulin M (IgM) and C3 at the dermoepidermal junction.

Treatment

Systemic steroids and immunosuppressive agents are the mainstay of treatment. Light-exposed areas of skin should be protected by sun-screens with a high sun protection factor (SPF).

Antiphospholipid syndrome

This syndrome may be primary, or occur with SLE. The main features are the occurrence of recurrent miscarriage, venous thromboses, cerebral infarcts, thrombocytopenia and livedo reticularis. These clinical abnormalities are associated with the presence of lupus anticoagulant and anticardiolipin antibodies.

Drug-induced systemic lupus erythematosus

Drug-induced SLE is uncommon. The drugs most frequently implicated in its provocation include hydralazine, procainamide, anticonvulsants (phenytoin, primidone), isoniazid and chlorpromazine.

Discoid lupus erythematosus

Classically, DLE affects light-exposed areas—principally the face and neck, but also the dorsa of the hands and the arms. Lesions may be precipitated or exacerbated by sunlight. Individual lesions consist of scaling, erythematous plaques, with prominent follicular plugging. If the scale is lifted off, follicular plugs may be seen on its undersurface—the so-called 'carpet-tack' sign. There may be only a few lesions, but extensive, cosmetically disfiguring involvement of the facial skin can occur. Lesions heal with scarring, and the typical picture is of an active, erythematous scaly margin enclosing a central area of scarred, hypopigmented, atrophic skin (Fig. 17.2). The scalp may be involved, producing areas of scarring alopecia in which follicles are permanently destroyed. Occasionally, the buccal or nasal mucosae are affected.

Investigations

The diagnosis can be confirmed by skin biopsy. Histology shows a periadnexal lymphocytic infiltrate, liquefaction degeneration of the basal layer of the epidermis, follicular plugging, and hyperkeratosis. Direct immunofluorescence of lesional skin reveals the same pattern of immunoglobulin deposition seen in SLE (see above).

Treatment

Potent fluorinated topical steroids are helpful in many cases, but if they are ineffective, intralesional injection of triamcinolone, or oral therapy with the antimalarial chloroquine may be required. Light-exposed areas should be protected by a sun-screen with a high SPF. Where there is extensive involvement of facial skin, the use of cosmetic camouflage can be of benefit.

Subacute cutaneous lupus erythematosus

Non-scarring, papulosquamous or annular lesions occur predominantly on light-exposed areas. Associated systemic features may occur, but are usually mild.

Dermatomyositis

Heliotrope

A flower resembling the pale violet,
Which, with the Sun, though rooted-fast, doth move
And, being changed, yet changeth not her love
(Ovid)

Dermatomyositis is an autoimmune inflammatory disease of skin and muscle which may occur in childhood or in adult life. There are differences in the manifestations of the disease in these two age groups. Vasculitis and the late development of calcinosis are features of the childhood disease which are not seen in adults. In some adults dermatomyositis is associated with systemic malignancy, whereas there is no association with malignancy in the childhood disease.

Skin

The skin changes are as follows:

SKIN CHANGES

- Violaceous erythema of the face and V-area of the neck (Fig. 17.3). This is said to resemble the colour of the heliotrope flower, and is referred to as 'heliotrope erythema'
- Periorbital oedema
- Erythema on the dorsa of the hands, and linear erythema on the dorsa of the fingers (Fig. 17.4). Erythematous papules (Gottron's papules) over the knuckles
- Prominent, ragged cuticles and dilated capillaries in the proximal nail folds (Fig. 17.5)
- Erythema over knees and elbows
- In childhood, cutaneous vasculitis leads to ulceration of the skin, particularly in the axillae and groins

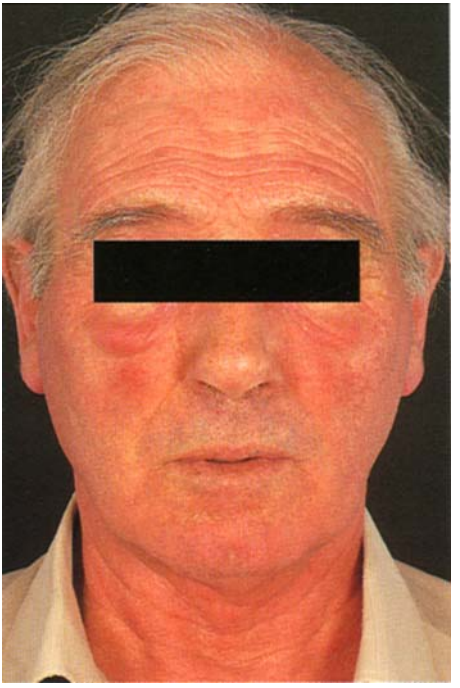


Fig. 17.3 Facial erythema in dermatomyositis.

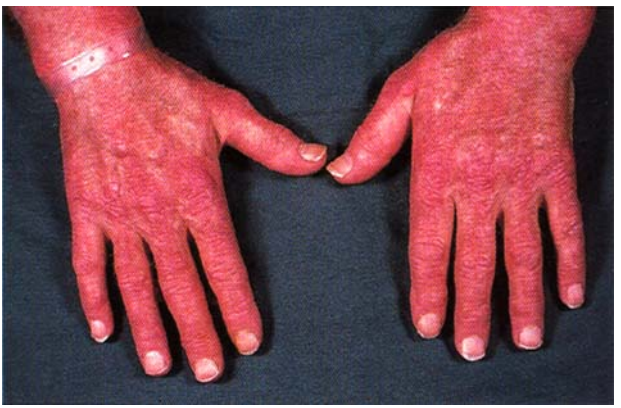


Fig. 17.4 Linear erythema on the dorsa of the hands in dermatomyositis.

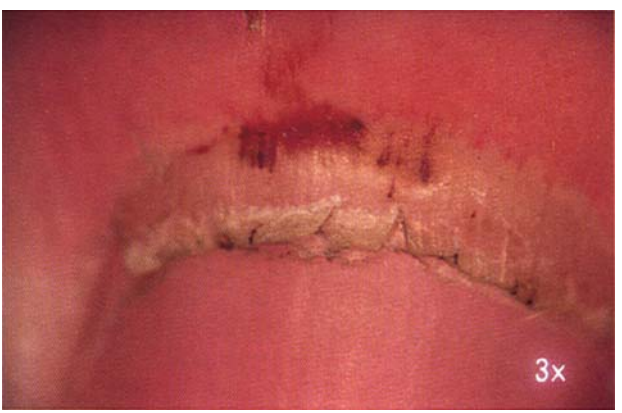


Fig. 17.5 Hypertrophic cuticle, and nail fold telangiectasia in dermatomyositis.

Muscles

In some cases there is little evidence of any muscle disease, whereas in others there is profound muscle weakness. Typically, there is proximal, symmetrical weakness and wasting of the limb girdle muscles. Pharyngeal and oesophageal muscles may also be involved, leading to dysphagia.

Other features include pulmonary fibrosis, and arthralgia and/or arthritis.

There have been a number of studies of the association between adult dermatomyositis and systemic malignancy, and these have produced some controversy about the prevalence of this association. However, there is no doubt that some patients have an underlying malignancy, and this raises the question of how extensively to screen for malignancy in an individual patient. The preferred approach appears to be performance of limited screening, in the form of careful history, thorough physical examination (rectal, lymph node, breast and pelvic examinations), full blood count, stool occult blood, cervical smear and chest radiograph. In female patients, ovarian computed tomography or magnetic resonance imaging is advisable. Further investigations should be carried out in anyone with specific symptomatology.

Investigations

Electromyography and biopsy of affected muscles, measurement of serum creatine phosphokinase, and a 24-h urine creatine level will help to confirm the diagnosis.

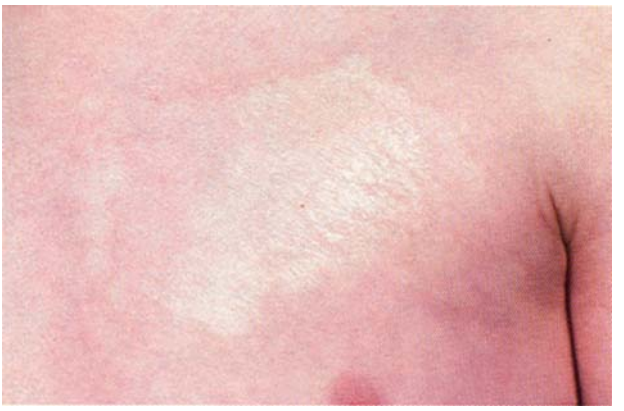


Fig. 17.6 A plaque of morphoea.

Treatment

In dermatomyositis associated with malignancy, there is usually marked improvement when the neoplasm is excised. A relapse of the dermatomyositis signals a recurrence.

The mainstay of therapy is oral corticosteroids. If the response to steroids is poor, immunosuppressives such as azathioprine, methotrexate or cyclophosphamide may be of benefit. Where there is severe muscle involvement, physiotherapy is an important adjunct to drug therapy, in order to minimize contractures.

Scleroderma

Scleroderma means 'thickening of the skin', and is a term applied to a group of diseases in which there is sclerosis of the skin and destruction of hair follicles and sweat glands. Scleroderma may be an isolated cutaneous phenomenon, when it is called 'morphoea', or a cutaneous component of a multisystem disorder.

Morphoea

This is a disorder of unknown aetiology in which there is sclerosis of the skin. It may be subdivided clinically into the following types:

1 Circumscribed.
2 Linear.
3 Frontoparietal (*en coup de sabre*).
4 Generalized.

Circumscribed

This is the commonest clinical presentation of morphoea. Solitary or multiple indurated plaques develop, predominantly on the trunk. Initially, affected areas of skin have a violaceous hue, but gradually become thickened and ivory in colour (Fig. 17.6). The surface is smooth and shiny. Eventually, usually after many months, the sclerosis resolves, leaving atrophic, hyperpigmented areas.

Linear

Linear morphoea usually affects one limb, often extending its full length. In childhood, it can sig-

CLASSIFICATION OF SCLERODERMA

- Morphoea: sclerosis of the skin without systemic involvement
- Systemic sclerosis: cutaneous sclerosis in association with a vasculopathy of small arteries producing multiorgan systemic disease
- Chemically induced scleroderma: sclerosis of the skin as a manifestation of the toxic effects of certain chemicals
- Pseudoscleroderma: sclerosis of the skin associated with a number of diseases other than morphoea or systemic sclerosis

nificantly impair the growth of the limb, and produce severe flexion deformities of large joints and digits.

Frontoparietal (en coup de sabre)

Resembling a sabre cut across the scalp and forehead, this type of morphoea is a considerable cosmetic problem. A linear, depressed, sclerotic area extends from the face into the scalp, and is associated with loss of hair along its length.

Generalized

There is extensive sclerosis of the skin on the trunk and limbs. Flexion contractures restrict limb movement, and if the chest is severely affected breathing may be impaired.

Treatment

There is no effective treatment for morphoea. In linear morphoea on the limbs, physiotherapy is essential to maintain joint motility, and othopaedic surgery may be necessary. Plastic surgery can be of benefit in frontoparietal morphoea.

The natural history of morphoea is gradual spontaneous resolution.

Systemic sclerosis

This is a condition of unknown aetiology in which sclerotic changes in the skin occur as one component of a multisystem disorder associated with a vasculopathy of small arteries. The skin changes affect predominantly the face and hands.

Systemic involvement

Gastrointestinal. In the oesophagus, damage to the myenteric plexus leads to hypomotility of smooth muscle and later to atrophy and fibrosis, resulting in impaired peristalsis. The gastro-oesophageal sphincter mechanism is also impaired, leading to gastro-oesophageal reflux, oesophagitis, and eventual stricture formation. Symptoms of oesophageal reflux are common. Dysphagia usually indicates the development of oesophageal stricture.

Atrophy and fibrosis of the smooth muscle of the small bowel leads to impaired peristalsis, and the resultant relative stagnation of small bowel contents predisposes to bacterial overgrowth as colonic bacteria move upstream into the small intestine. Gut bacteria deconjugate bile salts (which are essential for micelle formation) and this leads to fat malabsorption and steatorrhoea. Occasionally, patients present with a picture simulating acute intestinal obstruction.

Similar pathology affects the large bowel and leads to the formation of multiple wide-mouthed pseudodiverticula.

Pulmonary. An inflammatory alveolitis is followed by pulmonary fibrosis, and disease of small pulmonary arteries leads to pulmonary hypertension and cor pulmonale.

Renal. Fibrinoid changes in arteries and arterioles are associated with proteinuria and hypertension. Renal involvement is usually mild, but in

CUTANEOUS FEATURES OF SYSTEMIC SCLEROSIS

Face

- The facial skin is sclerotic and bound to underlying structures, producing a tight, shiny appearance, with loss of facial wrinkles, a beaked nose, and restriction of mouth opening (Fig. 17.7)
- Perioral furrowing ('purse-string mouth')
- Facial telangiectasia
- Loss of lip vermilion

Hands

- Raynaud's phenomenon
- Tight sclerotic skin producing progressive contractures of the digits (sclerodactyly)
- Finger pulp infarcts producing small, painful ulcers (Fig. 17.8). These infarctive changes lead to progressive pulp atrophy and resorption of the underlying terminal phalanges
- Calcinosis (Fig. 17.9)

some cases it is severe and rapidly progressive, and leads to renal failure.

Nervous system. Neurological involvement is uncommon, but carpal tunnel syndrome and trigeminal neuropathy have been reported.

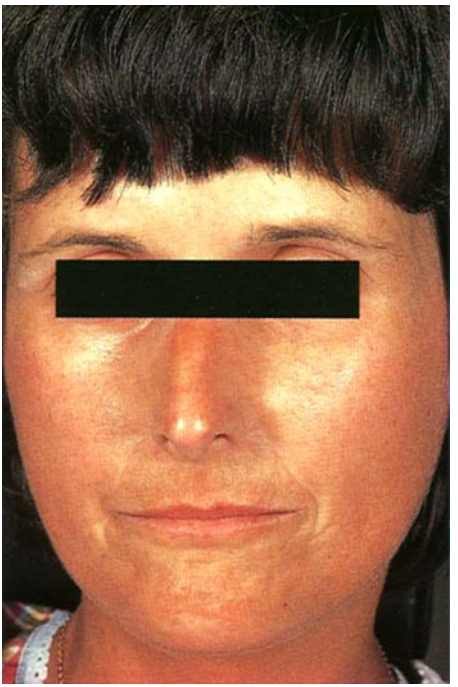


Fig. 17.7 Facial appearance in systemic sclerosis.

Cardiac. Myocardial fibrosis, conduction disorders and a variety of electrocardiographic (ECG) abnormalities have been described.

Hepatic. There is a significant association between systemic sclerosis and primary biliary cirrhosis.

Musculoskeletal. Arthralgia and arthritis occur in some patients, and myopathy and inflammatory myositis may also occur.

Treatment

No therapy is known to alter the overall course of systemic sclerosis, but many components of the disease may be helped significantly by specific measures. Digital ischaemia may be helped by electrically heated gloves and socks. Calcium-channel blockers may help relieve Raynaud's phenomenon. Patients with oesophageal reflux should avoid lying flat, and treatment with proton-pump inhibitors may be very effective. Broad-spectrum antibiotics are helpful in treating patients with gut bacterial overgrowth and malabsorption.

Prognosis

Severe pulmonary or renal involvement are poor prognostic factors, but the majority of patients suffering from systemic sclerosis live for many years.

Chemically induced scleroderma

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) can induce a disorder

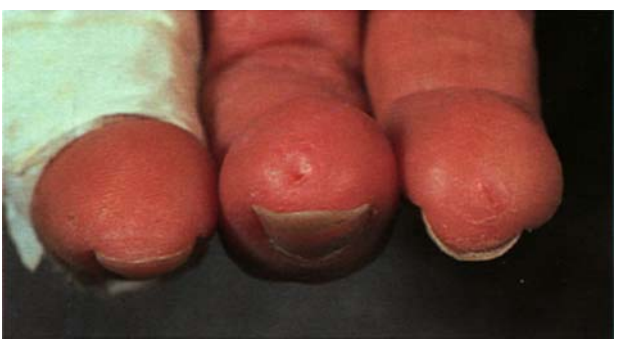


Fig. 17.8 Finger pulp ulcers and scars in systemic sclerosis.

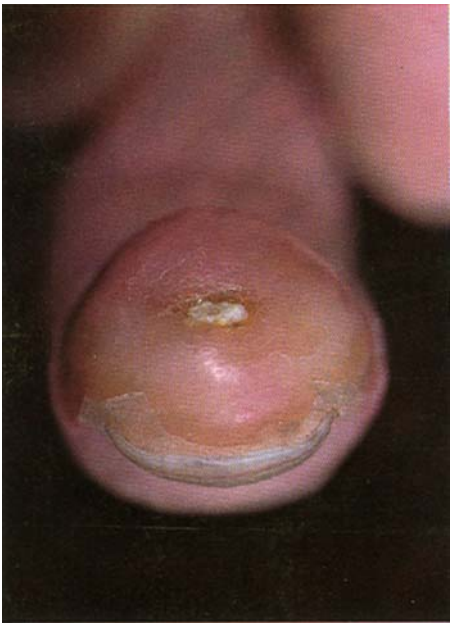


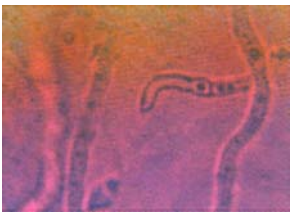
Fig. 17.9 Calcinosis in systemic sclerosis.

resembling idiopathic systemic sclerosis, and 'vinyl chloride disease' has been described in workers in the PVC industry, particularly reactor cleaners. A number of other chemicals may induce diseases mimicking systemic sclerosis, including perchlorethylene and trichlorethylene (solvents used in dry-cleaning), and bleomycin. A disorder similar to systemic sclerosis occurred in 1981 in people poisoned by contaminated rape-seed oil sold as cooking oil in Madrid.

Pseudoscleroderma

Scleroderma-like changes may be seen in a number of unrelated conditions, including porphyria cutanea tarda, carcinoid syndrome and phenylketonuria.

CHAPTER 18



Pruritus

Mechanisms of pruritus, 156 Causes of pruritus, 156

There was a young belle of old Natchez
Whose garments were always in patches
When comment arose
On the state of her clothes
She drawled: 'When ah itchez, ah scratchez!'
(Ogden Nash, *Requiem*)

Pruritus means itching. *Please* note the correct spelling: it is *not* spelt *pruritis* as often appears in student examination papers, clinical notes and referral letters!

Pruritus varies in duration, localization, and severity. Everyone has experienced short-term, localized, itch, and there is a perverse joy in having a really good scratch. However, some individuals suffer from distressing chronic irritation lasting for years. Itching may be restricted to one or more sites, or cover virtually the whole body surface. It may creep about, appearing first on an arm and later on the back, or in more than one site simultaneously. Itching can be mild or appallingly severe, constant and distressing. Chronic pruritus can completely ruin the quality of life.

Pruritus is prominent in many skin diseases. Especially itchy are the eczemas, lichen planus, insect bites and infestations, urticaria and dermatitis herpetiformis. However, the skin may also itch when there is no rash.

Mechanisms of pruritus

We do not clearly understand why skin diseases itch, and we know very little about irritation in otherwise apparently normal skin.

The sensation that we call itch is produced, conditioned and appreciated at several levels in the nervous system: stimulus; mediators and receptors; peripheral pathways; central processing; interpretation. A wide variety of stimuli can induce an itch, and a number of chemicals may be involved, especially histamine, prostaglandins and some proteinases. However, the details remain obscure: although histamine can induce itch without wealing, non-sedative antihistamines have no effect on simple pruritus.

More complex, central mechanisms may also be important in modulating and appreciating pruritus. Many itch-provoking stimuli induce pain if applied at higher intensities. Indeed, scratching appears to induce pain and to abolish irritation. However, other sensory stimuli can also abolish itching, and more complex mechanisms have been proposed. One theory involves a complicated filtering system controlling input pathways to further stimuli and passing information on to higher centres.

Itching can certainly be affected by higher centres. It is much less apparent when the mind is fully occupied and much worse when boredom sets in. 'Stress' and other psychological factors can induce or worsen pruritus.

Causes of pruritus

The term 'pruritus', used without qualification, implies that there is itching without a *primary* skin disorder. However, in many instances there

are considerable *secondary* skin changes from scratching (e.g. excoriations, scars and prurigo—see below).

But watch out! Subtle changes are easily obscured by scratching: a classical example of this is scabies (see Chapter 5). A full history and a careful examination of the skin are therefore important in all patients complaining of itching.

In considering causes, we shall look separately at localized itching, generalized states and so-called 'senile' pruritus.

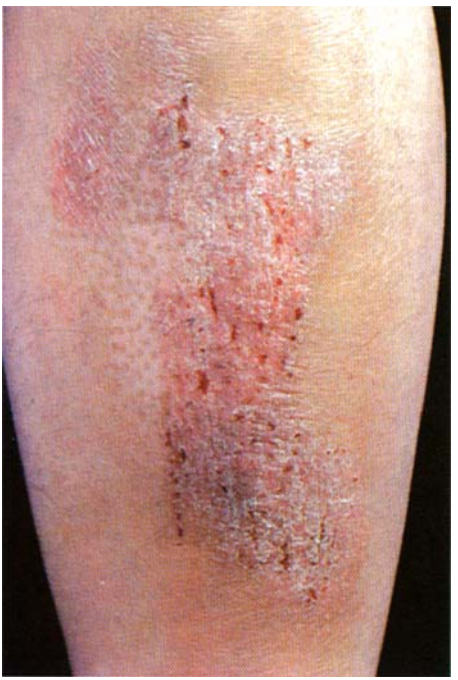


Fig. 18.1 Lichen simplex chronicus.

Localized pruritus

Localized irritation of the skin is common. The skin may be normal, but it is more common to find some abnormalities.

Two very important and troublesome forms of localized pruritus are lichen simplex chronicus and prurigo, and anogenital pruritus.

Lichen simplex chronicus and prurigo

This difficult problem is sometimes called 'neurodermatitis'. Constant irritation leads to constant scratching which, in turn, leads to thickening of the skin. This may occur in plaques, known as lichen simplex chronicus (Fig. 18.1), or in nodules, which are given the name prurigo (Fig. 18.2). The areas are intensely irritable, and a self-perpetuating itch/scratch cycle develops. Patients who develop this kind of localized itching are often rather tense.

Sites of predilection. Lichen simplex chronicus—classical sites include shins, forearms, palms and the back of the neck (sometimes known as

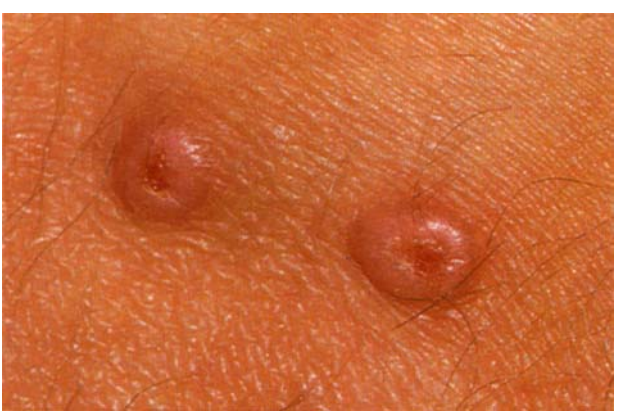


Fig. 18.2 Nodular prurigo.

'lichen nuchae'); perianal and vulval skin may also be affected (see below). Prurigo nodules—may accompany areas of lichen simplex or appear separately almost anywhere; they are frequently multiple.

Lesions are often asymmetrical.

Treatment. Potent topical steroids (sometimes under occlusive bandages) may help, but the problem often recurs.

Anogenital pruritus

Two very common (and least talked about) forms of localized itching are pruritus vulvae and pruritus ani. They may be encountered together.

Pruritus ani is often attributed to haemorrhoids. However, although haemorrhoids and tags are often present, their treatment alone does not always relieve the symptoms. The problem is also often dismissed as psychological, but only rarely is this the complete explanation.

Anal itching may continue for years. Irritation is often spasmodic and extremely intense. The majority of patients are male.

Clinical features. Examination often reveals little abnormality; there may be some excoriation and thickening of anal and perianal skin; 'tags' are often present; occasionally gross changes amounting to lichen simplex are seen; there may be an associated fissure.

Aetiology. Pruritus ani is probably largely a low-grade irritant reaction to faeces, sweat and discharge; sedentary occupations make matters worse. Contact allergy to medicaments may be a factor, especially allergy to local anaesthetics and preservatives. Psoriasis of the natal cleft and perineum may give rise to pruritus ani.

Pruritus vulvae can be very distressing. There are a number of causes to consider.

CAUSES OF PRURITUS VULVAE

- Mild incontinence (with prolapse) may cause irritant changes
- Skin disorders: notably eczema, psoriasis and lichen sclerosus et atrophicus (see Chapter 15)
- Allergic contact dermatitis to medicaments (as in anal itch—see above)
- Candidosis (secondary to diabetes): the vulva is beefy red, and there may be pustules and a vaginal discharge
- Vulval itch with no visible signs, when a true 'psychogenic origin' is suspected

Treatment of perineal irritation depends upon the cause.

TREATMENT

'Irritant' pruritus ani
- Good hygiene, a high fibre diet, and treatment with topical steroids are useful
- Treating concomitant haemorrhoids may reduce discharge

Skin disorder and allergic contact dermatitis
- Most will require topical steroids

Candidosis
- Antifungal creams and pessaries; check for diabetes

No changes seen
- Patients seldom respond to antipruritics
- Inexpert psychological probing is valueless

Generalized pruritus

Generalized pruritus is extremely unpleasant, and can either affect most of the body surface continuously or involve several different areas. By definition, a primary skin disorder has been excluded.

Clinical features. Skin changes vary considerably—nothing to see at all; mild flakiness of

the skin, with a few scratch marks; or the skin may be covered in excoriations, scars and nodules. The skin is often dry, especially in the elderly.

Although there may be no identifiable underlying disorder, all patients with generalized irritation should be investigated because a number of potentially remediable systemic disorders may be responsible.

SYSTEMIC DISORDERS

Haematological disorders
- Iron deficiency
- Polycythaemia rubra vera

Cholestatic liver disease
- Extrahepatic obstruction
- Primary biliary cirrhosis
- Hepatitis
- Drug-induced cholestasis

Chronic renal failure

Thyroid disease
- Thyrotoxicosis
- Myxoedema

Malignancy
- Lymphomas and leukaemias
- Carcinomas

Drug ingestion
- Especially opiates

Pregnancy (see Chapter 15)

Haematological disorders

Chronic iron deficiency may be due to blood loss (e.g. from menorrhagia or a gut carcinoma). Many elderly patients and some vegans are iron deficient for dietary reasons. Polycythaemia rubra vera is characteristically associated with itching triggered by bathing.

Liver disease

The itch is probably related to bile salts in the skin. Irritation may precede the development of other features of cholestatic liver disease, especially in primary biliary cirrhosis.

Chronic renal failure

Unfortunately the intractable itch is largely unaffected by dialysis. Parathyroidectomy is said to help, but the benefit is short-lived and is hardly justified in most patients.

Thyroid disease

Both thyrotoxicosis and myxoedema may present with pruritus. In myxoedema the general dryness of the skin may be responsible.

Cancers

Lymphoreticular malignancies are particularly prone to cause itching, but pruritus may also occur in association with a variety of carcinomas. Up to 30% of Hodgkin's disease patients suffer from generalized pruritus.

Drugs

Various agents induce itching, but the mechanisms are poorly understood. Opiates appear to act centrally and on mast cells. Oestrogens and phenothiazines induce cholestasis.

Diabetes mellitus

You may come across lists quoting diabetes as a cause of itching, but we do not consider that this is the case.

Psychological factors

When everything else has been excluded, psychological factors may be considered. The most common underlying problem is an anxiety neurosis, but patients with monodelusional psychoses such as parasitophobia also itch. These individuals, however, offer their own explanation only too readily! (see Chapter 20).

Screening procedures for generalized pruritus are as follows:

SCREENING

- A full history and general examination
- Full blood count
- ESR (or plasma viscosity)
- Liver function tests
- Blood urea/urea nitrogen/creatinine
- Iron studies
- Serum thyroxine
- Urine protein
- Chest X-ray

If these tests are negative initially, and if the pruritus persists, repeat at intervals

Treatment

Treatment of generalized pruritus is that of its cause. When no apparent underlying reason can be found, a topical steroid and a sedative antihistamine, such as hydroxyzine, may help.

Senile pruritus and xerosis

Itching with no apparent cause is common in the elderly. It may be mild and localized, but can be very severe and generalized. The patients (and their carers) are often anxious and miserable, but this is usually secondary to the irritation rather than a primary cause. This state is called 'senile pruritus'. It is not known what causes ageing skin to itch.

Examination

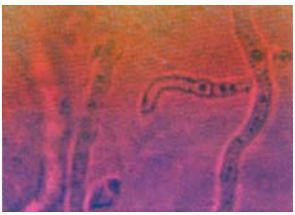
The skin is texturally either 'normal' or 'dry'. Excoriations, secondary eczematization and areas of infection are common. Localized areas of 'eczema craquelé' may develop (see Chapter 7).

Treatment

Treatment is extremely difficult. Sedative antihistamines often cause excessive drowsiness and confusion, and topical steroids are of limited use. If the skin is texturally 'dry', liberal use of emollients may be helpful. Care has to be taken, however, as these agents can make both the patient and their surroundings very slippery!

Increased frequency of washing or the use of harsh soaps and detergents makes matters worse, both by removing surface lipids and acting as direct irritants. Soaps should therefore be used sparingly and emollients employed instead.

CHAPTER 19



Systemic Disease and the Skin

Endocrine disease, 161
Thyroid disease, 162
Adrenal disease, 163
Rheumatic diseases, 163
Vitamin deficiency, 164
Inflammatory bowel disease, 164
Hyperlipidaemia, 165
Amyloidosis, 165
Sarcoidosis, 165
Liver disease and the skin, 166
Cutaneous manifestations of systemic malignancy, 166
Leukaemia and the skin, 168
Purpura, 168
AIDS and the skin, 168

The skin may be involved directly or indirectly in a number of systemic disease processes, and can provide visible diagnostic clues which could lead to the discovery of internal disease.

Endocrine disease

Diabetes

There are a number of cutaneous manifestations of diabetes, including the following:

CUTANEOUS FEATURES

1 Certain cutaneous infections
2 Neuropathic ulcers
3 Necrobiosis lipoidica diabeticorum
4 Diabetic dermopathy
5 Diabetic bullae
6 Xanthomas
7 Acanthosis nigricans
8 Lipoatrophy
9 Cheiroarthropathy

1 Cutaneous infection. Mucosal candidiasis, particularly balanitis and vulvovaginitis, and carbuncles, occur more frequently in diabetics.

2 Neuropathic ulcers. Impaired sensation, as a result of sensory neuropathy, predisposes to the development of neuropathic ulcers on the soles of the feet (Fig. 19.1).

3 Necrobiosis lipoidica diabeticorum. Lesions of necrobiosis lipoidica characteristically occur on the shins, although they may develop elsewhere. The lesions are initially erythematous, but subsequently become yellowish-brown and atrophic, and underlying blood vessels are easily seen through the thinned skin (Fig. 19.2). Occasionally the lesions ulcerate. Not all patients with necrobiosis lipoidica are diabetic. Good diabetic control does not appear to influence the skin lesions.

Potent topical steroids and intralesional steroid injections are used in the treatment of necrobiosis lipoidica, but results of treatment are not very impressive.

4 Diabetic dermopathy. This term is applied to small, brown, scar-like lesions seen on the shins in some diabetics. The lesions are thought to be associated with diabetic microangiopathy.

5 Diabetic bullae. In this uncommon blistering disorder of diabetics subepidermal bullae occur on the hands and feet. Their aetiology is unknown.

6 Xanthomas. Hyperlipidaemia in uncontrolled diabetes may be associated with the development of multiple small, yellow, eruptive xanthomas.

7 Acanthosis nigricans. In association with insulin resistance.

8 Lipoatrophy. Insulin-resistant diabetes associated with partial or generalized cutaneous lipoatrophy.

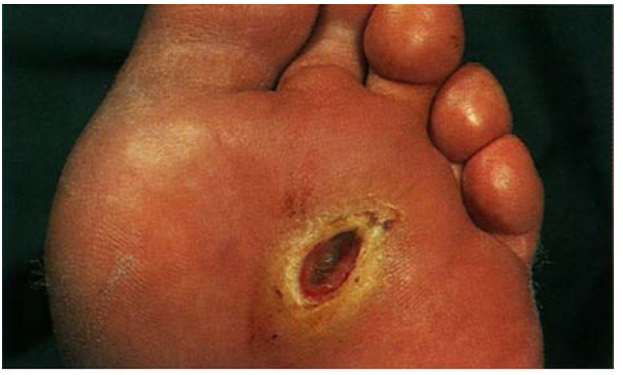


Fig. 19.1 Diabetic neuropathic ulcer.

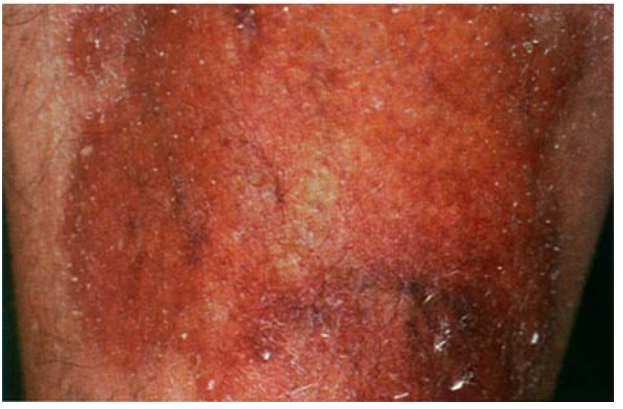


Fig. 19.2 Necrobiosis lipoidica diabeticorum.

9 Cheiroarthropathy. A scleroderma-like thickening of the skin of the hands in insulin-dependent diabetics.

Granuloma annulare

There is no significant association between classical granuloma annulare and diabetes, but in a much rarer generalized form of granuloma annulare there is an association with diabetes. Typically, lesions of granuloma annulare are groups of firm, skin-coloured papules, often arranged in rings, and commonly occurring on the dorsa of the hands and feet (Fig. 19.3). The natural history of granuloma annulare is eventual spontaneous resolution, but persistent lesions may be treated with intralesional triamcinolone or cryotherapy.

Thyroid disease

Hypothyroidism

The skin is typically dry, and feels thickened due to subcutaneous mucin deposition—hence the designation myxoedema. A malar flush on an otherwise pale face produces what has been referred to as a 'strawberries and cream' appearance. There may be a yellowish tinge to the skin, said to be due to the deposition of carotenes. There is often periorbital oedema. Scalp hair is diffusely thinned and there is loss of the outer part of the eyebrows. Sitting close to the fire to keep warm may produce severe erythema ab igne ('granny's tartan') on the shins.

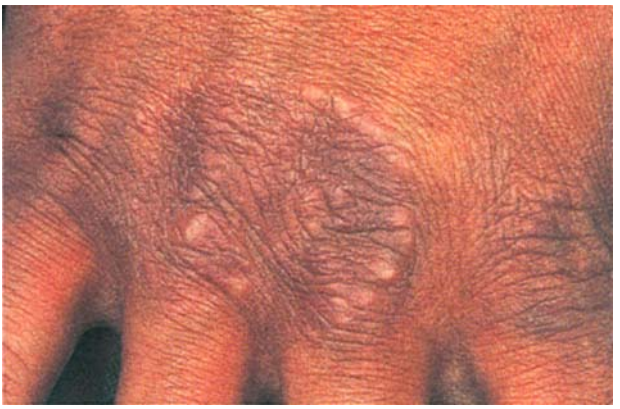


Fig. 19.3 Granuloma annulare.

Hyperthyroidism

Cutaneous changes which may accompany thyrotoxicosis include excessive sweating, palmar erythema, diffuse alopecia, generalized hyperpigmentation and thyrotoxic acropachy (digital clubbing). The nails may show onycholysis. Some patients develop pretibial myxoedema, which is produced by subcutaneous deposition of excessive amounts of mucopolysaccharide, and is characterized by erythema and thickening of the soft tissues over the shins and dorsa of the feet (Fig. 19.4).

Vitiligo may accompany autoimmune thyroid disease, and generalized pruritus may be a feature of both hypo- and hyperthyroidism.

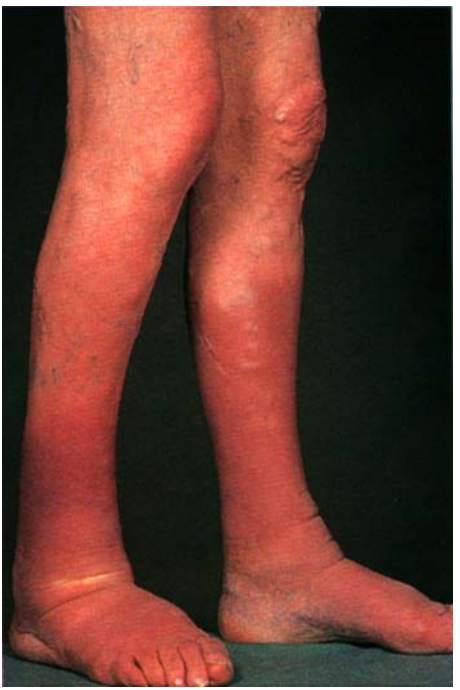


Fig. 19.4 Pretibial myxoedema.

Adrenal disease

Cushing's syndrome

The cutaneous effects of Cushing's syndrome include thinning of the skin, spontaneous bruising, prominent striae on the trunk and limbs, diffuse alopecia, acne and hirsutism.

Addison's disease

Diffuse hyperpigmentation is the main cutaneous manifestation of Addison's disease. The pigmentation is particularly prominent on the buccal mucosa and in the palmar creases. Vitiligo may also accompany autoimmune Addison's disease.

Rheumatic diseases

Gout

In addition to tophaceous deposits around affected joints, gouty tophi may occur on the ears.

Still's disease

This is a disorder of childhood, although it may rarely occur in adults. Accompanying the pyrexial episodes of Still's disease is a diffuse maculopapular eruption which characteristically develops in the late afternoon and evening, and usually resolves by the following morning. Some slander-mongers claim that dermatologists never see this eruption because its periodicity is outside their normal working day!

Rheumatoid arthritis

Dermatological features of rheumatoid arthritis include the following:

DERMATOLOGICAL FEATURES

- Rheumatoid nodules. Subcutaneous nodules over bony prominences, particularly on the extensor aspect of the forearms and the dorsa of the hands
- Vasculitic lesions. Digital vasculitis may produce small infarcts around the nail folds (Bywaters' lesions), or more severe digital ulceration and even gangrene. Vasculitic lesions may also occur on the legs, and contribute to the development of leg ulcers
- Pyoderma gangrenosum
- Palmar erythema

Rheumatic fever

Almost extinct in developed countries, rheumatic fever may be accompanied by a characterisitc eruption, erythema marginatum.

Reiter's syndrome

Predominantly a disease of young adult males, Reiter's syndrome is usually precipitated by non-specific urethritis, but occasionally by bacillary dysentery. In addition to urethritis, conjunctivitis/uveitis and arthritis, there may be an eruption which is indistinguishable from psoriasis. On the soles of the feet the skin lesions may become extremely thickened, producing so-called 'keratoderma blenorrhagicum'. The buccal mucosa may show scattered erosions, and superficial circumferential erosive changes on the penis are referred to as 'circinate balanitis'.

Vitamin deficiency

Scurvy

The classical picture of vitamin C (ascorbic acid) deficiency is rarely seen nowadays in developed countries, but scurvy may be encountered in the elderly and in alcoholics, as a result of nutritional self-neglect. The typical appearance is of perifollicular purpura, easy bruising, poor wound healing and bleeding gums.

Pellagra

Pellagra is the result of nicotinic acid deficiency. Classically, it has three major manifestations — dermatitis, diarrhoea and dementia. The dermatitis affects light-exposed areas, and there is often a well-demarcated margin to the affected area on the neck (Casal's necklace). Pellagra may occur in alcoholics as a result of nutritional self-neglect. A similar dermatitis may be provoked by isoniazid in individuals who are slow acetylators of this drug.

Inflammatory bowel disease

Ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease may be associated with a number of mucocutaneous manifestations including the following:

MUCOCUTANEOUS FEATURES

- Pyoderma gangrenosum. The lesions may be single or multiple. They initially resemble boils, which subsequently break down to form necrotic ulcers with undermined purple edges (Fig. 19.5). Pyoderma gangrenosum may also occur in association with rheumatoid arthritis, myeloma and leukaemia. The treatment of choice is systemic steroids, but azathioprine, minocycline, clofazimine and ciclosporin (cyclosporin) may also be effective
- Erythema nodosum
- Perianal and buccal mucosal lesions. In Crohn's disease, anal examination may reveal fleshy tags, fissures and perianal fistulae. The buccal mucosa may be oedematous and ulcerated, and the lips may be swollen as a result of a granulomatous cheilitis

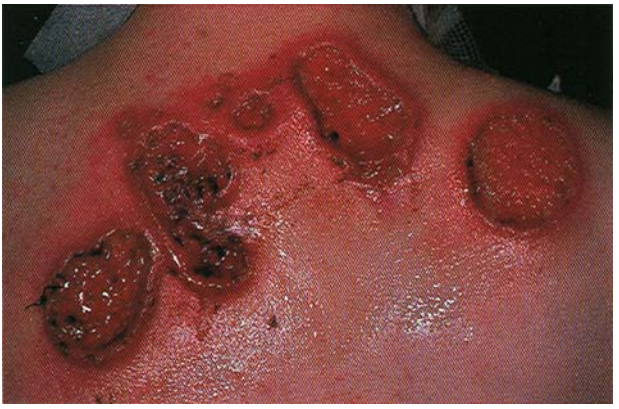


Fig. 19.5 Pyoderma gangrenosum.

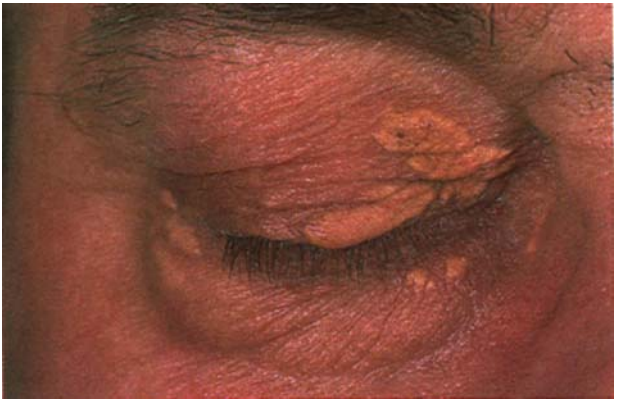


Fig. 19.6 Xanthelasma.

Hyperlipidaemia

Both primary and secondary hyperlipidaemic states may be associated with lipid deposits in the skin, known as xanthomas. There are several different clinical types of xanthomas. Orange-yellow lipid deposits in the eyelid skin are known as xanthelasma (Fig. 19.6). Tuberous xanthomas occur as yellowish nodules, usually over bony prominences (Fig. 19.7). Tendinous xanthomas, as their name suggests, are deposits of lipid in association with tendons, often involving the Achilles tendons and extensor tendons on the dorsa of the hands. Deposits of lipid in the skin creases of the palms of the hands (striate palmar xanthomas) appear to be particularly associated with primary type III hyperlipidaemia (broad beta disease; dysbetalipoproteinaemia). Eruptive xanthomas are crops of yellowish papules which occur in association with marked hypertriglyceridaemia.

Amyloidosis

In systemic amyloidosis, amyloid deposits in the tongue produce macroglossia, and cutaneous deposits are visible as yellowish, waxy, purpuric plaques around the eyes and in the perianal area.

Sarcoidosis

Sarcoidosis is a multisystem granulomatous disorder of unknown aetiology. There are a

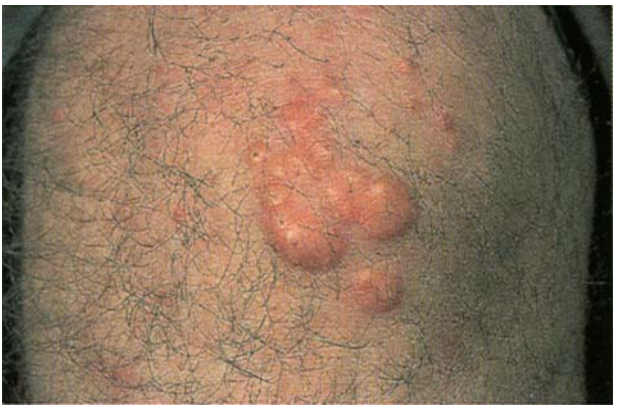


Fig. 19.7 Tuberous xanthomas.

number of patterns of skin involvement in sarcoidosis, including the following:

SKIN PATTERNS

- Erythema nodosum. Tender, erythematous nodules on the legs (see Chapter 16)
- Lupus pernio. The skin of the nose and ears is involved in the granulomatous process, and becomes swollen and purplish in colour
- Scar sarcoid. Sarcoid granulomas localize in old scar tissue, making the scars prominent
- Papules, nodules and plaques. These often have an orange-brown colour

Liver disease and the skin

Changes in the skin and nails which occur in association with chronic liver disease include the following:

SKIN AND NAIL CHANGES

- Palmar erythema
- Pruritus: in cholestatic liver disease
- Spider naevi: in a superior vena caval distribution
- Xanthelasma: in primary biliary cirrhosis
- White nails (Terry's nails)
- Pigmentary changes: in addition to jaundice, patients with longstanding cholestatic liver disease may also have marked melanin pigmentation. Patients suffering from haemochromatosis have generalized bronze-brown pigmentation which is produced by a combination of iron and melanin

Cutaneous manifestations of systemic malignancy

Cutaneous metastases

Malignant tumours may metastasize to the skin, and tumours of renal, ovarian, gastrointestinal, breast and bronchial origin are those most likely to do so (Fig. 19.8). Cutaneous metastases usually present as pink nodules, and occur most frequently on the scalp and anterior trunk. Scalp metastases may produce areas of alopecia (alopecia neoplastica).

Lymphatic extension of carcinoma to the skin may produce an area of erythematous induration resembling cellulitis, and known as 'carcinoma erysipeloides'.

Metastasis of ovarian or gastrointestinal carcinoma via the ligamentum teres can present as an umbilical nodule (Sister Joseph's nodule).

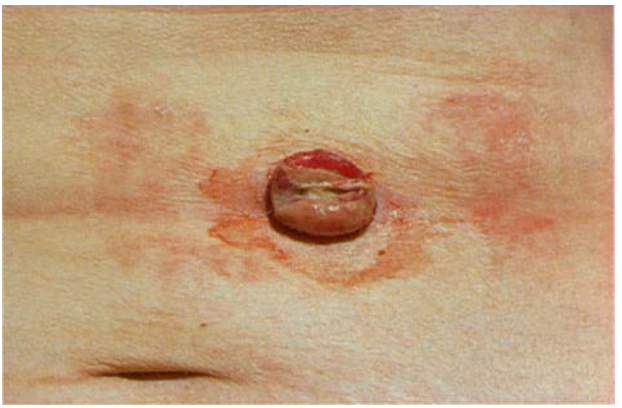


Fig. 19.8 Cutaneous metastasis from carcinoma of the oesophagus.

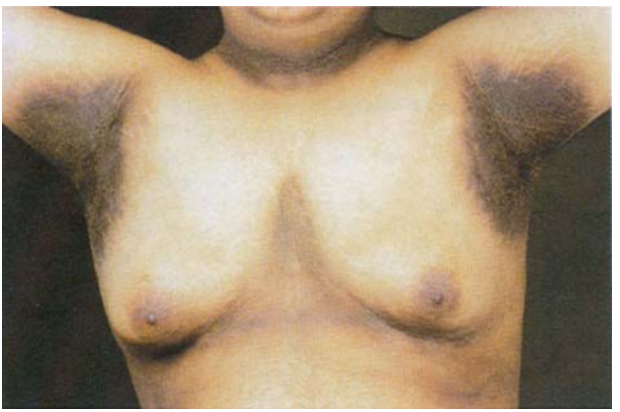


Fig. 19.9 Acanthosis nigricans.

Miscellaneous cutaneous signs of underlying malignancy

1 Dermatomyositis (see Chapter 17).

2 Acanthosis nigricans. This is a warty, hyperpigmented thickening of skin in the flexures (Fig. 19.9). The palms of the hands may also be affected, producing an appearance known as 'tripe palms'. The commonest associated malignancy is an adenocarcinoma of the gastrointestinal tract. However, 'malignant' acanthosis nigricans is rare, whereas flexural acanthosis nigricans is common in the obese and is unrelated to systemic problems.

3 Generalized pruritus. Generalized itching, without a rash, may be associated with a wide variety of systemic malignancies.

4 Thrombophlebitis migrans. This is particularly associated with carcinoma of the pancreas.

5 Acquired ichthyosis. Ichthyosis developing for the first time in adult life may be associated with a lymphoma.

6 Pyoderma gangrenosum. This may occur with myeloma and leukaemia.

7 Necrolytic migratory erythema. This is a distinctive eruption associated with pancreatic glucagonoma.

8 Flushing and a rosacea-like eruption are cutaneous features of the carcinoid syndrome.

9 Erythema gyratum repens. This rare skin marker of malignancy is a bizarre eruption whose appearance resembles wood grain.

10 Acquired hypertrichosis lanuginosa. The sudden growth of profuse vellus hair over the face and body is a rare sign of underlying neoplastic disease.

Leukaemia and the skin

There are numerous cutaneous changes which may accompany leukaemia, or be provoked by the drugs used in its treatment.

Common presenting features of acute leukaemia include purpura, bruising, and bleeding from the gums, and the skin may be directly involved in the form of leukaemic infiltrates. Disseminated herpes zoster (herpes zoster with numerous outlying vesicles) may accompany leukaemia, as may a severe bullous form of pyoderma gangrenosum, and Sweet's disease (acute febrile neutrophilic dermatosis).

Purpura

Purpura is produced by extravasation of red cells into the skin, and has numerous causes. The lesions do not blanch on pressure.

Causes of purpura include vasculitis (see Chapter 16), quantitative or qualitative platelet abnormalities, drugs, amyloidosis, dysproteinaemias and infections (e.g. meningococcaemia).

AIDS and the skin

Patients suffering from the acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) are at increased risk of developing a number of mucocutaneous problems:

1 Oral candidiasis extending into the oesophagus.

2 Oral 'hairy leukoplakia'—white ridges along the sides of the tongue, caused by Epstein–Barr virus.

3 Seborrhoeic dermatitis: this is often severe, and is probably related to an altered host response to *Malassezia* yeasts.

4 Itchy folliculitis: the aetiology of this non-specific pruritic folliculitis is unknown.

5 Staphylococcal infection, shingles, molluscum contagiosum and dermatophyte fungal infection occur more commonly in AIDS patients.

6 Episodes of herpes simplex are more frequent and more severe, and lesions may become chronic.

7 Perianal warts tend to be more florid and more difficult to treat.

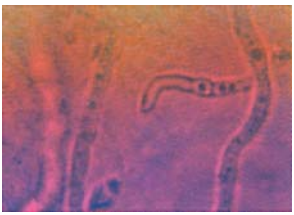
8 Kaposi's sarcoma: a tumour which is thought to arise from vascular endothelium and is related to infection with human herpesvirus type 8 (HHV-8) infection. Lesions are usually multiple, and may affect any part of the skin, as well as internal organs. It is rarely the cause of death in AIDS patients, who usually succumb to intercurrent infection. It is a radiosensitive tumour.

9 Pre-existing psoriasis may become severe and extensive in AIDS patients.

10 Bacillary angiomatosis. Caused by the bacillus *Bartonella henselae*, these angioma-like lesions affect the skin, mucosae and internal organs. They respond to treatment with erythromycin.

11 Drug-associated problems. The antiretroviral treatment now widely employed in treating HIV infection may provoke rashes and cause nail pigmentation.

CHAPTER 20



Skin and the Psyche

Dermatitis artefacta, 169
Dermatological pathomimicry, 171
Dermatological non-disease (dysmorphophobia), 171
Delusions of parasitosis (parasitophobia), 171
Obsessive-compulsive habits, 172

If you happen to have a wart on your nose or forehead, you cannot help imagining that no one in the world has anything else to do but stare at your wart, laugh at it, and condemn you for it, even though you have discovered America.
(Fyodor Dostoevsky, *The Idiot*)

Patients with skin disease who often ask 'Is it caused by nerves doctor?', are usually trying to establish if they can attribute their skin condition to 'stress'. In fact, very few skin disorders are directly related to psychological disturbance. However, there is evidence that psoriasis and atopic eczema may be exacerbated by stress, and other conditions in which emotional stress has been claimed to play a part in some cases include alopecia areata and acute pompholyx.

There is no doubt that skin disease has psychological effects on the patient, and can significantly adversely affect their quality of life. Skin disease is visible to others, it carries the taint of contagion, and affected individuals often feel stigmatized and have poor self-image and low self-esteem. They will be aware that their skin is being scrutinized, and that any form of physical contact, such as shaking hands or collecting change, may provoke apprehension in others. In certain ethnic groups where marriages are arranged, the presence of skin disease may compromise marriage prospects, and cause considerable emotional distress.

Infections with ectoparasites sometimes have marked psychological effects. Patients feel unclean, and these feelings can persist long after the problem has been eradicated.

There are some skin disorders which are directly related to psychological problems, and these are described below.

Dermatitis artefacta

Patients with dermatitis artefacta produce skin lesions to satisfy a psychological need, but what benefit they derive from their actions is usually not obvious. There is no rational motive for their behaviour. They will vehemently deny that the lesions are self-induced if challenged. As a group they are distinct from malingerers, who consciously imitate or produce an illness for a deliberate end.

Dermatitis artefacta is commoner in women, and most of those affected are adolescents or young adults. However, there is a subgroup with an older age of onset who are more likely to be male. Many have some connection with the health professions, either directly or via family members.

Artefactual skin lesions may be produced in a number of different ways including rubbing, scratching, picking, gouging, puncturing, cutting, sucking, biting, the application of heat or caustics, or the injection of milk, blood and faecal material. Limb oedema may be simulated by the

intermittent application of constricting bands (Secretan's syndrome). Lesions tend to have bizarre geometric shapes which do not conform to those seen in naturally occurring disease—no dermatosis has square, rectangular or triangular lesions. Often the lesions are more numerous on the side of the body opposite the dominant hand. If a caustic material such as an acid has been used to induce lesions this may trickle off the main area of damage to produce the 'drip-sign' of tell-tale streaks at the margins. Even when suspected artefactual lesions are covered with occlusive dressings, patients will often manage to insert knitting needles under the dressings, or push sharp instruments through them, in order to continue damaging the skin. The history obtained from these patients is devoid of any useful information about the evolution of their lesions. The impression conveyed is that one minute the skin was normal, and the next it was blemished. This so-called 'hollow history' is characteristic, as is a striking complacency about what are often extremely disfiguring lesions ('*la belle indifference*'), sometimes accompanied by an enigmatic 'Mona Lisa' smile. One patient we have seen, who had extensive suppuration of the left arm, probably produced by the inoculation of faeces (Fig. 20.1), said about her arm 'Yes, it is rather unpleasant isn't it. I wonder if you could arrange for someone to take it off'.

When they see the severity of the lesions and an apparent lack of progress in diagnosis and treatment, relatives and friends of the patient quite naturally rally to their support, and may be somewhat vocal in their criticism of a seemingly inept medical profession. Other doctors caring for the patient may also be convinced that their disease is naturally occurring. This situation, in which other individuals 'support' a patient with dermatitis artefacta, is known as '*folie à deux*', and is also encountered in delusions of parasitosis (see below).

The psychopathology of patients who produce artefactual lesions is not uniform, but in some cases there is a demonstrable personality disorder, and in others significant depression.

It requires considerable expertise to be able to make a confident diagnosis of dermatitis artefacta, but even experienced dermatologists see cases in which they suspect the lesions are self-induced, but they cannot be certain. Alternatively, there are occasional cases in which there is a strong suspicion of dermatitis artefacta, but the lesions are discovered to be the result of naturally occurring disease.

Treatment is extremely difficult in many cases. Confronting the patient with the diagnosis is counterproductive, in that it usually produces a categorical denial that they are producing the lesions, and subsequent failure to attend for follow-up.

Strict occlusion of the traumatized areas may allow healing, but the lesions will reappear as soon as occlusive dressings are removed. An alarming consequence of occlusion may be

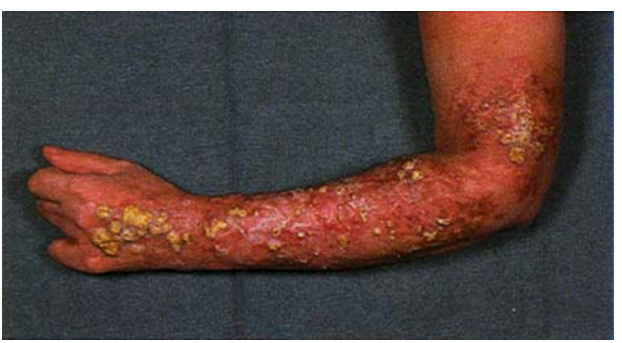


Fig. 20.1 Dermatitis artefacta—in this case probably the result of inoculation of faeces into the skin.

the appearance of lesions elsewhere, or the development of other 'symptoms', as if to compensate for inability to reach the usual sites. Antidepressants will help those who are depressed. Psychiatric referral is often unhelpful and, unfortunately, many patients refuse assistance from a psychiatrist. The situation often remains at stalemate. As long as the doctor's suspicions are not voiced, the patient appears content to continue attending for follow-up.

The course of this disorder is often protracted. Recovery often has little to do with successful medical treatment, but occurs because of increasing maturity, marriage or having children.

Dermatological pathomimicry

Dermatological pathomimicry is distinct from dermatitis artefacta. Patients with this condition either deliberately perpetuate their skin disease, or reproduce a pre-existing skin disorder. Having been appraised of the aetiology of their skin disease, they use this knowledge to reproduce the lesions when under emotional stress, to obtain sympathy, or in an effort to avoid an unpleasant situation with which they cannot cope. Examples of the type of illness used by patients for pathomimicry include allergic contact dermatitis, drug reactions and chronic leg ulceration.

Sympathetic discussion with the patient will usually solve the problem.

Dermatological non-disease (dysmorphophobia)

In this condition patients complain of severe symptomatology localized to certain parts of the body, most commonly the face, scalp and perineum, but without any objective evidence of disease. The complaints include dysaesthesias such as burning, itching or throbbing pain; too much or too little hair on the face or scalp, or altered texture of scalp hair; the belief that they are the source of an offensive odour, usually from the axillae or feet. These delusional beliefs or perceptions of abnormal sensations are a consuming preoccupation for the patient. Perineal symptoms in men include complaints of a red, burning scrotum, and the female equivalent is a burning discomfort in the vulva (vulvodynia). There is nothing abnormal to see on examination.

In some cases depression is part of the picture; others may be suffering from monosymptomatic hypochondriacal psychosis. There is a significant risk of suicide. Management is difficult, but some patients respond to treatment with antidepressants and psychotherapy.

Delusions of parasitosis (parasitophobia)

The individual with delusions of parasitosis has an unshakeable conviction that their skin is infested with parasites. An experienced dermatologist will recognize this disorder from information supplied in the referral letter, and will often arrange to see the patient at the end of a clinic, because the consultation is usually extremely lengthy. However, prior to seeing a dermatologist the patient has often consulted their local university department of zoology or a medical entomologist in an attempt to identify the 'parasites'. They will also probably be known to companies specializing in pest eradication, who will have been asked to disinfest their home. They may have isolated themselves from family and friends because of their fear of passing the 'infestation' on to them.

Because of their absolute conviction that they are infected they may have convinced their family, friends, and even the family doctor, of the reality of the problem (shared delusion; *folie à deux*).

Patients often describe a feeling of itching, biting or 'crawling' in the skin, and state that when this occurs they are able to remove a small 'insect' or 'worm' from a skin 'lesion'. When

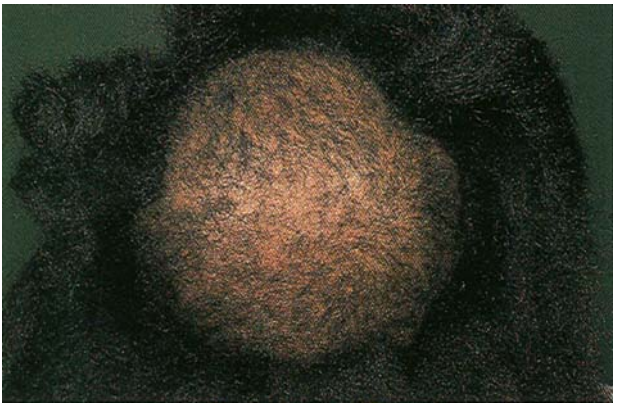


Fig. 20.2 Trichotillomania.

asked to demonstrate typical skin 'lesions', they will often point to Campbell de Morgan spots, freckles or other minor blemishes. Typical 'specimens' are presented to the doctor wrapped in pieces of paper or adhesive tape, and kept in a matchbox. These should always be examined under the microscope, because they just might contain parasites, but usually they contain fragments of cotton or skin debris.

It is impossible to persuade these patients that parasites are not responsible for their condition. If they are shown that their 'specimens' are simple debris they remain unconvinced, and may even suggest that the parasites are so small that an electron microscope will be required to demonstrate them. In this situation the most lucid, eloquent discourse will fall upon deaf ears—the patient's beliefs remain unshaken, and the doctor usually retires from the conflict feeling more than somewhat jaded.

Delusions of parasitosis may occur in association with organic brain disease such as senile dementia and cerebral arteriosclerosis, and has been described in pellagra, vitamin B_{12} deficiency and following coronary bypass surgery. The term 'monosymptomatic hypochondriacal psychosis' may be applied to patients with a single, fixed delusion, and most patients with delusions of parasitosis fit into this category.

Effective treatment is very difficult, and many patients continue with their delusion for years. A confrontational approach rarely achieves anything. Patients often refuse psychiatric help because they do not accept that they have a mental illness, and cannot see how a psychiatrist could possibly help with what, to them, is a physical disorder. The neuroleptic drug pimozide may be of benefit, if the patient can be persuaded to take it.

Obsessive-compulsive habits

Trichotillomania

Trichotillomania means compulsive plucking of hair. The scalp is involved most often, but the eyebrows and eyelashes may be affected. A mild form of trichotillomania may be observed in libraries, where engrossed students compulsively twist locks of hair around their fingers, but they rarely pull it out unless examinations are approaching! The clinical picture is of patches of hair loss containing hairs of varying length. Often the crown of the head is affected, and the hair at the margins is of normal length (Fig. 20.2). The underlying scalp is usually normal, but may be excoriated.

Trichotillomania in childhood is often transient. However, it may be a manifestation of significant psychopathology, particularly in adults.

Neurotic excoriations

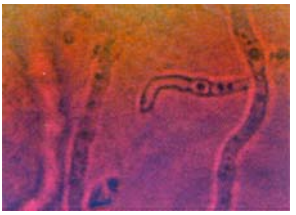
This disorder is encountered predominantly in middle-aged women. The lesions are produced

by picking and gouging, and are usually scattered over the arms, upper trunk and face. More recent lesions are usually interspersed with scars from previous excoriations. Acne excorieé is a variant of this condition in which minimal acne lesions are repeatedly picked and gouged, leaving scars when the lesions heal.

Patients with this problem have obsessive-compulsive personalities, and picking the skin appears to provide relief of unconscious aggression and tension.

Antidepressants and supportive psychotherapy may be of benefit.

CHAPTER 21



Cutaneous Drug Reactions

Introduction, 174 Drug reaction patterns, 174 Conclusion, 179

There are only two types of drug—those that don't work and those that have side-effects.
(Bruno Handel FRCS)

Introduction

The skin is one of the commonest sites for unwanted drug effects (a better term than 'side-effects'), although estimates of the frequency vary considerably. Cutaneous drug reactions are probably under-reported and often go unrecognized. Note, though, that skin disorders wholly unrelated to drug ingestion can be labelled erroneously. It is important not to jump to conclusions: we have seen viral infections and scabies labelled as drug reactions. There are many people who state they are 'allergic to penicillin', but who are not.

Unfortunately there are no reliable *in vitro* tests for establishing that a rash is due to a drug. Simple *in vivo* tests, such as prick testing and patch testing, have a limited place in specific situations, but usually yield no useful information.

Cutaneous drug reactions may be due to several different mechanisms.

Note, however, that even if the mechanism(s) for a particular reaction is known (and it often isn't), a test may not be appropriate because the reaction is not to the drug itself, but to a drug-complex or metabolite that is produced *in vivo* after ingestion.

The only definitive test is direct challenge with the suspected agent, but this may be impossible or unethical in many circumstances. For these reasons, proving that a specific eruption was due to a specific drug is difficult, and judgements usually have to be made on clinical grounds alone.

DRUGS CAUSING SKIN REACTIONS

- Antibiotics (especially penicillin, semisynthetic penicillins and sulfonamides)
- Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs
- Hypnotics
- Tranquillizers

Drug reaction patterns

However, all is not lost! Some drugs are much more prone to induce cutaneous drug reaction patterns than others. Common offenders include:

CAUSES OF DRUG REACTIONS

- Simple intolerance
- Hypersensitivity: types I, II, III and IV
- Pharmacokinetic disturbances
- Drug interactions
- Complex interactions between host, drug and environment (e.g. light)

COMMON CUTANEOUS DRUG REACTION PATTERNS

- Exanthematic eruptions
- Urticaria and anaphylaxis
- Exfoliative dermatitis
- Vasculitis
- Fixed drug eruptions
- Lichen planus-like eruptions
- Erythema multiforme
- Acneiform eruptions
- Hair abnormalities
- Pigmentary changes
- Bullous reactions
- Photosensitivity
- Lupus erythematosus-like syndrome
- Exacerbation of pre-existing skin disease

Furthermore, there are a number of well-defined clinical drug reaction patterns.

Some of these patterns are more drug specific, and therefore recognition of them as drug reactions may help to identify the culprit.

Exanthematic eruptions

The commonest cutaneous drug reactions are itchy, widespread, symmetrical, erythematous and maculopapular (Fig. 21.1): there is often a strong resemblance to a viral exanthem. The time relationship is variable: in most instances the rash begins a few days after starting the drug, but it may begin almost immediately, or be delayed for a few weeks. Exanthematic eruptions usually fade a week or so after stopping the drug, but exfoliative dermatitis may develop (see below and Chapter 15).

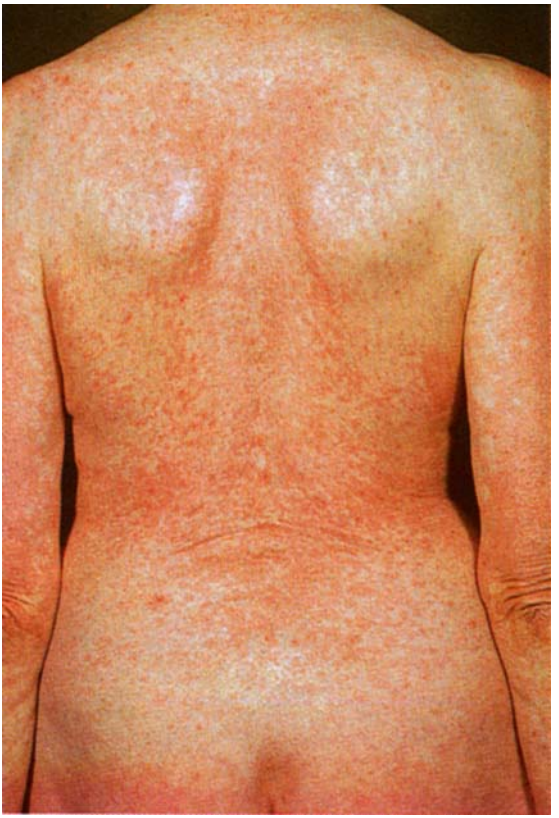


Fig. 21.1 A typical exanthematic eruption due to an antibiotic.

Common causes. Non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs and antibiotics, particularly ampicillin, other semisynthetic penicillins, sulfonamides and gentamicin.

Rarer causes. Gold, barbiturates and phenothiazines.

Urticaria and anaphylaxis

(see also Chapter 15)

Drug-induced urticaria may be due to a direct pharmacological action on mast cells, or to a type I or type III hypersensitivity reaction.

Occasionally, drugs may trigger a major anaphylactic reaction, with or without urticaria, which can be fatal unless treated very rapidly. Unfortunately, there is no known way of predicting this disaster.

Common causes. Aspirin, opiates (direct), penicillins, cephalosporins, pollen vaccines and toxoids (immune).

Eczema

Type IV hypersensitivity reactions to topical medicaments are common, and give rise to a contact dermatitis (see Chapter 7). Figure 21.2 shows a woman who was given eye drops containing an aminoglycoside. Occasionally, a topically sensitized patient may receive the compound (or a closely related chemical) systemically. The result is a severe, widespread, eczematous reaction.

Common causes. Lanolin in creams and bandages; preservatives (parabens, ethylenediamine) in creams; topical anaesthetics (*not* lidocaine (lignocaine)); topical antihistamines; topical antibiotics, especially aminoglycosides, in creams and drops; increasingly, topical steroids.

Exfoliative dermatitis

Drugs are one of the four important causes of exfoliative dermatitis (see Chapter 15).

Common causes. Prominent offenders are sulfonamides and sulfonylureas, gold, phenytoin, allopurinol and barbiturates.

Vasculitis (see Chapter 16)

Drug ingestion is a common trigger for vasculitis.

Common causes. Thiazides, captopril, cimetidine, quinidine, sulfonamides.

Fixed drug eruptions

Fixed drug eruptions are one of the most curious events encountered in dermatological practice. The reaction occurs in the same place(s) every time the offending drug is taken. They are often misdiagnosed as recurrent eczema or ringworm.

A round or oval patch of dusky erythema develops, often with a purplish centre (Fig. 21.3), and sometimes a central bulla. This fades to leave postinflammatory hyperpigmentation. There may be only one lesion or multiple sites. Fixed eruptions can occur anywhere, but the limbs and genitalia are favoured sites.

Common causes. Laxatives containing phenolphthalein, sulfonamides, dapsone, tetracyclines, barbiturates.

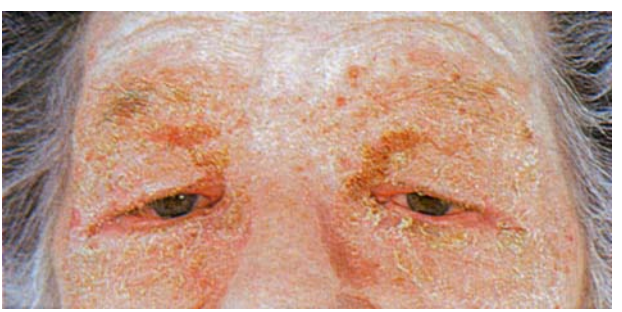


Fig. 21.2 Contact sensitivity to neomycin.

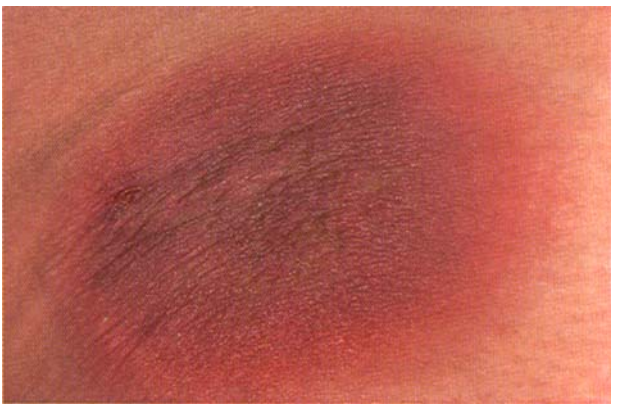


Fig. 21.3 Fixed drug reaction to a sulfonamide.

Lichen planus-like eruptions

Lichen planus-like (sometimes known as 'lichenoid') reactions are rare, but can be severe. The eruption is occasionally indistinguishable from idiopathic lichen planus, but more commonly there is an eczematous element, and there is much more scaling. In severe cases an exfoliative dermatitis may develop (see above and Chapter 15).

Causes. Antimalarial drugs; some beta-blockers; sulfonylureas; gold. Thiazides may cause lichen planus-like eruptions on light-exposed surfaces.

Erythema multiforme (see Chapter 15)

So many things seem to be able to trigger erythema multiforme that it is usually difficult to be certain whether a drug is responsible.

Suggested drug causes. Barbiturates; long-acting sulfonamides; cotrimoxazole; rifampicin.

Acneiform eruptions

Skin changes resembling acne vulgaris occur with several drugs. The changes tend to be monomorphic, consisting largely of papulopustules. There are seldom comedones present.

Causes. Corticosteroids (both topical and systemic), adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH), androgenic drugs, lithium and iodides. Some drugs also exacerbate pre-existing acne (see below).

Hair abnormalities

As discussed in Chapter 13, drugs may be responsible for hair loss or excessive hair growth.

Pigmentary changes

Several drugs cause pigmentary changes (Table 21.1).

Heavy metals such as silver may be deposited in the skin following industrial exposure or ingestion (e.g. in antismoking lozenges).

Bullous reactions

There are several ways in which drugs may induce blistering.

DRUG-INDUCED BLISTERING

- In fixed drug eruptions
- Drugs may induce pemphigus and pemphigoid (see Chapter 14)
- Drugs may exacerbate porphyria cutanea tarda
- Nalidixic acid may cause a dramatic phototoxic bullous reaction
- Barbiturates may be associated with bullae on bony prominences, usually in patients unconscious due to overdose

Colour	Drug
Characteristic generalized reddish-brown hue	Clofazimine (used in leprosy)
Yellow	Mepacrine Carotene
Purplish	Chlorpromazine
Blue–black	Chloroquine (especially on shins) Minocycline (in high dosage) Amiodarone (on light-exposed sites)
Brown	Oestrogens (= chloasma)

Table 21.1 Drugs causing cutaneous pigmentary changes.

Photosensitivity

There are three main types of reaction.

PHOTOSENSITIVE REACTIONS

- Exacerbation of underlying disease
- Direct phototoxic reaction
- Photoallergic reaction

In phototoxic reactions, the dose of the drug and the intensity of ultraviolet exposure may both be important: if critical levels are not reached the reaction may not develop. This can be confusing if the drug has been taken on a number of occasions.

Patients complain that exposure to the sun causes a burning sensation followed by erythema, swelling and, later, eczematous changes on light-exposed areas (Fig. 21.4).

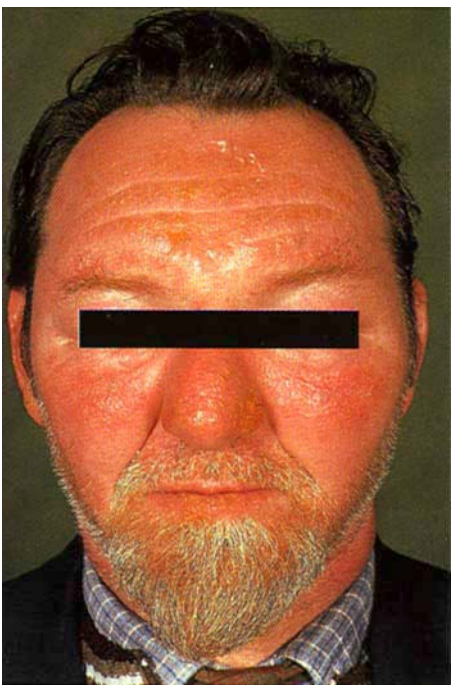


Fig. 21.4 Photosensitivity to a sulfonamide.

Common causes. Phenothiazines; sulfonamides; tetracyclines; thiazides. Demethylchlortetracycline can cause photo-onycholysis. Bullae due to nalidixic acid have been mentioned above.

Lupus erythematosus-like syndrome

A rare but important drug reaction is the induction of a syndrome closely resembling systemic lupus erythematosus.

Causes. Many agents have been incriminated, including hydralazine, isoniazid, penicillin, minocycline, procainamide and griseofulvin.

Exacerbation of pre-existing disease

Some drugs may produce a deterioration in certain skin disorders. Notable examples are:

1 Acne—androgenic drugs (e.g. danazol, stanozolol), oral contraceptives and corticosteroids.
2 Porphyrias—all clinical features, including cutaneous photosensitivity, may be worsened by drug ingestion, particularly barbiturates and oestrogens.
3 Psoriasis—lithium, antimalarials.
4 Systemic lupus erythematosus—penicillin and sulfonamides may produce deterioration.

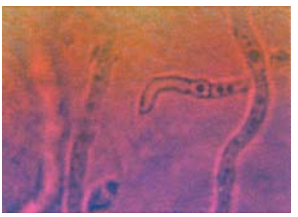
Conclusion

If you use all the clinical information at your disposal it is often possible to determine if a rash is drug provoked, and what the causitive agent might be.

CLINICAL INFORMATION

- A good history
- A careful examination
- Elimination of other skin diseases
- Recognition of the clinical reaction pattern
- Matching the reaction with the most likely offender *and*
- Tests, where appropriate (possibly including a challenge)

CHAPTER 22



Treatment of Skin Disease

Bases, 180
Communication and patient compliance, 181
Quantities prescribed, 181
Topical steroids, 182

If it's dry, wet it. If it's wet, dry it. Congratulations, you are now a dermatologist! (Anonymous)

The above witticism is oft-quoted by non-dermatologists as an assessment of the scope of dermatological therapeutics. An alternative calumny relates to a dermatologist murmuring an unintelligible Latin name as a diagnosis and then prescribing a topical steroid, for everything. Apart from being deeply offensive to sensitive skin doctors, both these quips are far from the truth, as dermatologists have an enormous therapeutic armamentarium at their disposal. In days of yore, it must be admitted, many of the available topical therapies resembled witches brews containing 'Eye of newt and toe of frog, wool of bat and tongue of dog'. They were often cosmetically unacceptable and malodorous—if the skin disease did not render the patient a social pariah, the treatment could be relied upon to do so. However, in recent years, topical therapies have not only become more effective, but also cosmetically much more acceptable.

The treatment of individual disorders has been dealt with in preceding chapters, and this chapter is designed to provide an overview of the principles of topical therapy.

An ideal topical preparation for the management of skin disease would penetrate well, but remain localized within the skin, thereby avoiding potential problems from systemic effects. In practice this is extremely difficult to achieve, and any agent which penetrates the stratum corneum is absorbed to some extent.

Topical preparations consist of an active ingredient (or ingredients) and a material in which this is suspended—a base. These components must be compatible. There is little point in discovering a new base which penetrates the skin like a hot knife through butter if it completely inactivates everything suspended in it.

The stratum corneum forms a natural protective barrier to penetration of externally applied agents. Hence, to facilitate penetration by a drug, this barrier function must be breached, and this can be achieved by hydration of the stratum corneum—for example, penetration of a topical steroid may be markedly enhanced by occluding an area of skin with polythene. Unfortunately, if large areas of skin are occluded in this way the amount of steroid absorbed may be sufficient to produce systemic effects. Bases containing urea also hydrate the stratum corneum and enhance penetration of their active ingredients. Dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) is a solvent which penetrates skin extremely rapidly, and is used as a vehicle for the antiviral agent idoxuridine.

Bases

Bases include creams, oily creams, ointments, lotions, gels and pastes. A cream is an oil-in-water emulsion which is relatively non-greasy and has only limited emollient activity. Creams are cosmetically acceptable and can be used to treat either moist or dry skin conditions. Oily creams are water-in-oil emulsions which combine good emollient properties with cosmetic

acceptability and are therefore of benefit in dry skin conditions. Ointments are greasy preparations which have emollient and occlusive properties. The occlusive effect of an ointment results in hydration of the stratum corneum and enhanced penetration of the active ingredient of the ointment. The benefits of ointments are offset by a lack of cosmetic acceptability. Ointments are messy and stick to clothing. If used on the hands they transfer to everything touched—an obvious disadvantage to someone employed in clerical work, for example. Lotions are fluid preparations which have a cooling effect due to evaporation. They are useful in the management of moist, exudative skin lesions, and also in dermatoses affecting the scalp. Clear, non-greasy gels are designed for use on hairy parts of the body, where they are cosmetically acceptable. Pastes are powders, usually mixed with soft paraffin, and are protective—for example, in the prevention of maceration of the skin around a discharging ulcer.

The choice of a particular base should be determined by the type of skin problem and the sites affected. It is, for example, wholly inappropriate to prescribe a steroid ointment for daytime use on the scalp, because it is too messy. A gel or lotion preparation should be used instead. Similarly, a lotion is not the correct base for ichthyotic skin, where an oily cream or ointment are more appropriate.

Bases are mixtures of several components, formulated to provide stability and freedom from microbial contamination. Random dilution of a topical preparation will dilute the preservatives in the base and significantly shorten its shelf-life.

Communication and patient compliance

Most non-topical medication involves popping pills of various colours into the mouth at certain times of the day, requiring a minimum of effort and only a minor feat of memory. Topical therapy demands a great deal more of the patient, and the increased effort required of the patient ought to be matched by the provision of precise instructions by the doctor. Verbal instructions are not sufficient if multiple topical therapies are prescribed. For example, a patient suffering from psoriasis might be given a tar shampoo, a steroid scalp lotion, a mild topical steroid cream to use in the flexures, and a dithranol preparation for short contact therapy to plaques on the trunk and limbs. If the patient has only recently developed psoriasis, and is not familiar with its treatment, the provision of multiple therapies without clear instructions could easily lead to confusion.

Do not expect patients who depart for work at the crack of dawn to adhere strictly to instructions to wash their hair every morning and use a topical medication twice daily. Modify the treatment schedule to suit the individual. If you are prescribing a preparation which is messy to use and/or malodorous, warn the patient about this. For example, dithranol stains and benzoyl peroxide bleaches, and lack of prior warning could lead to ruined clothing and bed-sheets.

Quantities prescribed

It is important when prescribing topical therapy to consider the area to be covered and the frequency of application before assessing the quantity of a topical agent required by the patient. For example, there is little point in prescribing a 30-g tube of an emollient to be used over the entire body surface after bathing—a repeat prescription would be required after one application, because this is the approximate amount necessary for a single application over the whole body surface of an adult. Topical therapies are available in a variety of container sizes. You will need to check the available sizes before prescribing, as they vary from product to product. Topical steroids, for example, may be marketed in 15-, 25-, 30-, 50- or 100-g tubes, depending on the manufacturer and the steroid. Most emollients are available in 50- and 100-g tubes and 500-g tubs or dispensers.

Underprescribing and overprescribing are

both common. One does not require 100 g of cream to treat a small patch of eczema on the leg—most of the tube will languish in a drawer or bathroom cabinet until its shelf-life is long expired, or it may be inappropriately used by another member of the family.

Topical steroids

At first sight the huge number of available topical steroids is bewildering to the uninitiated, but with a little knowledge and experience their use is quite straightforward. They are divided into several groups according to potency. Hydrocortisone preparations are the weakest. However, hydrocortisone in a base containing urea, which enhances penetration of the stratum corneum, is moderately potent. Modification of the basic steroid skeleton by fluorination (fluorinated steroids) or esterification produces steroids of much greater potency (Table 22.1).

Choice of preparation

The most appropriate topical steroid for a given situation should be determined by the type and severity of the condition being treated, the sites affected, and the age of the patient. The skin disorders which are steroid responsive have been delineated in previous chapters, and include various types of eczema, lichen planus, psoriasis of the scalp, flexures, hands and feet, and discoid lupus erythematosus. In general, a severe dermatosis should be treated with a potent steroid, and a mild condition with a weak steroid. In the case of a chronic dermatosis subject to periodic exacerbations a mild to moderate potency steroid can be used when the condition is quiescent, and a potent preparation when it worsens.

There are regional variations in the absorption of topical steroids through the skin and their potential for local adverse effects. These variations are determined by the thickness of the stratum corneum, occlusion, for example in the flexures where skin surfaces are in apposition, and the vascularity of the area. Most facial dermatoses should only be treated with mild topical steroids, although a few conditions such as discoid lupus erythematosus will require potent preparations. Skin disease affecting the axillae, groins and submammary areas should also be treated with mild topical steroids. Conversely, dermatoses of the palms and soles, where the stratum corneum is extremely thick, require potent steroids, and a greater benefit is often obtained if polythene occlusion is used to enhance penetration.

There is a greater risk of adverse systemic effects from the use of topical steroids in children because of the high ratio of skin surface area to body volume, particularly in infants. For this reason mild topical steroids should be used in small

Potency	Examples
Mild	1% Hydrocortisone
Moderately potent	Clobetasone butyrate (Eumovate) Flurandrenolone (Haelan) Alclometasone dipropionate (Modrasone) Hydrocortisone with urea (Alphaderm)
Potent	Betamethasone valerate (Betnovate) Fluocinolone acetonide (Synalar) Fluocinonide (Metosyn) Hydrocortisone butyrate (Locoid)
Very potent	Clobetasol propionate (Dermovate) Diflucortolone valerate (Nerisone Forte)

Table 22.1 Steroid potency.

children. The skin of the elderly is thin, and potent steroids will amplify this change—their use over long periods of time should therefore be avoided or carefully supervised.

Side-effects

Side-effects are rarely seen following the use of mild topical steroids, but they are encountered more frequently in association with potent topical steroid use, although much less commonly than in the early years of steroid availability.

Side-effects may be divided into local, occurring at the site of application of the steroid, and systemic, resulting from percutaneous absorption.

Local side-effects

Atrophy of the skin

Topical steroids produce dose-related thinning of the dermis. This effect is particularly noticeable in areas where the skin is naturally relatively thin, such as the axillae, medial aspect of the upper arm, groins and the medial aspect of the thigh. Prominent striae may develop in these areas (Fig. 22.1). On the face, cutaneous thinning and telangiectasia produce prominent erythema. Frequent use of potent steroids on the dorsa of the hands and the forearms results in easy bruising, particularly in the elderly.

Perioral dermatitis

Perioral dermatitis is a condition usually seen in young women who have used potent topical steroids on the face for lengthy periods of time—often inappropriately for mild acne on the chin. The eruption consists of small papules and pustules on an erythematous background (Fig. 22.2). The history is virtually identical in all cases. Initially the mild acne appears to improve,

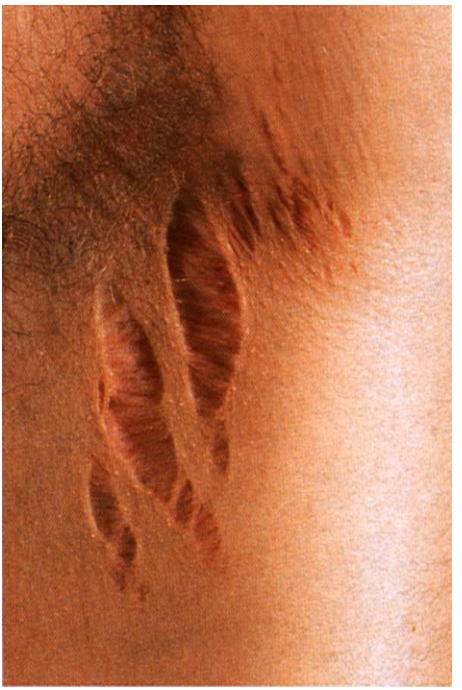


Fig. 22.1 Prominent striae in the axilla following use of a potent topical steroid.

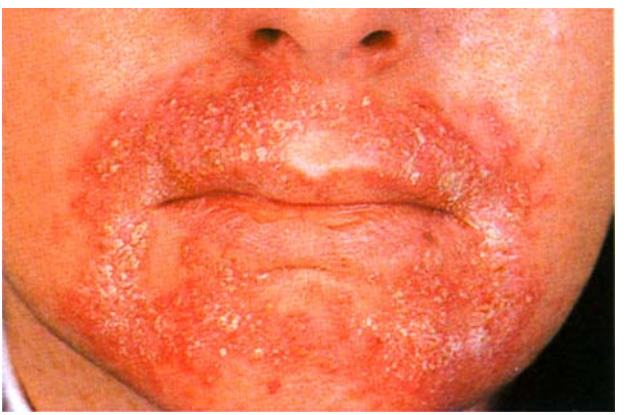


Fig. 22.2 Perioral dermatitis.

probably because the vasoconstrictor action of the steroid reduces erythema, and inflammatory papules become less noticeable. However, stopping treatment results in a rebound flare of the erythema, and the patient therefore considers the treatment is keeping the condition controlled and continues to apply the steroid; she may even increase the frequency of application. Eventually, as the eruption around her mouth becomes more noticeable, she asks her doctor for 'something stronger', and is often given a more potent topical steroid.

Treatment consists of explaining the nature of the condition, stopping the potent topical steroid, warning the patient about the rebound flare of erythema, and prescribing a mild topical steroid (1% hydrocortisone) for 2–3 weeks to reduce its severity. In addition, oxytetracycline should be given in a dose of 500 mg bd; gradually reducing over a period of several weeks as the condition improves. The reason for its efficacy is unknown.

Steroid rosacea

Topical steroids will worsen pre-existing rosacea, and can precipitate a rosacea-like eruption.

Allergic contact dermatitis

Allergic contact dermatitis to topical steroids may develop, usually in patients using them long-term, for example in the treatment of atopic dermatitis (see Chapter 7).

Pustular psoriasis

If large quantities of a potent topical steroid are used inappropriately to treat psoriasis, and the treatment is then suddenly stopped, the psoriasis may exacerbate dramatically, and pustular psoriasis may occur.

Infection

Folliculitis may occur in areas treated with topical steroids, particularly when ointments or polythene occlusion are used, and the use of steroids on moist, warm flexural areas may encourage superinfection with *Candida*. Inappropriate use of topical steroids on dermatophyte fungal infections alters the appearance of the eruption, producing so-called 'tinea incognito' (see Chapter 4). Scabies inappropriately treated with topical steroids becomes extremely florid, with many burrows and a very numerous mite population (see Chapter 5).

Systemic side-effects

Topical steroids are absorbed through the skin, and excessive use of potent steroids may result in inhibition of the pituitary–adrenal axis and iatrogenic Cushing's syndrome. This problem is rarely encountered nowadays, because those prescribing potent steroids have become more familiar with their potential adverse effects, and restrict the amounts prescribed.

In children, growth retardation is an important consequence of the long-term use of potent topical steroids.

Index

Note: Page numbers in bold refer to tables. Page numbers *in italics* refer to figures.

acantholysis 123
acantholytic cells *123*
acanthosis *68*
acanthosis nigricans 161, 167, *167*
  hyperpigmentation 113
aciclovir therapy, eczema herpeticum 25
acne (vulgaris)
  age of onset and course 48
  assessment **54**
  clinical features *49*, 49–51, *50*, *51*
  exacerbation by drugs 179
  family **48**
  infantile/juvenile 48–9
  late-onset 49
  lesions **50**
  management 54
  myths **54**
  pathogenesis 51, **51**, *52*
  psychological impact 49
  severe (acne conglobata) 50, *51*
  severity assessment 54
  site and distribution **49**
  systemic symptoms (acne fulminans) 51
  treatment 53, **53**
acne, secondary 54–5
  drug-induced 55
  oil-induced 55
acne conglobata 50, *51*
acne excoriée (*des jeunes filles*) 56, 173
acne fulminans 51
acneiform disorders 55–7
  drug-induced 55
acneiform eruptions, drug-induced 55, 177
acne keloidalis 56
acne rosacea 56–7
acral melanoma 91
acrochordons (skin tags) 80
acrodermatitis continua 70
acrodermatitis enteropathica 107
acrokeratosis verruciformis 104
actinic dermatitis, chronic 139
actinic (solar) keratoses 85, *86*
actinic prurigo 139
acute bacterial paronychia 35
Addison's disease 163
  hyperpigmentation 113
adenoma sebaceum 104
adrenal disease 163
adrenaline (epinephrine) 132, **132**
adverse drug reactions see drug reactions
AIDS 168
albinism 110
alginate dressing 143
allergic contact dermatitis
  diagnosis 62–3
  topical steroids causing 184
  treatment 63
allergic vasculitis (leucocytoclastic vasculitis) *144*, 144–5
alopecia
  androgenetic **115**
  cicatricial (scarring) 117–18, **118**
  traction 117, *117*
  see *also* hair loss
alopecia areata 114, *116*, 116–17
alopecia totalis 117
alopecia universalis 117, 118
amyloidosis 165
anaemia, pernicious 113
anaesthetic, local, skin biopsy 14
anaesthetic lesions, leprosy 21
anagen 4, 5
anaphylactoid purpura (Henoch–Schönlein purpura) 144–5
anaphylaxis 176
Anderson–Fabry disease (angiokeratoma corporis diffusum) 107, **108**
androgenetic alopecia (common balding) **115**, 116
androgens 3
  sebum production increase 5
angel's kisses 98
angioedema 130–2
  hereditary 131, **132**
  treatment **132**
angiofibromas 104
  facial *105*
angiokeratoma corporis diffusum (Anderson–Fabry disease) 107, **108**
angioma (Campbell de Morgan) 82, *82*
angiomatosis
  bacillary 168
  neonatal 101
angiomatous naevi 99, 101, *101*
angular cheilitis (perlèche) 34, *34*
anhidrotic ectodermal dysplasia 106
animal mites 47
anogenital pruritus 158, **158**
anthralin (dithranol), psoriasis 73, 74
antibiotics
  acne vulgaris 53
  drug reactions *175*, 175–6
  rosacea 56–7
antidepressants 171
antiflea agents 46
antifungal agents, topical 32–3, 36
antihistamines
  senile pruritus 160
  urticaria 132, **132**
antinuclear antibodies, SLE 148
antiphospholipid syndrome 149
antipruritic, topical 39
antiretroviral drugs 168
antiseptics, topical 53
  acne 53
anxiety neurosis 159
apocrine sweat glands 3
apple jelly nodules, lupus vulgaris 20
arrector pili muscles 3–4
arsenic 87
artefactual skin lesions 169
arthropathic psoriasis 75–6, **76**
arthropod bites 45–7
arthropods, bullae 123
ash leaf macules 104, 110
asteatotic eczema (eczema craquelé) 66, *66*
athlete's foot, (tinea pedis) 28–9, *29*
atopic eczema (dermatitis) 63–4, *64*
  complications 63
  treatment 64
atopy 63
atrophie blanche 142, *142*
atrophy of skin, topical steroids 183
atypical mycobacteria 20
autoantibodies
  alopecia areata 116
  antiphospholipid syndrome 149
  pemphigus 123
  SLE 148
autoimmunity, dermatomyositis 150
axillary body odour (axillary bromhidrosis) 3
axillary bromhidrosis 3
azathioprine, psoriasis 74
azelaic acid 111

bacillary angiomatosis 168
bacterial infections 17–22
  erythrasma 19, *19*
  mycobacterial 19–22
  staphylococcal 17–19
  streptococcal 17
  see *also individual infections*
bacterial overgrowth 153
balanitis
  Candida infection 35
  circinate 164
balanitis xerotica obliterans 135–6
balding
  male-pattern 3, **115**, 116
  in women 116
banana scalpel 38
basal cell carcinoma (rodent ulcer) *84*, 84–5
  differential diagnosis 143
  Gorlin's syndrome 105–6
  treatment 85
  variants **85**
basal cell naevus syndrome (Gorlin's syndrome) 105–6
basal cell papillomas (seborrhoeic keratoses; seborrhoeic warts) 79, 79–80
basal layer 2
basement membrane 2
Bazin's disease 20
Beau's lines 6, **119**
beauty spots 96–7
Becker's naevus 94
bed bugs (*Cimex lectularius*) 46–7
Behçet's disease 145
benign tumours, of skin 79–83
  dermal 81–3
    angioma (Campbell de Morgan) 82, *82*
    dermatofibroma (histiocytoma) *81*, 81–2
    pyogenic granuloma *82*, 82–3
  epidermal 79–81
    epidermal cysts 81, *81*
    keratoacanthoma (molluscum sebaceum) 80, *80*
    seborrhoeic keratoses 79, 79–80
    skin tags (acrochordons) 80
  fibroblastic 83
  melanocytic 81
benzoyl peroxide 53
benzyl benzoate emulsion 39–40
beta-carotene, hyperpigmentation 113
biopsy 13–14
  incisional/excisional see incisional/excisional biopsy
  punch 14, *15*
  tumours 77
bird fleas 46
bird mites 47
birthmarks 94
blackheads (open comedones) 50
blistering diseases see bullous disorders
blisters 122
  arthropod bites causing 45, 123
  drug-induced 123
  subepidermal 125, *126*, **126**
  see *also* bullae
blood tests 12
blue naevus **98**, *99*
body odour 3
boils (furunculosis) 18
Bowen's disease (squamous cell carcinoma in situ) 85–7, *86*
Breslow thickness 91, *92*
brittle psoriasis 71, *71*, 75
buccal mucosal candidiasis 34
buckles, nickel dermatitis 61
bullae 122
  causes **122**, 122–3
  diabetic 161
  insect bites causing 45, 123
  tense 123, 125
  see *also* blisters
bullous disorders 122–9
  acquired 122–8
  causes **122**, 122–8
  congenital 122
  drug-induced 123, 177, **177**
  rarer diseases 128–9
bullous erythema multiforme (Stevens–Johnson syndrome) 129, 133, *133*
bullous impetigo 18
bullous pemphigoid 125–6, *126*, **126**
  appearance *125*
  differential diagnosis 125–6
  immunofluorescence *126*
butterfly rash 148
Bywaters' lesions **164**

café-au-lait patches 112, *113*
calcinosis, systemic sclerosis *155*
calcipotriol, in psoriasis 74
calluses 23
Campbell de Morgan spot (angioma) 82, *82*
cancer, systemic see tumours
Candida albicans 28, 34
Candida infection (candidiasis) 33–5
  angular cheilitis (perlèche) 34, *34*
  balanitis/vulvovaginitis 35, 161
  buccal mucosal 34
  chronic paronychia 34–5, *35*
  in diabetes 161
  intertrigo 35
  oral, in AIDS 168
  pruritus vulvae **158**
capillary naevi
  deep (port wine stains) 98–9, *100*
  superficial 97–8, *100*
carbuncle 18
carcinogens 83, 87
carcinoma erysipeloides 166
'carpet-tack' sign 149
Casal's necklace 164
catagen 4, 5
cattle ringworm 31, *33*
cautery, skin tumours **77**, 77–8
cavernous (angiomatous) naevi 99, *101*
cellulitis 17, *18*
cement dermatitis 62
ceramide trihexoside 107
cheilitis, angular (perlèche) 34
cheiroarthropathy 162
chemicals
  hypopigmentation due to 111
  scleroderma due to 154–5
chickenpox 26
chilblains (perniosis) 145–6, *146*
children, steroid adverse effects 182–3, 184
Chinese herbal therapy 64
chloasma (melasma) 112, *113*
chloracne 55
cholecalciferol (vitamin D) 7
cholinergic urticaria 131
chondrodermatitis nodularis helicis 83, *83*
'Christmas tree' lines 136
chromate 62
chromosomal abnormalities 108, **108**
chronic actinic dermatitis 139
chronic paronychia *35*
cicatricial alopecia 117–18, **118**
cicatricial pemphigoid **118**, 126, **126**
  differential diagnosis 125–6
ciclosporin (cyclosporin) 74
  atopic eczema 64
Cimex lectularius (bed bugs) 46–7
circinate balanitis 164
clothing lice (*Pediculus humanus*) 43, *44*
coal tar 73
cold sores (herpes labialis) 25
collarette, peripheral 136, *137*
collodion baby 103, *103*
colophony 61
comedones 50
common warts 22–3
communication 10
  over treatment 181
compliance, with therapy 181
compression bandaging 142–3
condylomata acuminata (genital warts) 23–4
congenital erythropoietic porphyria (Günther's disease) 139
connective tissue disorders 148–55
  dermatomyositis 150–2
  lupus erythematosus see lupus erythematosus
  scleroderma 152–5
  see *also individual disorders*
contact dermatitis 62
  drug-induced 176, *176*
  occupational 62
  see *also* allergic contact dermatitis
corns 23
Corynebacterium minutissimum 19
Coxsackie virus infection 24
crab lice (*Pthirus pubis*) 43–5, *44*
  clinical features 44–5
  eyelashes 45, *45*
  treatment 45
creams 180
  oily 180
Crohn's disease 164, **164**
Crowe's sign 104
crusted (Norwegian) scabies 40–1
  clinical features 40

Down's syndrome 40, *41*
institutional outbreaks 41
treatment 40–1
cryotherapy
hypopigmentation 111
tumours 78, **78**
warts 22–3
curettage and/or cautery ('C&C'), skin tumours **77**, 77–8
Cushing's syndrome 54, 163
steroid side-effects 184
cutaneous herpes simplex 25
cutaneous metastases 166–8, *167*, *168*
cutaneous tuberculosis 19
cuticle
hair 4
nail 5–6
cyclosporin (ciclosporin) 74
cyproterone acetate 53
cyst(s)
acne vulgaris 50
epidermal 81
epidermoid 81
keratin (milia) 81, *81*
myxoid *120*, 121
pilar (trichilemmal) 81
cystic fibrosis 3
cytotoxic drugs
adverse effects 74
psoriasis 74

danazol 132
dapsone 127
Darier's disease (keratosis follicularis) 104, *104*
delayed hypersensitivity 60, 176
delusions of parasitosis (parasitosis) 171–2
dendritic cells 2
depigmentation 110, 111
dermabrasion, acne vulgaris 53
dermal papillae 6
dermal tumours
benign 81–3
see *also* benign tumours
malignant 92–3
see *also* dysplastic/malignant tumours
dermatitis
allergic contact see allergic contact dermatitis
atopic see atopic eczema (dermatitis)
chronic actinic 139
exfoliative see erythroderma
hair dye 62
nickel 60–1, *61*
occupational contact 62
occupational irritant 60
in pellagra 164
perioral 57
topical steroids *183*, 183–4
plant 62
primary irritant 59–60, *60*
rubber 61
topical medicaments causing 62
see *also* eczema
dermatitis artefacta 169–71, *170*
dermatitis herpetiformis 126–8, *127*, *128*
immunofluorescence *128*
pathological findings **127**
dermatofibroma (histiocytoma) *81*, 81–2
dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans 92
dermatoglyphics 6, 7
dermatological assessment **11**
dermatological history 10, **10**
dermatological non-disease (dysmorphophobia) 171
dermatological pathomimicry 171
dermatomyositis 150–2, *151*
muscles 151–2
skin changes *150*, **150**
dermatophyte infections 28–33
cattle ringworm 31, *33*
diagnosis 32
'ide' reaction 32
kerion 31, *32*
mycetoma (Madura foot) 33
treatment 32–3
see *also entries beginning tinea*
dermatophytes 28
dermatosis 62
juvenile plantar 66, *66*
dermis 6
tumours involving **78**
dermoepidermal junction 96
dermographism 131, *131*
desmosomes 2
diabetes mellitus **161**, 161–2
candidal balanitis/vulvovaginitis 35, 161
pruritus 159
diabetic bullae 161
diabetic dermopathy 161
diagnosis of skin disease 9–16
dermatological history **10**
diagnostic process 9–10
value 9, **9**
see *also* examination; investigation
dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) 180
dioxin exposure 55
discoid eczema 65
discoid lupus erythematosus **118**, *149*, 149–50
disseminated zoster 26
dithranol (anthralin), psoriasis 73, 74
Down's syndrome **108**
crusted (Norwegian) scabies 40, *41*
drug-induced conditions
acne 55
acneiform lesions 55, 177
blisters 123
bullous disorders 123, 177, **177**
contact dermatitis 176, *176*
eczema 176
erythema multiforme 177
erythroderma (exfoliative dermatitis) 176
hair abnormalities 177
hair loss **116**
hypopigmentation 111
lupus erythematosus 178
photosensitivity 178, *178*, **178**
pigmentary disorders 177, **178**
pruritus 159
systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) 149
urticaria 176
vasculitis 176
drug reactions **174**, 174–9
causes **174**
exacerbation of pre-existing disease 178–9
exanthematic eruptions *175*, 175–6
fixed eruptions 176–7, *177*
lichenoid (lichen planus-like) 177
light-induced 139
patterns 174–9, **175**
Duplex sonography, venous leg ulcers 142
dysbetalipoproteinaemia 165
dysmorphophobia (dermatological non-disease) 171
dysplasia 83
dysplastic/malignant tumours, of skin
dermal 92–3
Kaposi's sarcoma 92–3
lymphomas 92–3
epidermal 84–7
actinic (solar) keratoses 85, *86*
basal cell see basal cell carcinoma (rodent ulcer)
prevention 91–2
squamous cell see squamous cell carcinoma (SCC)
melanocytic tumours 89–91
lentigo maligna (Hutchinson's malignant freckle) 89, *89*, **90**
melanoma see melanoma, malignant (MM)
prevention 91–2
dysplastic naevus **98**
dysplastic skin changes 83–4

eccrine sweat glands 3
absence 106
ectodermal dysplasia, anhidrotic 106
ectoparasite infections 37–47
crusted (Norwegian) scabies 40–1, *41*
papular urticaria 45–7
pediculosis 41–5
psychological effects 169
scabies 37–40, *39*
see *also individual infections*
eczema 58–66, *59*
asteatotic (eczema craquelé) 66, *66*
atopic see atopic eczema (dermatitis)
classification 58, **59**
clinical features 58, *59*
discoid 65
drug-induced 176
endogenous 58, 63–6
palms and soles 65–6
exogenous 58, 59–63
lichenified 58, *59*
photosensitive 139
varicose 65, 142
see *also* dermatitis

eczema craquelé (asteatotic eczema) 66, *66*, 160
eczema herpeticum (Kaposi's varicelliform eruption) 25–6, *26*
Ehlers–Danlos syndrome 104
elderly
  benign skin tumours 79, 80
  herpes zoster 26
  senile pruritus 157, 160
  steroid adverse effects 183
emollients
  atopic eczema 64
  psoriasis 73
  senile pruritus 160
en coup de sabre (frontoparietal morphoea) 153
endocrine disease 161–2
ephelides (freckles) 81
epidemic typhus 43
epidermal appendages
  apocrine sweat glands 3
  eccrine sweat glands 3
  hair *see* hair
  nails *see* nail(s)
  sebaceous glands 5
epidermal cysts 81
epidermal growth factor (EGF) 1
epidermal/organoid naevi 94
epidermal transit time 1, 67
epidermal tumours **78**
  benign 79–81
    see also benign tumours
  dysplastic/malignant 84–7
    see also dysplastic/malignant tumours
epidermis 1–6
epidermoid cysts 81
epiloia 110
epinephrine (adrenaline) 132, **132**
equestrian cold panniculitis 145–6
eruptions *see* drug reactions
erysipelas 17
erythema
  dermatomyositis *150*, **150**, *151*
  heliotrope 150, **150**
  violaceous **150**
erythema annulare 29
erythema gyratum repens 167
erythema multiforme *132*, **132**, 132–3
  bullous (Stevens–Johnson syndrome) 129, 133, *133*
  drug-induced 177
  herpes simplex triggering 25
  orf lesions as trigger 24
  triggers 24, **132**
erythema nodosum 145, **145**, *145*
  in inflammatory bowel disease **164**
  in sarcoidosis **166**
erythrasma 19, *19*
erythroderma (exfoliative dermatitis) 7, *133*, 133–4
  drug-induced 176
erythrodermic psoriasis 71–2
  treatment 75
erythromycin, acne vulgaris 53
erythroplasia of Queyrat 85
eumelanins 5
Eurax-Hydrocortisone cream 39
examination, dermatological **11**, 11–12
  skin lesion assessment **11**
exanthematic eruptions *175*, 175–6
excisional biopsy *see* incisional/excisional biopsy
exfoliative dermatitis *see* erythroderma
exogenous eczema 59–63
eyelash infection, crab lice (*Pthirus pubis*) 45, *45*

facial erythema 148, *149*
facial features
  hypothyroidism 162
  SLE 148
  systemic sclerosis **153**, *154*
fibroblasts, dermis 6
fibromas, periungual 104, *105*
fingerprints 6
fish tank granuloma 20, *21*
fixed drug eruptions 176, *177*
fleas 46, *46*
flexural psoriasis 71, *71*, 75
  treatment 75
flucloxacillin, carbuncle 18
5-fluorouracil 85
flushing 167
folie à deux 170
folliculitis 17–18
  AIDS 168
  Pityrosporum 56
  topical steroids causing 184
foot
  athlete's (tinea pedis) 28–9, *29*
  ischaemic ulcers 143
  Madura (mycetoma) 33
  see also soles
Fordyce spots 5
freckles (ephelides) 81
fungal dystrophy, toenail 30, *31*
fungal infections 28–36
  Candida infection *see Candida* infection (candidiasis)
  dermatophyte infections 28–33
  pityriasis versicolor 35–6, *36*
  see also individual infections
fungal mycelium *33*
furunculosis (boils) 18

Gardner's syndrome 106
gastrointestinal tract, in systemic sclerosis 153
gels, non-greasy 181
genital herpes 25
genitalia, scabies 37
genital warts (condylomata acuminata) 23–4
giant cell arteritis (temporal arteritis) 147
gingivostomatitis, primary herpetic 24
glaucoma, congenital **99**
glutaraldehyde, warts 22
gluten-sensitive enteropathy 126
glycosaminoglycans 6
'goose flesh' 4
'goose pimples' 4
Gorlin's syndrome (basal cell naevus syndrome) 105–6
Gottron's papules **150**
gout 163
'granny's tartan' 162
granular layer 2–3
granuloma
  fish tank 20, *21*
  pyogenic *82*, 82–3
  sarcoid **166**
  swimming pool 20
granuloma annulare 162, *163*
granulomatosis, Wegener's 146
griseofulvin 33
Günther's disease (congenital erythropoietic porphyria) 139
guttate psoriasis 70, *70*
  treatment 75

haemangiectatic hypertrophy **99**
haematological disorders 143
  pruritus 159
haemochromatosis 113
  nail changes **166**
Haemophilus influenzae 17
hair 3–5
  colour 5
  drug-induced abnormalities 177
  'exclamation mark' 116, *117*
  greying 5, 114
  growth cycle 4–5, 115
  microscopy 13
  pigment 4, 5
  structure 4, *4*
  types 3
  vellus 3, 168
hair disorders 114–18
  colour 114
  excessive hair 118
  loss of hair *see* hair loss
  textural abnormalities 114–15
hair dye dermatitis 62
hair follicles 3, 5
hair loss 115–18
  generalized 118
  scalp 115–18
    abnormal scalp skin **115**, 117–18
    acquired **115**, 115–16
    complete 116
    congenital 115, **115**
    drug-induced **116**
    normal scalp skin **115**, 116–17
    scarring with **115**
  see also alopecia
hairy leukoplakia, oral 168
halo naevus *98*, **98**
hamartomatous malformations *see* naevi (naevus)
hand, ringworm 29–30, *30*
hand, foot and mouth disease 24, *25*
hands, systemic sclerosis **153**, *154*
Hansen's disease (leprosy) *see* leprosy
head lice (*Pediculus capitis*) 41–3, *42*
  clinical features 42–3
  treatment 43
heat bumps 45–6

heliotrope 150
Henoch–Schönlein purpura (anaphylactoid purpura) 144–5
hepatitis B, urticaria in 131
herald patches 136
hereditary angioedema 131, **132**
herpes gestationis **137**
herpes gladiatorum 25
herpes labialis (cold sores) 25
herpes simplex 24–6
  AIDS 168
  eczema herpeticum 25–6, *26*
  erythema multiforme 25
  labial 25
  primary 24–5
  recurrent 25
Herpes virus hominis 24
herpes zoster (shingles) *26*, 26–7
  disseminated 26
  motor 27
  ophthalmic 27, *27*
  sacral 27
  treatment 27
  trigeminal 27
herpetic gingivostomatitis, primary 24
herpetic whitlow 25
hidradenitis suppurativa 55, *55*
hirsutism 118, **118**
histiocytoma (dermatofibroma) *81*, 81–2
history taking 10, 10
holocrine glands 5
horripilation 4
housewives' hand dermatitis 59
Hutchinson's malignant freckle (lentigo maligna) 89, *89*, **90**
hydrocolloid dressing 143
hydrocortisone 182
hydrogel dressing 143
hydroxycarbamide, psoriasis 74
hydroxyurea, psoriasis 74
hyfrecator 78
hyperlipidaemia 161, 164, 165
hyperpigmentation 112–13
  acanthosis nigricans 167, *167*
  acquired 112–13
  causes 112–13
  congenital 112
  postinflammatory 112–13, 176
  vascular disorders 142
hyperthyroidism 163
hypertrichosis 118, **118**
hypertrichosis lanuginosa 168
hypertrophic scars and keloids 83
hypochondriacal psychosis 172
hypochromic naevi 110
hypopigmentation **110**, 110–11
  acquired 110–11
  causes **110**
  congenital 110
  drugs and chemicals causing 111
  leprosy 21
  pityriasis alba 111, *112*
  pityriasis versicolor 35, 111
  postinflammatory 111
  tuberculoid leprosy 111
  tuberous sclerosis 110
hypopituitarism 118
hypothyroidism 162
  hair loss 118

ichthyoses 102–3, *103*
  acquired, with lymphoma 167
  autosomal dominant (ichthyosis vulgaris) 102
  ichthyosiform erythroderma 102–3
  X-linked 102
ichthyosiform erythroderma 102–3
ichthyosis vulgaris (autosomal dominant ichthyosis) 102
'ide' reaction 32
idoxuridine 180
immunofluorescence
  bullous pemphigoid *126*
  pemphigus 124, *125*
  SLE 148–9
immunofluorescence, dermatitis herpetiformis *128*
impetigo *19*
  bullous 18
  head lice *42*
  non-bullous 18
incisional/excisional biopsy 13–14, *15*
  equipment *14*
  technique 13–14, *14*
incontinentia pigmenti 108, 112
infants
  acne vulgaris 48–9
  scabies treatment 40
inflammatory bowel disease 164, **164**
inflammatory scalp ringworm 31, *32*
Ingram regime 73
ingrowing nails 121
inherited disorders of skin 102–8
insect bites 45–7
insecticide, flea control 46
interleukins, atopic eczema 63
intermediate filaments 1
intertrigo 35
investigation, dermatological 12–15
'iris' ('target') lesion 132, *132*
iron deficiency, chronic 159
irritants, dermatitis 59–60, *60*
ischaemic ulcers, leg 143
isomorphic (Köbner) phenomenon 68
isotretinoin (13-*cis* retinoic acid) 53, 54
itching see pruritus
itraconazole pulse therapy 33
ivermectin (Mectizan) 40–1

jewellery, nickel dermatitis 61
juvenile acne vulgaris 48–9
juvenile plantar dermatosis 66, *66*
juvenile spring eruption 139

Kaposi's sarcoma 92–3
  AIDS 168
Kaposi's varicelliform eruption (eczema herpeticum) 25–6, *26*
Kasabach-Merritt syndrome 99
keloids 83
keratin 1, 5
  dermatophyte growth 28
  plug 23, 24, *24*
  in keratoacanthoma 80, *80*
keratin cysts (milia) 81, *81*
keratinization 1
  disorders 102
keratinocyte 1
keratoacanthoma (molluscum sebaceum) 80, *80*
keratoderma, palmo-plantar (tylosis) 103
keratoderma blennorrhagicum *75*, 76, 164
keratohyalin granules 3
keratolytic agents 73
keratoses
  seborrhoeic (seborrhoeic warts) *79*, 79–80
  solar (actinic) 85, *86*
keratosis follicularis (Darier's disease) 104, *104*
keratosis pilaris *55*, 56
kerion 31, *32*
ketoconazole shampoo 65
Klinefelter's syndrome **108**
Köbner (isomorphic) phenomenon 68
koilonychia **119**

'la belle indifference' 170
lamellar granules (Odland bodies) 3
Langerhans' cells 2, 7
lanolin, reactions to 176
lanugo hair 3
laser therapy 79
Lassar's paste 73
latex gloves, dermatitis 61
laxatives, fixed drug eruptions 176
LS et A see lichen sclerosus et atrophicus
legs, venous system 141
leg ulcers 141–3
  haematological disorders 143
  ischaemic 143
  neoplastic 143
  vasculitic 143
  venous **141**, 141–3, *143*
lentigines 81, 105
lentigo, senile 79–80
lentigo maligna (Hutchinson's malignant freckle) 89, *89*, **90**
LEOPARD syndrome, hyperpigmentation 112
lepromatous leprosy 21–2, **22**
lepromin test 21
leprosy (Hansen's disease) 20–2, **22**
  borderline 21, **22**
  indeterminate 111
  lepromatous 21–2, **22**
  polar forms 21
  spectrum **22**
  tuberculoid 21–2, **22**, 111
lesions, types, characteristics 12, **12**
leucocytoclastic vasculitis (allergic vasculitis) *144*, 144–5
leukaemia, cutaneous presenting features 168
leukoplakia, oral hairy 168

lice
  clothing 43
  crab (*Pthirus pubis*) 43–5
  head see head lice (*Pediculus capitis*)
lichenification 58, 63
lichenified eczema 58, *59*
lichen nitidus 135
lichen nuchae 158
lichenoid (lichen planus-like), drug reactions 177
lichen planus **118**, *134*, 134–5
  oral lesions *135*
  variants **135**
lichen planus-like (lichenoid) drug reactions 177
lichen sclerosus et atrophicus (white spot disease) 111, 135–6, *136*
lichen simplex chronicus (neurodermatitis) *157*, 157–8
light-induced drug reactions 139–40
light-induced skin disease **138**, 138–40
  disorders exacerbated by light 140, **140**
limb oedema 169–70
lipoatrophy 161
lipodermatosclerosis 141, *142*
lipoma 83
lips
  bullous erythema multiforme *133*
  in inflammatory bowel disease **164**
  squamous cell carcinoma 87, *88*
liquid nitrogen cryotherapy 22
Lisch nodules 104
livedo reticularis 146
liver disease 113
  pruritus 159
  skin and nail changes 166, **166**
local anaesthetic, skin biopsy 13, 14
lotions 181
love bugs see crab lice (*Pthirus pubis*)
lufenuron (Program) 46
lupus erythematosus 148–50
  antiphospholipid syndrome 149
  discoid **118**, *149*, 149–50
  drug-induced 149, 178
  subacute cutaneous 150
  systemic see systemic lupus erythematosus
lupus erythematosus-like syndrome 178
lupus pernio, in sarcoidosis **166**
lupus vulgaris 20, *20*, **118**
Lyme disease, vectors 47
lymphadenopathy 134
lymphomas **78**, 92–3, 167
lymphoreticular malignancy, pruritus 159

maceration 71
macrophages, dermis 6
macules, hypopigmented 104, 110
Madura foot (mycetoma) 33
malar flush 162
Malassezia 35, *36*
  skin scrapings 12
malathion 39
male-pattern balding 3, **115**, 116
malignant melanoma see melanoma, malignant (MM)
malignant tumours see dysplastic/malignant tumours; tumours
Mantoux reaction 20
Marjolin's ulcer 142
mast cell naevi 101
mast cells, dermis 6
Mectizan (ivermectin) 40–1
medicament dermatitis 62
melanin 2, 5, 109
  production, response to UV radiation 110
melanocytes 2, 4
  hair pigment from 4
  naevi formed from see melanocytic naevi
  tumours involving **78**
melanocytic naevi 96–7
  acquired 96–7, *97*, **98**
  congenital *95*, 96
  phases 96–7, *97*
melanocytic tumours
  benign 81
  dysplastic/malignant 89–91
    see also melanoma, malignant (MM)
melanoma, malignant (MM) 89–91
  acral **90**, 91
  amelanotic **90**
  checklist **92**
  clinical features **90**
  differential diagnosis 79, **90**
  early presentation 91
  nodular **90**, *91*
  patterns **90**
  prevention 91–2
  risk factors 89–90
  superficial spreading **90**, *90*
  verrucous **90**
melanosome complexes 2
melanosomes 2, 109
melasma (chloasma) 112, *113*
metastases, cutaneous 166–8, *167*, *168*
methoprene 46
methotrexate, psoriasis 74
microabscesses
  dermatitis herpetiformis *127*
  polymorph *68*
microscopically controlled surgery, basal cell carcinoma 85
Microsporum canis 31
milia 81, *81*
miliaria (prickly heat) 137
moccasin tinea pedis 28–9
moles see naevi (naevus)
molluscum contagiosum 24, *24*
molluscum sebaceum (keratoacanthoma) 80, *80*
Mongolian blue spot 96, *96*
moniliasis see *Candida* infection (candidiasis)
morphoea *152*, 152–3
  circumscribed 152
  frontoparietal 153
  linear 152–3
mosaic warts 23, *23*
motor zoster 27
mucocutaneous features, inflammatory bowel disease **164**
mucopolysaccharides (glycosaminoglycans) 6
mucosal lesions, in inflammatory bowel disease **164**
muscles, dermatomyositis 151–2
muscle weakness, dermatomyositis 151
mycetoma (Madura foot) 33
mycobacterial infections 19–22
  atypical mycobacteria 20
  cutaneous tuberculosis 19
  leprosy (Hansen's disease) see leprosy (Hansen's disease)
  lupus vulgaris 20, *20*
  scrofuloderma 19
  tuberculides 20
  warty tuberculosis 20
Mycobacterium leprae 21
Mycobacterium marinum 20
mycosis fungoides (T-cell lymphoma) 93, *93*
myxoedema 113
  pretibial 163, *163*
myxoid cyst *120*, 121

naevi (naevus) 94–101
  angiomatous 99, 101
  Becker's 94
  cavernous (angiomatous) 99, *101*
  classification **95**
  compound (dermal) 96
  deep capillary (port wine stains) 98–9, *100*
  definition 79, 94
  dysplastic **98**
  epidermal/organoid 94
  hypochromic 110
  intradermal 96
  junctional 96
  mast cell 101
  melanocytic see melanocytic naevi
  sebaceous 94
  Spitz **98**
  strawberry 99, 101
  superficial capillary 97–8, *100*
  Sutton's 'halo' *98*, **98**, 111
  vascular 97–9, 101
  see also individual naevi
nail(s) *5*, 5–6
  brittleness **119**
  in chronic liver disease 166, **166**
  clippings 13
  clubbing **119**
  crusted scabies 40
  dermatomyositis **150**, *151*
  dermatophyte infections 30, *31*, 33
  discoloration **119**, **166**
  growth 6
  ingrowing nails 121
  in lichen planus **134**
  loss **119**
  pits *69*, 70, **119**

roughness **119**
spoon-shaped **119**
Terry's **166**
transverse grooves 6
washboard **119**
nail abnormalities 118, **119**, 121
acquired **119**
congenital **119**
disorders associated **119**
ingrowing nails 121
paronychium disorders 121
nail fold, bolstering, in paronychia 34
nail plate 5
nail psoriasis *69*, 69–*70*
treatment 75
nalidixic acid 123
necrobiosis lipoidica diabeticorum 161, *162*
necrolysis, toxic epidermal *128*, 128–9
necrolytic migratory erythema 167
necrotizing fasciitis 17
neonates
angiomatosis 101
epidermolysis bullosa 123
neoplastic ulcers 143
nervous system, systemic sclerosis 154
nettle rash 130
neuralgia, postherpetic 27
neurodermatitis (lichen simplex chronicus) *157*, 157–8
neurofibromatosis *see* von Recklinghausen's neurofibromatosis
neuropathic ulcers 161, *162*
neurotic excoriations 172–3
nickel dermatitis 60–1, *61*
nicotinic acid deficiency 164
Nikolsky sign 123–4, 128
nipple, Paget's disease 87
nits 41–3
'nitwit' 42–3
nodular prurigo 157, *157*
nodular vasculitis 146
nodules
acne vulgaris 50
apple jelly, lupus vulgaris 20
Lisch 104
polyarteritis nodosa 146–7
rheumatoid **164**
umbilical (Sister Joseph's nodule) 166
Norwegian (crusted) scabies *see* crusted (Norwegian) scabies
nuclear dust 144

obsessive-compulsive habits 172–3
occupational contact dermatitis 62
occupational irritant dermatitis 60, *60*
Odland bodies 3
oil-induced acne 55
oily creams 180
ointments 181
onychogryphosis **119**, *120*
onycholysis 70, **119**, *120*
psoriatic 70
ophthalmic zoster 27, *27*
oral hairy leukoplakia 168
orf 24
Osler–Weber–Rendu disease (hereditary haemorrhagic telangiectasia) 105
overprescribing 181–2

Paget's disease 87, *87*
palmo-plantar keratoderma (tylosis) 103
palmo-plantar pustulosis 72, *72*
palms
beta-carotene hyperpigmentation 113
endogenous eczema 65–6
horny layer thickening 103
palmo-plantar pustulosis (pustular psoriasis) 72, 75
'tripe' 167
xanthomas 165
panniculitis
equestrian cold 145–6
fat 145
papillomas, basal cell (seborrhoeic keratoses; seborrhoeic warts) 79, 79–80
papular urticaria *45*, 45–7
animal mites *47*
bed bugs (*Cimex lectularius*) 46–7
fleas 46
ticks 47
papules
acne vulgaris *49*, 50
Gottron's **150**
lichen planus 134, *134*
parakeratosis *68*, 70
parasitophobia 159
parasitosis (delusions of parasitosis) 171–2
paronychia 121
acute bacterial 34
chronic 34–5
paronychium, disorders 121
pastes 181
patch tests 14–15, *15*, 63
pathomimicry, dermatological 171
patient compliance 181
patient preconceptions 10–11
pediculicides **43**
pediculosis 41–5
clothing lice (*Pediculus humanus*) 43, *44*
crab lice *see* crab lice (*Pthirus pubis*)
head lice *see* head lice (*Pediculus capitis*)
Pediculus capitis see head lice (*Pediculus capitis*)
Pediculus humanus (clothing lice) 43, *44*
pellagra 139, 164
pemphigoid
bullous *see* bullous pemphigoid
cicatricial *see* cicatricial pemphigoid
pemphigoid gestationis **137**
pemphigus 123–5
investigations 124, *125*
oral lesions *123*
pemphigus erythematosus 124–5
pemphigus foliaceus **123**, 124
pemphigus vegetans 124
pemphigus vulgaris 123, **123**, *124*
perchlorethylene 155
perianal lesions, in inflammatory bowel disease **164**
perianal warts, AIDS 168
periarteritis nodosa (polyarteritis nodosa) 146–7
perioral dermatitis 57
topical steroids *183*, 183–4
peripheral collarette 136, *137*
peripheral vascular disease 143
periungual fibromas 104, *105*
periungual warts 121
perlèche (angular cheilitis) 34, *34*
permethrin 46
permethrin cream 39
pernicious anaemia 113
perniosis (chilblains) 145–6, *146*
perspiration 7
Peutz–Jeghers syndrome 105, 112
phaeomelanins 5, 109
phenylketonuria 110
photo-ageing 138
photodynamic therapy (PDT) 79
photosensitive eczema 139
photosensitivity, drug-induced 178, *178*, **178**
phytophotodermatitis 139, *140*
pigmentary disorders 109–13
drug-induced 177, **178**
hyperpigmentation **112**, 112–13
hypopigmentation **110**, 110–11
see also hyperpigmentation; hypopigmentation
pigmentary incontinence 113
pigmentation
hair **114**
normal colours/skin types **109**
normal mechanisms 109–10
pilar (trichilemmal) cysts 81
pilosebaceous unit 3
pimozide 172
pityriasis alba 111, *112*
pityriasis amiantacea 69
pityriasis lichenoides 137
pityriasis rosea *136*, 136–7, *137*
atypical 137
differential diagnosis 70
pityriasis rubra pilaris 137
pityriasis versicolor 35–6, *36*, 111
Pityrosporum folliculitis 56
plane warts 23, *23*
plantar warts 23, *23*
plants
dermatitis due to 62
phytophotodermatitis 139
plasters, dermatitis due to 61
poison ivy 62
polyarteritis nodosa (periarteritis nodosa) 146–7
polycystic ovary syndrome 54
polymorphic eruption of pregnancy **137**
polymorphic light eruption 139

polyserositis **148**
polyvinyl chloride (PVC) 154–5
pompholyx 32, *65*, 66
porphyria 139
  congenital erythropoietic (Günther's disease) 139
  exacerbation by drugs 179
  variegate 139
porphyria cutanea tarda 128
port wine stains/marks (deep capillary naevus) 98–9, *100*
postherpetic neuralgia 27
postinflammatory hyperpigmentation 112–13, 176
postinflammatory hypopigmentation 111
poxvirus infections 24
prednisolone, pemphigus 125
pregnancy
  conditions associated **137**
  polymorphic eruption **137**
  pruritus **137**
  rashes 137, **137**, *138*
  scabies treatment 40
prepemphigoid 125
prescription quantities 181–2
pressure urticaria 131
pretibial myxoedema 163, *163*
prickle cell layer 2
prickly heat (miliaria) 137
protoporphyria, erythropoietic 139
prurigo
  actinic 139
  nodular 157, *157*
pruritus 156–60, **159**
  anogenital 158, **158**
  causes 156–60
  chronic 156
  clothing lice 43
  crab lice 44
  definition 156
  generalized 158–60, 167
  haematological disorders 159
  head lice 42
  localized 157–68
  mechanisms 156
  pregnancy **137**
  psoriasis 68
  scabies 37
  senile 157, 160
  in skin malignancies 167
  stimuli/causes 156
  systemic disorders associated 159, **159**
pruritus ani 158
pruritus vulvae 158, **158**
pseudofolliculitis barbae (shaving rash) 55–6
pseudopelade **118**
pseudoscleroderma 155
pseudo-tumours **78**, 83
  chondrodermatitis nodularis helicis 83, *83*
  hypertrophic scars and keloids 83
pseudoxanthoma elasticum 107, *107*
psoralen and ultraviolet A (PUVA) 74
psoriasis 67–76
  acute pustular 72, *72*, 75
  arthropathic 75–6, **76**
  brittle 71, *71*, 75
  cardinal features **67**
  cause/triggers 67
  clinical pattern 67–72, **68**
  erythrodermic see erythrodermic psoriasis
  exacerbation by drugs 179
  exacerbation in AIDS 168
  flexural 71, *71*, 75
  guttate 70, *70*, 75
  nail *69*, 69–70
  onycholysis 70, *70*
  pathology 67
  plaque 68, *69*, 74–5
  pustular see pustular psoriasis
  scalp 68–9, *69*, 75
  treatment 72–4, *73*
    specific clinical patterns 74–5
psychological disorders and skin conditions 169–73
  delusions of parasitosis (parasitosis) 171–2
  dermatitis artefacta 169–71, *170*
  dermatological non-disease (dysmorphophobia) 171
  dermatological pathomimicry 171
  obsessive-compulsive habits 172–3
psychological factors
  pruritus associated 159
  skin disorders associated 169
'pterygium' **119**
pubic lice see crab lice (*Pthirus pubis*)
pulmonary features, systemic sclerosis 153
punch biopsy 14, *15*
purpura 168
  anaphylactoid (Henoch–Schönlein purpura) 144–5
pustular psoriasis
  acute, of von Zumbusch 72, *72*, 75
  chronic, palms and soles (palmo-plantar pustulosis) 72, *72*, 75
  topical steroids causing 184
pustules
  acne vulgaris *49*, 50
  'satellite,' in intertrigo 35
pyoderma gangrenosum *165*, **165**, 167
  inflammatory bowel disease **164**
pyogenic granuloma *82*, 82–3

quality of life 10
  skin lesions affecting 169

radiotherapy 79
rashes
  butterfly 148
  nettle 130
  pityriasis rosea 136
  pregnancy 137, **137**, *138*
  scabies 37–8, *38*
  shaving (pseudofolliculitis barbae) 55–6
recurrent herpes simplex 25
Reiter's syndrome 76, 164
renal failure
  hyperpigmentation 113
  pruritus 159
renal features, systemic sclerosis 153–4
repigmentation 111
rete ridges 6
13-*cis* retinoic acid (isotretinoin) 53, 54
retinoids (vitamin A derivatives) 53
  psoriasis 74
rheumatic diseases 163–4
rheumatic fever 164
rheumatoid arthritis 164, **164**
  vasculitic ulcers 143
rheumatoid nodules **164**
rhinophyma 56, *56*
ringworm 28
  hand 29, *30*
  scalp 30–1
  see also entries beginning tinea
rodent ulcer see basal cell carcinoma
rosacea *56*, 56–7
  steroid 184
rubber dermatitis 61

sacral zoster 27
salicylic acid
  psoriasis 73
  warts 22
salmon patches 98
sarcoidosis 165–6, **166**
Sarcoptes scabiei 37
sarcoptic mange 47
scabicides 39–40
scabies 37–40, *39*
  aetiology 37
  burrows 37, *38*
  clinical features 37–8, *38*
  crusted (Norwegian) see crusted (Norwegian) scabies
  diagnosis 38–9
  institutional outbreaks 41
  treatment 39–40
    infants 40
    pregnancy 40
scalded skin syndrome, staphylococcal 19
scalp
  discoid lupus erythematosus 149
  hair loss see hair loss
  psoriasis 68–9, *69*, 75
  ringworm 30–1, *31*, *32*
scalpel, banana 38
scaly disorders 102
scars
  acne vulgaris 50, *52*
  hypertrophic 83
scleroderma **152**, 152–5
  chemically-induced 154–5
  morphoea *152*, 152–3
  pseudoscleroderma 155
  systemic sclerosis see systemic sclerosis
scrapings/clippings 12, 13
  pityriasis versicolor 36
screening, pruritus 159, **160**
scrofuloderma 19

scrumpox 25
scurvy 164
sebaceous glands 5
sebaceous naevus 94
sebo-psoriasis 71
seborrhoeic dermatitis 64–5, *65*
  AIDS 168
seborrhoeic warts (seborrhoeic keratoses; basal cell papillomas) 79, 79–80
sebum 5
Secretan's syndrome 169–70
secretory coil, eccrine sweat gland 3
selenium sulfide shampoo 36
self-induced skin lesions 169, 170
Selsun shampoo 36
senile lentigo, differential diagnosis 79–80
senile pruritus 157, 160
sensory loss, leprosy 21
sensory receptor 8
shaving rash (pseudofolliculitis barbae) 55–6
shingles *see* herpes zoster
Sister Joseph's nodule (umbilical nodule) 166
skin
  atrophy 183
  atrophy, topical steroids 183
  biopsy *see* biopsy
  colour, factors affecting **109**
  functions 6–8, 7
  reactions to light **138**, 138–40
  structure 1–6, *4*
  systemic disease manifestations 161–8
  thinning, steroid side-effect 183
  types **109**, 138
skin cancers *see* skin tumours
skin capillaries 141
skin tags (acrochordons) 80
skin tumours 77–93
  in albinism 110
  benign *see* benign tumours
  classification 77, **78**
  dark-skinned people 2
  extension from deeper tissues 93
  genetic diseases associated 84
  in immunosuppressed patients 84
  malignant/dysplastic *see* dysplastic/malignant tumours
  metastatic 93, 166–8, *168*
  treatment principles 77–9
  types **78**
  UVB treatment and 74
solar (actinic) keratoses 85, *86*
soles
  beta-carotene hyperpigmentation 113
  endogenous eczema 65–6
  horny layer thickening 103
  juvenile plantar dermatosis 66, *66*
  palmo-plantar pustulosis (pustular psoriasis) 72, 72, 75
spider naevus 94
spider telangiectasis 94
Spitz naevus **98**
sporotrichoid spread 20
squamous cell carcinoma (SCC)
  differential diagnosis 80, 143
  invasive 87, *88*
  Marjolin's ulcer 142
  polypoid *88*
  in situ (Bowen's disease) 85–6, *86*
staphylococcal infection 17–19
  AIDS 168
  carbuncle 18
  folliculitis 17–18
  furunculosis (boils) 18
  impetigo 18, *19*
  scalded skin syndrome 19
staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome 19
Staphylococcus aureus 17, 18
steroid rosacea 184
steroids
  acne vulgaris 53, 54
  adverse effects 182, 183–4
  dermatomyositis 152
  potency **182**
  SLE 149
  systemic, psoriasis 74
  topical *see* topical steroids
Stevens–Johnson syndrome (bullous erythema multiforme) 129, 133, *133*
Still's disease 131, 164
stork marks 98
stratum corneum 1, 3, 180
  functions 3, 7
  hydration 180
'strawberries and cream' appearance 162
strawberry naevus 99, 101
streptococcal infection, cellulitis 17, *18*
Streptococcus pyogenes 17
striae, steroid-associated 183, *183*
striate palmar xanthomas 165
Sturge–Weber syndrome **99**
subacute cutaneous LE 150
sulfamethoxypyridazine 128
sulfapyridine 127, 128
sulfonamide, sensitivity *178*
sunburn 138
  melanoma risk factor 89–90, 91
sunlight *see* ultraviolet radiation
Sun Protection Factor (SPF) 138
sun screens 92, 111, 138
sun tanning 110
surgery
  acne vulgaris 53, 54
  varicose veins 142
Sutton's 'halo' naevus *98*, **98**, 111
sweat glands 3
sweating, absence 106
swimming pool granuloma 20
symptoms, of skin disease 10
systemic disorders 161–8
  malignancy, skin features 166–8
  pruritus in 159, **159**
  skin manifestations 161–8
  urticaria in 131
systemic lupus erythematosus (SLE) **148**, 148–9, *149*
  clinical features 148, **148**, *149*
  drug-induced 149
  exacerbation by drugs 179
  immunofluorescence 148–9
  vasculitic ulcers 143
systemic sclerosis **152**, 153–4, *154*, *155*
  calcinosis *155*
  clinical features **153**, 153–4, *154*

tacalcitol, in psoriasis 74
tar, psoriasis 73
tar gels 75
'target' lesion 132, *132*
tar shampoos 75
T-cell lymphoma (mycosis fungoides) 93, *93*
telangiectasia
  basal cell carcinoma 84, *84*
  hereditary haemorrhagic (Osler–Weber–Rendu disease) 105
telangiectasis, spider 94
telangiectatic naevi 97–9
telogen 4, 5, 115
telogen effluvium 115–16
temperature regulation 7
temporal arteritis (giant cell arteritis) 147
tendinous xanthomas 165
terbinafine 33, 36
terminal differentiation 1
terminal hair 3
terminology in dermatology 10, 11
tetracyclines, acne vulgaris 53
thinning of skin, steroid side-effect 183
thrombophlebitis migrans 167
thrush *see Candida* infection (candidiasis)
thyroid disease 162–3
  pruritus 159
ticks 47
tinea capitis 30–1, *32*
tinea corporis 29, *30*
tinea cruris 29, *29*
tinea incognito 31–2
  topical steroid side-effects 184
tinea manuum 29–30, *30*
tinea pedis (athlete's foot) 28–9, *29*
tinea unguium 30, *31*
toenails
  fungal dystrophy 30, *31*
  see also nail(s)
topical antifungal agents 32–3, 36
topical antipruritic agents 39
topical antiseptics 53
topical medicaments dermatitis 62
topical steroids 182–4
  adverse effects 183–4
  atopic eczema 64
  choice of preparation **182**, 182–3
  exogenous eczema 63
  potency **182**
  psoriasis 73
topical treatments 180
toxic epidermal necrolysis *128*, 128–9
trachyonychia **119**
traction alopecia 117, *117*

treatment of skin disease 180–4
  bases 180–1
  communication 181
  compliance with 181
  quantities prescribed 181–2
  topical steroids see topical steroids
trichilemmal (pilar) cysts 81
trichlorethylene 155
Trichophyton tonsurans 30
Trichophyton violaceum 30
trichotillomania 117, 172, *172*
trigeminal nerve, vascular naevi complications **99**
trigeminal trophic syndrome **118**
trigeminal zoster 27
tripe palms 167
triradius 6
tuberculides 20
tuberculoid leprosy 21–2, **22**
  hypopigmentation 111
tuberculosis
  cutaneous 19
  warty 20
tuberous sclerosis 104, *105*
  hypopigmentation 110
tuberous xanthomas 165, *166*
tumours
  in dermatomyositis 150, 151
  metastases, skin 93, 166–8, *168*
  primary, skin see skin tumours
  pruritus 159
  systemic, skin manifestations 166–8
Turner's syndrome **108**
tylosis (palmo-plantar keratoderma) 103
tyrosinase 110
Tzanck preparation 13

ulcerative colitis 164, **164**
ulcers
  ischaemic, foot 143
  leg see leg ulcers
  Marjolin's 142
  neuropathic 161, *162*
  rodent see basal cell carcinoma (rodent ulcer)
  vasculitic 143
ultraviolet A light (UVA) 74, 138
ultraviolet B light (UVB) 74
ultraviolet light treatment, atopic eczema 64
ultraviolet radiation
  damage, repair defects 107
  discoid lupus erythematosus 149
  harmful effects 110
  psoriasis 74
  skin reactions **138**, 138–40
  skin response 110
umbilical nodule (Sister Joseph's nodule) 166
underprescribing 181–2
Unguentum Cocois Co. 75
urticaria 130–2, *131*
  cholinergic 131
  clinical forms 130–1
  drug-induced 176
  papular see papular urticaria
  physical 131
  in systemic disease 131
  treatment 132, **132**
urticaria pigmentosa 101, 112, 131

varicose eczema 65, 141, 142
varicose veins 141, 142
variegate porphyria 139
vascular blemishes 97
vascular disorders 141–7
  leg ulcers see leg ulcers
  vasculitis 143–7
  see *also individual disorders*
vascular naevi **95**, 97–9, 101
  angiomatous 99, 101
  complications **99**
  rare angiomatous 101
  telangiectatic 97–9
vasculitic ulcers 143
vasculitis 143–7, **144**
  classification **144**
  clinical presentations 144–7
  in dermatomyositis **150**
  digital, in rheumatoid arthritis **164**
  drug-induced 176
  large vessel **144**, 146–7
  leucocytoclastic (allergic) *144*, 144–5
  necrotizing granulomatous 146
  nodular 146
  small vessel **144**, 144–6
  triggers 143
vasoconstriction 7
veins, varicose 141, 142
vellus hair 3, 168
venous hypertension
  clinical features **141**
  reduction 142
venous leg ulcers **141**, 141–3, *143*
verrucae 22
  see *also* warts
vinyl chloride disease 155
viral infections 22–7
  herpes simplex 24–6
  herpes zoster (shingles) 26–7
  warts due to 22, 22–4
  see *also individual infections*
vitamin A analogues, psoriasis 74
vitamin A derivatives (retinoids) 53
vitamin C deficiency 164
vitamin D (cholecalciferol) 7
vitamin D analogues, psoriasis 74
vitamins, deficiency 164
vitiligo 110–11, *111*
Volkmann spoon **77**
von Recklinghausen's neurofibromatosis 83, 104–5, *106*
  hyperpigmentation 112, *113*
von Zumbusch, acute pustular psoriasis 72, *72*, 75
vulvovaginitis, *Candida* infection 35, 161

wart paints 22
warts 22, 22–4
  common 22, 22–3
  genital (condylomata acuminata) 23–4
  'mosaic' 23, *23*
  periungual 121
  plane 23, *23*
  plantar 23, *23*
  seborrhoeic *79*, 79–80
warty tuberculosis 20
weals 130
Wegener's granulomatosis 146
wet-wrap technique 64
whiteheads (closed comedones) 50
white spot disease (lichen sclerosus et atrophicus) 111, 135–6, *136*
whitlow, herpetic 25
Wickham's striae 134
'winkle-picker' technique 39
Wood's light 12, 13

xanthelasma *165*
xanthomas 161, 165, *165*
  striate palmar 165
  tendinous 165
  tuberous 165
xeroderma pigmentosum 107, 139
xerosis 160
XYY syndrome **108**

yellow nail syndrome **119**

zinc malabsorption 107
zoster see herpes zoster (shingles)